

**CHINA'S THIRD NATIONAL REPORT
ON
IMPLEMENTATION
OF
THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL
DIVERSITY**

**State Environmental Protection Administration of
China**

SEPTEMBER 15, 2005

A. REPORTING PARTY

Contracting Party	The People's Republic of China
NATIONAL FOCAL POINT	
Full name of the institution	Department of International Cooperation, State Environmental Protection Administration
Name and title of contact officer	Zhang Jieqing, Division Head
Mailing address	No.115 Xizhimennei Nanxiaojie, Beijing 100035, China
Telephone	+86-10-66556520
Fax	+86-10-66556513
E-mail	Zhang.jieqing@sepa.gov.cn
CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE)	
Full name of the institution	Department of Nature and Ecology Conservation (the Biodiversity Protection Office) , State Environmental Protection Administration
Name and title of contact officer	Wan Bentai, Director General
Mailing address	No.115 Xizhimennei Nanxiaojie, Beijing 100035, China
Telephone	+86-10-6655 6323
Fax	+86-10-6655 6304
E-mail	zhu.guangqing@sepa.gov.cn
SUBMISSION	
Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report	Dr. Jianzhi Zhang (the Biodiversity Protection Office, SEPA)
Date of submission	October 8, 2005

Information on the preparation of the report

Box I.

Please provide information on the preparation of this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.

The preparation of this report mainly included following processes:

1 Holding a meeting of the National Coordination Committee, launching the project and clarifying the responsibilities of the tasks.

The meeting of the National Coordination Committee (NCC) for the Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity(CBD) of China was held in Beijing on September 30, 2004, and it decided to include the preparation of the Third National Report in the work plan of implementation CBD. On March 11, 2005, State Environmental Protection Administration (SEPA) inquired NCC member units and the

units such as State Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species, Environmental Protection Bureau (EPB) of Yunnan Province, Environmental Protection Bureau (EPB) of Sichuan Province, Environmental Protection Bureau (EPB) of Guizhou Province, Environmental Protection Bureau (EPB) of Guangxi Autonomous Region, etc. about their comments on the designed *Work Outline on the Preparation of China's Third National Report on Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)*, and requested them to recommend one or two experts for the preparation of the third National report. The various ministries and local EPBs gave their support actively and recommended the experts as per the requirements. Based on this, SEPA set up the Expert Group. The first meeting of the Expert Group was held on April 8, 2005, and it clarified the targets, the responsibilities and the schedule of the works.

2 Data collection and drafting of the Third National Report

The experts from Nanjing Institute of Environmental Science (NIES), SEPA, Institute of Botany, Institute of Zoology, Eco-Environment Center of Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS), Institute of Germplasm Resources of Chinese Academy of Agricultural Science (CAAS), Chinese Academy of Aquatic Products Science (CAAPS), Chinese Academy of Forest Science (CAFS), Investigation, Planning and Design Institute of State Forestry Administration (SFA), Beijing Forestry University (BFU), State Oceanic Administration (SOA), State Intellectual Property Office (SIPO), Center of Biotechnology Development of Ministry of Science and Technology (MOST), Research Institute of Animal and Plant Quarantine of Chinese Academy of Test and Quarantine Science (CATQ), Research Institute of Traditional Chinese Medicine of Chinese Academy of Traditional Chinese Medical Science (CATCMS), State Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species, Beijing Botanic Garden, Department of Social News of China Central Television, Sichuan Province's EPB, Guangxi Autonomous Region's EPB, Yunnan Province's EPB carried out departmental survey, collected data and typical cases and drafted the national report.

3 The Expert Group meeting held to discuss and revise the Third National Report

The second Expert Group meeting was held in Beijing on July 13, 2005 to discuss and revise the first draft of the Third National Report.

4 Collection of comments from various departments and regions

The Third National Report (edition for comment) was submitted to various ministries for their comments.

5 The Third National Report was finalized, translated and submitted

The Expert Group, based on the comments from various ministries, further revised and completed the Third National Report, and submitted the Third National Report (edition for approval) to SEPA. Mr. Zhang Lijun, vice Minister of SEPA approved the Third National Report. The Third National Report was translated into English and submitted to CBD Secretariat and UNEP (UNEP).

Parties involved in the preparation of the report:

SEPA, Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA), State Development and Reform Commission (SDRC), Ministry of Education (MOE), Ministry of Science and Technology (MOST), Ministry of Public Security (MOPS), Ministry of Finance (MOF), Ministry of Construction (MOC), Ministry of Agriculture (MOA), State Forestry Administration (SFA), State Administration of Radio, Film and Television (SARFT), State Administration of Industry and Commerce (SAIC), General Administration of Customs, Xinhua News Agency, Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS), State Intellectual Property Office (SIPO), State Oceanic Administration (SOA), State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine (SATCM), People Daily, Guangming Daily, State General Administration for Quality Supervision and Inspection and Quarantine, State Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species, Sichuan Province's EPB, Yunnan Province's EPB and Guangxi Autonomous Region's EPB.

The rate for the report is : 1 USD=8.264 RMB

Major references:

[1] Preparation Group of General Report of China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan. *China*

- Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 1994
- [2] Secretariat of China Executive Committee of *UN Convention to Combat Desertification*. China's National Report of Implementation of *UN Convention to Combat Desertification*. <http://www.din.net.cn/din1/nationalreport2002-chi.doc>, 2002
- [3] Editorial Board of *Year Book of Chinese Environment*. *Year Book of Chinese Environment*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2002
- [4] Editorial Board of *Year Book of Chinese Environment*. *Year Book of Chinese Environment*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2003
- [5] Editorial Board of *Year Book of Chinese Environment*. *Year Book of Chinese Environment*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2004
- [6] State Development and Reform Commission, Ministry of Land and Resources, State Oceanic Administration. *Development Planning Outline for National Oceanic Economy*. Newspaper of Chinese Ocean, No. 1281, February 6, 2004, Page 2
- [7] State Oceanic Administration. 2002 *Communique of Environmental Quality of Chinese Ocean*. <http://www.soa.gov.cn/bbs/2002hjzb/2002.htm>
- [8] State Oceanic Administration. 2003 *Communique of Environmental Quality of Chinese Ocean*. <http://www.soa.gov.cn/bbs/2003hyhj/index.html>
- [9] State Oceanic Administration. 2004 *Communique of Environmental Quality of Chinese Ocean*. <http://www.soa.gov.cn/hygb/2004hjgb/index.html>
- [10] State Oceanic Administration. *Zoning of National Oceanic Functions*. Newspaper of Chinese Ocean, No. 1167, December 6, 2002, Page 4
- [11] National Environmental Protection Agency, State Planning Commission. 1997. *Outline on Development Planning for Chinese Nature reserve (1996-2010)*. Department of Nature and Ecology Conservation of SEPA (ed. 2002). *Workbook for Nature Reserves-Selections of Law and Regulation Documents*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press. Page 45-59
- [12] National Environmental Protection Agency. *Country Report on Chinese Biological Diversity*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 1998
- [13] State Environmental Protection Administration, State Planning Commission, State Economic and Trade Commission, Ministry of Finance, etc. "Tenth Five-Year" Plan for National Environmental Protection. *The State Council Communique of the People's Republic of China*, 2002 (30): 34-45
- [14] State Environmental Protection Administration. 2002 *Communique of Chinese Environment*. Environmental Protection. 2003 (7). 3-13
- [15] State Environmental Protection Administration. 2003 *Communique of Chinese Environment*. Environmental Protection. 2004 (7). 3-17
- [16] State Environmental Protection Administration. 2004 *Communique of Chinese Environment*. <http://www.zhb.gov.cn/download/2004gb.pdf>
- [17] State Environmental Protection Administration. 2003 *Communique of Environmental Quality of Chinese Offshore Areas*. <http://www.zhb.gov.cn/eic/649378164434272256/index.shtml>
- [18] State Environmental Protection Administration. 2004 *Communique of Environmental Quality of Chinese Offshore Area*. <http://www.zhb.gov.cn/eic/649378164434272256/index.shtml>
- [19] State Environmental Protection Administration. *Outline of National Eco-environment Protection*. *The State Council Communique of the People's Republic of China*, 2001 (3): 13-18
- [20] State Environmental Protection Administration. *Year Book of Chinese Environment Statistics*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2000
- [21] State Environmental Protection Administration. *Year Book of Chinese Environment Statistics*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2001
- [22] State Environmental Protection Administration. *Year Book of Chinese Environment Statistics*.

Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2003

- [23] State Environmental Protection Administration. Year Book of Chinese Environment Statistics. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2004
- [24] State Environmental Protection Administration. *China's Second National Report on Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2001.
- [25] State Environmental Protection Administration. *Self-evaluation Report on Capacity Building of China's Biodiversity Conservation*. 2005
- [26] State Environmental Protection Administration. "Tenth Five-Year" Plan for National Eco-environment Protection. Editorial Board of Year Book of Chinese Environment (ed.) *Year Book of Chinese Environment*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 92-98, 2003
- [27] State Planning Commission, State Science and Technology Commission, et al. *China Agenda 21-White Book for 21st Century Population, Environment and Development of China*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 1994.
- [28] State Forestry Administration. *Communique of Desertification of China*. http://www.forestry.gov.cn/DB/news/content.asp?table_type=news&id=10511&pgid=43, 2005.
- [29] State Forestry Administration. *Year Book of Chinese Forestry (1998)*. Beijing: China Forestry Publishing House, 1999
- [30] State Forestry Administration. *Year Book of Chinese Forestry (1999)*. Beijing: China Forestry Publishing House, 2000
- [31] State Forestry Administration. *Year Book of Chinese Forestry (2002)*. Beijing: China Forestry Publishing House, 2003
- [32] State Forestry Administration. *Year Book of Chinese Forestry (2003)*. Beijing: China Forestry Publishing House, 2004
- [33] State Forestry Administration. *Action Plan for Wetlands Conservation of China*. Beijing: China Forestry Publishing House, 2000
- [34] National Office of Coordinating Group for Countermeasures against Climatic Change. *The People's Republic of China Initial National Communication on Climate Change*. Chinese Publishing House of Planning, 2004
- [35] State Statistics Bureau. *Communique on Statistics of 2004 National Economy and Social Development of the People's Republic of China*. http://www.stats.gov.cn/tjgb/ndtjgb/qgndtjgb/t20050228_402231854.htm
- [36] Ministry of Agriculture, State Environmental Protection Administration. *Communique of Environments of Chinese Fishery, 2000*
- [37] Ministry of Agriculture, State Environmental Protection Administration. *Communique of Environments of Chinese Fishery, 2001*
- [38] Ministry of Agriculture, State Environmental Protection Administration. *Communique of Environments of Chinese Fishery, 2002*
- [39] Ministry of Agriculture, State Environmental Protection Administration. *Communique of Environments of Chinese Fishery, 2003*
- [40] Ministry of Agriculture, State Environmental Protection Administration. *Communique of Environments of Chinese Fishery, 2004*
- [41] Fishery Bureau of Ministry of Agriculture. *Year Book of Chinese Fishery*. Beijing: China Agriculture Press, 2000
- [42] Fishery Bureau of Ministry of Agriculture. *Year Book of Chinese Fishery*. Beijing: China Agriculture Press, 2001
- [43] Fishery Bureau of Ministry of Agriculture. *Year Book of Chinese Fishery*. Beijing: China Agriculture

Press, 2002

- [44] Fishery Bureau of Ministry of Agriculture. *Year Book of Chinese Fishery*. Beijing: China Agriculture Press, 2003
- [45] Fishery Bureau of Ministry of Agriculture. *Year Book of Chinese Fishery*. Beijing: China Agriculture Press, 2004
- [46] National Office of Leading Group of Promoting the Strategy of Sustainable Development. *Action Outline for Sustainable Development of China at the Beginning of 21st Century*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2004
- [47] Xu Haigen, Wang Jianmin, et al. *Research on Key Issues under the Convention on Biological Diversity: Invasion of Alien Species, Biosafety, and Genetic Resources*. Beijing: Science Press, 2004
- [48] Xue Dayuan. *Current Status and Protection of Biological Genetic Resources*. Beijing: China Environmental Science Press, 2005
- [49] Editorial Board of Year Book of Chinese Agriculture. *Year Book of Chinese Agriculture (2001)*. China Agriculture Press, 2002
- [50] Editorial Board of Year Book of Chinese Agriculture. *Year Book of Chinese Agriculture (2002)*. China Agriculture Press, 2003
- [51] Editorial Board of Year Book of Chinese Agriculture. *Year Book of Chinese Agriculture (2003)*. China Agriculture Press, 2004

B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES

Box II.

Please provide an overview of the status and trends of various components of biological diversity in your country based on the information and data available.

1 *Status quo* of biological diversity

1.1 Agricultural biological diversity

87% of farmland in China is distributed in 22 provinces of south east side of 400mm isohyet, although the five provinces (regions) in north west side of the isohyet (Inner Mongolia, Gansu, Qinghai, Xinjiang and Tibet) account for half of the total land areas, their farmland area is only 13% of the total national farmland area. The farmland has two types: paddy field and dry land.

The major type of Chinese paddy field is rice paddy, and there are also few aqueous vegetables (including lotus root, water chestnut, chufa, water bamboo, taro and etc) fields and other aqueous plant fields. Nowadays the paddy field mainly distributes in Yangtze River drainage area and the areas south of it, and the planting of paddy in Yellow River drainage area and the areas north of it is also developing in last dozens of years. China boasts rich resources of paddy varieties, and now about 50 varieties are applied in the production of large area, and 53547 pieces of germplasm materials of various paddy are preserved in National Crop Germplasm Bank. China's successful breeding of hybrid paddy makes major contribution for enriching the diversity of paddy varieties and enhancing the paddy yield, and germplasm materials of paddy also play an important role in the global rice breeding.

Dryland in China is mainly distributed in Yellow River drainage area, the northern areas of Yellow River Basin and Sichuan Province. There are more crop varieties in dry land than paddy field: now China has over 30 major dryland agrotypes; the crops such as wheat, corn, soybean, potato, vegetable, fruit, feed, cotton, etc. are largely planted, and there are also many other kinds of corn species, peanut, many oil plants species, fiber crops, tobacco, medicinal materials species, etc. There are around 600 varieties of dry land crop nationwide, including over 30 kinds of corn, over 110 kinds of vegetable, 425 kinds of pasture and feed crop, and dozens of other crop. Among them over 200 kinds of dry land crop originated in China.

Due to the long planting history and complexity of geographical and climatic environments, the variety

types of dryland crops in China are very abundant. For example, over 50 varieties of wheat and soybean are planted respectively in large areas, and there are respectively over 30 varieties of corn, millet, sweet potato, and peanut, and there are almost 20 varieties of cotton. 170 thousands of germplasm materials of dry land crops are preserved in National Crop Germplasm Bank.

The plantations engage in perennial economic crops, including tea, fruits, many kinds of tropical economic crops, silk mulberry, etc. China ranks No. 1 in the world in terms of abundance of fruit tree species, in accordance with statistics, and boasts 45 families of 50 fruit tree families in the world, totally 81 genera and 248 species. China is the first country to use tea and silkworm, boasting over 600 species of tea, 15 species and 1000 varieties of mulberry. China began using wild pod in as early as Han Dynasty, and the majority is tussah genera of saturniid family, and it's known that 35 species of this family are distributed in China; and it's also known that there are over 110 kinds of quercus plant in China that are used as feeds.

China is one of the countries having longest animal husbandry history, and according to initial statistics China has over 590 kinds and types of domestic animals, without accounting those areas which haven't been researched yet.

1.2 Forest biological diversity

China has 175 million hectares of forest, with growing stock of 12.456 billion steres, and forest cover rate of 18.21%. China has numerous types of forest, boasting various of conifer forest, mixed forest of conifer and broadleaved tree, deciduous broadleaved forest, broad leaved evergreen forest and tropical forest, and their various secondary types. China has 210 formations of forest, 36 formations of bamboo forest, 94 formations of bush and bush wood (not including half bush wood and brushwood). In addition, there are a lot of types of commercial forest, shelter forest, economic forest and compound ecosystem of agriculture and forest, which further enrich the diversity of types of forest ecosystems, and this is one of characteristics of biological diversity of Chinese forest. China also boasts one of most complete altitudinal band spectrum of temperate zone mountain and semi-tropical mountain in the world, the types of highest latitude of tropical mountain rain forest and monsoon forest in north hemisphere, most abundant *Larix*, *Pinus*, *Picea*, *Abies*, *Quercus* forest, and China also has the spruce forest in Brahmaputra valley rare in the world.

Many wild animals inhabit in multiple types of forest. In accordance with statistics, China has 6347 species of vertebrate, amongst 581 species of mammalia, 1244 species of bird, 284 species of amphibian, and 376 species of reptile, and most of them inhabit in forest or forest edge. Among these animals, some only or mainly distribute in China, for example there are 276 species of pheasant in the world, and there are 56 species in China, which accounts for 20%, amongst them 19 species endemic in China. And other animals such as giant panda, golden monkey, white-lipped deer, takin and tufted deer also only exist in China.

1.3 Marine and coastal biological diversity

There are over 20 thousands of recorded marine species in China, among them there are over 12 thousand species of sea animals, 3200 species of vertebrate. Among sea animals invertebrate has largest species and amounts and accounts for 80% of total amount of animal species. Among invertebrates protozoan, arthropod and molluscan have largest amount, and the total of three kinds of animal accounts for 68% of invertebrate total. Among the vertebrates the fishes are majority, accounting for over 92% of vertebrate total species. There are relatively fewer species of reptile and mammalia, among them the snake and tortoise are the majority (19 species in snake order and 5 species in terrapin order), cetacea is the majority for mammalia (33 species in whale order, 5 species in pinnipeds and 1 species in manatee order). These species generally have higher scientific values, among them most species are the import protected species of China.

In terms of economic value, the relatively important biological species mainly are fish, crustacean, seashell, cephalopod and algae. According to statistics, totally there are over 1700 species of fish in four sea areas of China, among them there are around 180 species of elasmobranch, around 1500 species of teleostean, over 200 economically important species, 79 indigenous species, and 15 endemic species, and about 43 species have been protected and preserved, and over 40 species have been developed for breed aquatics. Oceanic carapaces include 42 species of krill, over 600 species of crab and over 300 species of shrimp; there are 2456 species of marine seashell, among them there are 1583 species of snail, 873 species of seashell. Totally there are over 90 species of cephalopod, among them there are almost 60 warm water species and over 30 warm temperature species. There are over 1500 species of marine floating algae, among them there are over 320 species of sessile algae, over 50 species of economic algae, and the representative species include kelp, laver, wakame (*Undaria pinnatifida*).

gracilaria, agar, *Eucheuma*, *Caloglossa leprieurii*, etc.

1.4 Biological diversity of inland waters

China is one of the countries in the world with especially rich inland fresh water animal resources. It's generally acknowledged that there are 804 species of freshwater fish, 238 species of migrating fish, and among the freshwater fishes about 140 species have been studied, among them about 44 species are in Yangtze River water system, around 22 species in Yellow River water system, around 30 species in Pearl River water system and around 40 species in Heilongjiang water system. About 60 species have been preserved and developed for breeding purpose. They are important species for fresh water aquaculture in China, and their output accounts for over 80% of fresh water aquaculture output in China. The major economic species among the fresh water fishes are: herring, grass carp, silver carp, bighead carp, carp, crucian, bream fish, gurnard, Estuarine tapertail anchovy, hilsa herring, whitebait, eel, white fish, madarin fish, *Xenocypris Davidi* Bleeker, *Acipenser*, *Huso dauricus*, *Hucho taimen*, *Brachymystax lenok*, *Esox reicherti*, *Varicorhinus simus*, *Gymnocypris* and etc, among them the *Acipenser sinensis*, Reeves shad, whitebait and *Megalobrama amblycephala* of Yangtze River, carp of Yellow River, sturgeon of Heilongjiang and *Gymnocypris* of Qinghai Lake are rare economic kinds. For the traditional consumption habits in China, shrimp, crab and seashell are major economic varieties in Chinese inland freshwater; there are 228 species of freshwater crabs, as many as 104 species of freshwater seashell, among them there are 56 species of snail, 48 species of mussel and seashell. The freshwater water plants are mainly composed of phytoplankton and aquatics vascular plants. The phytoplankton mainly includes fresh water algae, and at present there are totally around 1117 species of freshwater algae belonging to 316 genera. In terms of classification, the aquatics vascular plants are mainly composed of seed plant and fern, and in accordance with the ecological types they may be further categorized as emerging plant, submergent plant, floating leaf plant and floating plant. The freshwater vascular plants in China is around 190 species, among them the emerging plant are majorities, which accounts for 47% of total, submergent plant accounts for 28% of total, and there are relatively fewer species of floating leaf plant and floating plant, and the sum of them accounts for 25% of the total. And there are mainly two kinds of important economic species among the water plants, i.e. edible plant and industrial raw material. And the most common economic species include *Lepiironia*, chufa, water bamboo, water chestnut, lotus root, bulrush and etc., among them, water chestnut, water bamboo, etc. are important economic and edible species only exist in China.

Furthermore, in order to develop domestic aquatic breeding, China introduced in succession a big lot of fine varieties for breeding from foreign countries. According to statistics, until 2003, aquatic product department introduced into China 118 species of fishery organisms from Bangladesh, Japan, Egypt, US, Thailand, Vietnam, Africa, Mexico, Russia, India, Australia, Britain and etc., among them include 89 species and 25 families of fish, 10 species and 3 families of shrimp, 12 species of 9 families of seashell and 2 species of 1 family of algae.

2 Trend of biological diversity

It's a complicated scientific issue to predict the change of biological diversity, since there are so many factors involved and their great uncertainties. Due to the lack of effective monitoring data and predicting methods, at present it is quite difficult to predict the trend of biological diversity in China. But it's possible to predict the trend of future changes for those species or ecosystems that have been studied a lot in accordance with the existing data. It's generally agreed that, with the strengthening of ecological conservation and biodiversity conservation by Chinese Government, ecological deterioration shall be restrained in certain degree, and the functions of partial ecosystems shall be restored to some extent; the population of the national protected animal and plant species and some wild animal and plant species shall not only stabilize but also rise, and their inhabiting environment shall be improved gradually. But due to the damage of habitats and excessive exploitation, some wild animals and plants which are not on the national key protection list, especially the species having relatively high economic values, shall face a downtrend and some species will be extremely endangered. Generally speaking, the biological diversity of China shall still face severe threats.

Priority Setting

1. Please indicate, by marking an "X" in the appropriate column below, the level of priority your country accords to the implementation of various articles, provisions and relevant programs of the work of the Convention.

Article/Provision/Program of Work	Level of Priority		
	High	Medium	Low
a) Article 5 - Cooperation	X		
b) Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use	X		
c) Article 7 - Identification and monitoring	X		
d) Article 8 - <i>In-situ</i> conservation	X		
e) Article 8(h) - Alien species	X		
f) Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions	X		
g) Article 9 - <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation	X		
h) Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity	X		
i) Article 11 - Incentive measures	X		
j) Article 12 - Research and training	X		
k) Article 13 - Public education and awareness	X		
l) Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts	X		
m) Article 15 - Access to genetic resources	X		
n) Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology	X		
o) Article 17 - Exchange of information	X		
p) Article 18 - Scientific and technical cooperation	X		
q) Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits	X		
r) Article 20 - Financial resources	X		
s) Article 21 - Financial mechanism	X		

t) Agricultural biodiversity	X		
u) Forest biodiversity	X		
v) Inland water biodiversity	X		
w) Marine and coastal biodiversity	X		
x) Dryland and sub-humid land biodiversity		X	
y) Mountain biodiversity		X	

Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation

2. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the provisions of the Articles of the Convention (5, 6,7, 8, 8h, 8j, 9, 10, 11,12, 13, 14, 15,16, 17, 18, 19 and 20)	
3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome
N/A = Not applicable	

Challenges	Articles																	
	5	6	7	8	8h	8j	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
a) Lack of political will and support	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	2
b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	N/A
c) Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	2	3	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	2	N/A
d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	N/A
e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	N/A
f) Lack of transfer of	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	1	3	2	2	2	3	1	2	2	N/A

technology and expertise																		
g) Loss of traditional knowledge	N/A	1	1	2	1	3	2	2	N/A	2	2	1	2	1	N/A	N/A	2	N/A
h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	1	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	1	2	2	3	2	2	2	2	2	N/A
i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	N/A
j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	N/A
k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	N/A
l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	2	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	3	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	N/A
m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	N/A
n) Lack of economic incentive measures	1	2	2	2	2	3	2	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	N/A
o) Lack of benefit-sharing	1	2	1	2	1	3	2	2	1	1	1	2	3	1	1	2	2	N/A
p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	1	1	2	1	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	1	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2
r) Lack of effective partnerships	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2

s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	N/A	
t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	1	2	1	2	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	2	3	3	2	2	3	2
u) Poverty	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	
v) Population pressure	1	3	1	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	
w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	3	2	1	1	2	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2
x) Lack of capacities for local communities	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	2
y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	N/A
z) Weak law enforcement capacity	1	2	1	2	3	2	2	2	1	1	1	2	3	2	1	1	2	N/A
aa) Natural disasters and environmental change	1	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	N/A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	N/A
bb) Others (please specify)																		

2010 Target

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VII/30, annex II, decided to establish a provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target adopted by decision VI/26, help assess the progress towards the target, and promote coherence among the programs of work of the Convention. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box III.

Goal 1	Promote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, habitats and biomes.
Target 1.1	At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	

b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
<p><i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan (1994)</i> put forward the goal of “completing the network of national nature reserves and protected areas”.</p> <p><i>Outline of National Eco-environmental Protection</i> published and distributed by the State Council in 2000 stated that, until 2010, the trend of environmental deterioration shall be basically constrained; by 2030, environmental deterioration shall be constrained in full scale and the eco-environment of important areas of ecological functions, areas of abundant species and major resource exploitation zones get effectively protected; by 2050, to improve the environment nation wide and reach the grand goal of beautiful landscape in most part of the nation.</p> <p><i>Outline on Development Planning of Nature Reserves in China (1996-2010)</i> prescribed that, until 2010, the total nature reserves shall reach around 1200 (among them 160-170 of national level), and the area of nature reserves shall account for 10% of national land area, plus scenic spots, they totally shall account for 12% of national land area; the complete law and regulation system regarding nature reserves shall be established, around 90% of nature reserves shall have sound management institutions and staff, and over 70% of nature reserves have relatively complete protection and management facilities.</p> <p><i>National “Tenth Five-Year” Plan on Eco-environmental Protection</i> put forward that, during “Tenth Five-Year” (2001-2005), 55 ecological function protected areas shall be established, the area of nature reserve shall account for over 13% of national land area, and the area of marine nature reserve shall reach 40 thousand square kilometers so that various good natural ecosystems and important species may be effectively conserved.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning on marine protection.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline of National Eco-environmental Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authority.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline of National Eco-environmental Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authorities.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			

(1) Agricultural conservation planning

China had established *Action Plan on Conservation of Agricultural Biodiversity of China* (1993). *Construction Planning of Seven Major Agricultural Systems* were completed in 2003, and *Protective System of Agricultural Resources and Eco-environment* is one of major contents of the planning. And the specific targets are that: by 2010, 1 billion Mu of grassland shall be protected and constructed, the grassland vegetation in the areas where grassland are degraded severely, the ecology is fragile and major rivers originate shall be restored; a batch of nature reserves of natural habitats of wild plants, grassland and fishery shall be constructed, resources of agricultural wild plants, natural grasslands, rare and endangered aquatic wild animals and plants and unique fish resources shall be effectively protected; 12 million Mu of agricultural non-point pollution shall be treated comprehensively, 18 million Mu of agricultural protective cultivation shall be implemented, and the quality of agricultural environment shall be improved obviously. *Construction Planning of Seven Major Agricultural Systems* also mentioned that "the system of animal and plant protection be established to effectively inhibit and control the introduction and spread of alien pest organisms".

China plans to, by 2020, establish 200 *in situ* conservation sites of agricultural wild plants to effectively conserve the 80-100 important species of agricultural wild plants that are seriously endangered and originated in China.

Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China which is waiting for approval and publicized prescribed the basic guidelines, policies, targets and priority areas, action plan and guaranteeing measures of the nation regarding the protection of aquatic biological resources, by 2010, the declining trend of fishery resources shall be mitigated in certain degree, the structure of resource community shall be improved somewhat, and the productivity and economic benefits of fishery shall be enhanced.

(2) Forestry conservation planning

China had established *Action Plan for Conservation of Forestry Biological Diversity of China* (1992) and *Forestry Action Plan of Agenda 21st of China* (1995).

In December 2001 China started the *National Planning of Wild Animal and Plant Conservation and Nature Reserve Construction*. The Planning stated that, by 2010, the total nature reserves shall reach around 1800, and the area of nature reserve shall account for 16.14% of national land area; by 2030, the total nature reserves shall reach around 2000, and the area of nature reserve shall account for 16.8% of national land area, to make 60% of national key protected wild animal and plant populations be restored and increased; by 2050, the total nature reserves shall reach around 2500, and the area of nature reserve shall account for 18% of national land area, to make 85% of national key protected wild animal and plant populations be restored and increased, and the priorities for rescue are 15 species including giant panda, tiger, Tibetan antelope, *procapra przewalskii* and etc., to restore and maintain their populations.

In 2003, the *Resolution on Speeding up the Forestry Development* by the Central Committee of CPC and the State Council stated that, by well managing the existing forests, expanding the newly planted forests and well performing the project of returning land for farming to forest, forest resources be increased and the overall functions of forest ecosystems strengthened. And by 2010, shall strive to increase forest cover rate of China above 19%, and the trend of overall deterioration of national ecological status shall be initially contained; by 2020, shall strive to increase forest cover rate of China above 23%, the ecological problems of key areas shall be basically solved and the ecological status nationwide shall be improved obviously; by 2050, shall strive to increase forest cover rate of China above 26%, the beautiful landscape shall be basically achieved, and the ecosystem shall be on the track of sound cycle.

Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030) approved by The State Council in October 2004 planned that, by 2030, there shall have 713 wetland protected areas, 80 internationally important wetlands to make that over 90% of natural wetlands shall be effectively protected.

(3) Marine conservation planning

China had established *Action Plan for Conservation of Oceanic Biological Diversity of China* (1992), *21st Century Agenda of Chinese Ocean* (1996) and *Outline on Development Planning for Oceanic Protected Areas of China* (1996-2010).

In October 2001, *Blue Sea Action Plan of Bohai* was approved by the State Council for formal

implementation. The Action Plan plans to implement in three stages. The main targets for action plan of near future (2001-2005) are: all land-source industrial pollution shall achieve discharge conforming to standards, a batch of urban sewage treatment plants shall be constructed to effectively reduce the pollutants discharged into Bohai through Liaohe River and Haihe River, the construction of shelter forest system along the sea and the national and regional emergency system for vessel oil spill shall be basically completed. The medium term (2006-2010) targets are that: the increase trend of discharge of nitrogen, phosphor and oil into Bohai shall be effectively controlled, and the water quality for offshore area shall reach the delimitation targets of environmental functions. Meanwhile, the receiving and disposal facility for port vessel waste shall be established, "zero discharge" plan of vessel oil pollutants of Bohai shall be initiated, and the monitoring and early warning system for environmental pollution and red tide disaster shall be established. And the long-term (2011-2015) targets are that: the total discharge of nitrogen, phosphor and oil into Bohai shall be effectively controlled, the water quality for offshore area shall reach the delimitation targets of environmental functions, sound ecosystems shall be restored and the service function of ecosystems shall be improved. At present, the state is organizing the preparation of *Blue Sea Action Plan of Yangtze River Estuary and Neighboring Sea Areas* and *Planning on the Protection of Marine Environment of Pearl River Estuary and Neighboring Sea Areas*.

Outline of Development Planning for National Marine Economy approved by the State Council in 2003 stated that, by 2005, the quantity of discharge of major pollutants into sea shall be reduced by 10% compared to 2000, and the deteriorating trend of environment of offshore area shall be slowed down, the water quality of open sea shall be kept good conditions, and the declining trend of marine biological resources shall be initially contained. The comprehensive treatment of Bohai shall achieve the preliminary effects. The conservation and sustainable utilization of key oceanic outfalls, wetlands and intertidal zone resources shall be achieved step by step. By 2010, the discharge of pollutants into sea shall be further controlled, new developments are achieved for the construction of marine ecology, the harnessing of sea areas near coastal cities and major bays shall achieve obvious effects.

Outline of Development Planning for National Marine Economy also stated that the shoreline resources should be reasonably utilized. The protection of natural and cultural coastal sights with distinct characteristics shall be reinforced, the shore vegetations such as mangrove should be protected, illegal sand production is strictly prohibited and the harnessing and protection for the eroded shorelines shall be strengthened. The comprehensive treatment and environmental protection of waterway to sea in Yangtze River estuary, Pearl River estuary and Qiantang River estuary shall be strengthened; Yellow River estuary delta shall be harnessed and protected. The activities such as inning of intertidal zone and filling activities shall be subjected to scientific argumentation and approval as per the laws. The quagmire, grassplot, reed wetlands and mangrove area along the sea are prohibited from inning.

Regulation on Conservation of Bohai Biological Resources enacted in 2004 required to improve and restore the ecological status of Bohai, control the fishing intensity, proliferate and conserve Bohai biological resources, develop the ecological fishery and facilitate the sustainable development of Bohai fishery.

Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China waiting for being approved and publicized also has relevant provisions for the conservation of marine biodiversity.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

By the end of 2004, 2194 nature reserves of various types and various levels were established nationwide, and the total area of nature reserve was 148.226 million hectares, which accounted for 14.8% of total land areas of the country. Among them there were 226 of national levels, the area of which was 88.713 million hectares. Over 90 nature reserves of marine and coastal types were established; there were over 400 nature reserves of wetlands ecosystems and wetland biological type. In accordance with the latest analysis, 85% of land ecosystem types, 85% of wild animal species listed in various protected catalogue, 65% of higher plant communities, 20% area of natural forest and 40% of natural wetlands in the country are effectively protected.

But the distribution of nature reserves and proportion of nature reserves in different ecoregion are imbalanced. At present among the nature reserves there are relatively more forest ecosystem type, rare and endangered animal type and desert ecosystem type, less marine, wetland, geologic relic types. Nowadays most of nature reserves in China distributes in the middle and west part of the country, especially in western region with few or even no population. According to statistics, the area of nature reserves in 12 western provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities under direct jurisdiction accounts for 84.5% of total area of nature reserves in the country. And four national

nature reserves of Qiangtang in Tibet, Kekexili and Sources of Three Rivers in Qinghai and Altyn Tagh Mountain in Xinjiang have total area of 540 thousand square kilometers, and account for over 60% of total areas of national nature reserves in the country. The quantity and area of nature reserve in eastern region are far below the average level of the nation. With the fast development of economy, the conservation of many important species and ecosystems in eastern and middle part becomes very pressing. The conservation of important geological relics, marine type, lake and wetlands type and intertidal zone is still very weak, and the marine and coastal nature reserves account for too low percentage among the nature reserves of China.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

The nature reserve accounted for 14.8% of total land areas of the country. 85% of land ecosystem types, 20% area of natural forest and 40% of natural wetlands are effectively protected.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

China is rich in biodiversity, the government adopted powerful conservation policies and measures, and the trend of ecological deterioration is contained to some degree. But because of huge population and being an undeveloped economy, biological diversity is still facing with severe threats. And the major difficulties include:

- (1) Outstanding conflicts between economic development and ecological conservation. Some regions and departments emphasize on the short term and partial interests, the conflict between development and protection is outstanding, and the phenomenon of occupying forestlands, grasslands, wetlands and land of nature reserves and damaging biodiversity occur occasionally.
- (2) The understanding about the importance of biodiversity conservation is insufficient, the conservation institutions, laws and regulations are not complete, and there is the lack of capability of conservation and sustainable development;
- (3) The amount of nature reserves increases very quickly, but the problem of attaching more importance to the quantity rather than quality, to the establishment rather than management and protection is outstanding, and the management level of nature reserves urgently needs to be improved;
- (4) The fund is in severe shortage, the infrastructure of nature reserve is weak, and it's difficult to guarantee the construction and management funds.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box IV.

Target 1.2	Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	X
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	
Please provide details below.	
<p>China has a vast territory, with rich and unique biodiversity. In accordance with <i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> and <i>China Country Report on Biological Diversity</i> (1997), China determined 17 hotspots of particular importance to global conservation, among them there are 11 terrestrial, 3 wetlands and 3 marine, including: (1) south section of Hengduan Mountain; (2) Min Mountain-Hengduan Mountain north section; (3) mountainous plateau region where Xinjiang, Qinghai and Tibet join; (4) Xishuangbanna District of Southern Yunnan; (5) mountainous region of Hunan, Guizhou, Sichan and Hubei borders; (6) middle south mountainous region of Hainan Island; (7) lime region of southwestern Guangxi; (8) mountainous region where Zhejiang, Fujian and Jiangxi join; (9) mountainous region of Qinling Mountains; (10) mountainous region of Yili-west section of Tianshan;</p>	

(11) mountainous region of Changbai Mountain; (12) coastal wetlands, including sea area of Liaohe River estuary, shore area of Yellow River delta, Yancheng coast area and eastern beach of Chongming Island of Shanghai; (13) Northeast Song Nen--San Jiang Plain; (14) low reaches Yangtze River; (15) outside of Min River estuary-sea area of Nanaodao Island; (16) Bohai Strait and sea area; (17) sea area of Zhoushan- Nanji Island.

Outline on National Eco-environment Protection stated that, a batch of new nature reserves should be established as soon as possible in the undamaged regions with abundant species, representative and typical natural ecosystems. And the regions such as mountainous area of Hengduan Mountain, mountainous plateau region where Xinjiang, Qinghai and Tibet join, mountainous region of Hunan, Guizhou, Sichuan and Hubei borders, mountainous region where Zhejiang, Fujian and Jiangxi join, mountainous regions of Qin Mountain and Ba Mountain, Xishuangbanna of Southern Yunnan, Hainan Island, Great and Lesser Xing'an Mountains and Sanjiang Plain should be listed as key priorities where various levels of nature reserves shall be planned and constructed. For areas in western region where species and ecosystems of important conservation value distributed, especially the important desert ecosystems and distribution area of typical desert wild animals and plants, a batch of new nature reserves of different types should be constructed as soon as possible.

II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of marine conservation planning.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		<i>Regulation on Nature reserve (1994)</i> and related laws and regulations provided that, nature reserve shall be established for areas of special importance
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline of National Eco-environment Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authority.

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs	

Please provide details below.

Please refer to relevant explanations in Box III.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

In China protected areas are established for various key areas of particular importance for global conservation. 85% of land ecosystem types, 20% area of natural forest and 40% of natural wetlands are effectively protected in China. However, the conservation of important ocean, lake and intertidal zone is still very weak, and the coastal and marine nature reserves account for too low percentage among the number of nature reserves of China.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
Protected areas are established for various key areas of particular importance for global conservation.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box III.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box V.

Goal 2	Promote the conservation of species diversity		
Target 2.1	Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			X
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
<i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> determined the national target of “protecting the wild species of particular importance for biodiversity”.			
<i>Circular of General Office of the State Council regarding Strengthening the Conservation and Management of Biological Species Resources</i> publicized in 2004 and <i>National Planning on Wild Animals and Plants Conservation and Nature reserve Construction</i> established the national targets.			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of marine conservation planning.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline of National Eco-environment Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authority.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline of National Eco-environment Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authorities.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs	X
Please provide details below.	
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box III.	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.	
<p>The some wild animals and plants maintain stable and increase populations, with wider distribution area and improving habitats. Wild terrestrial animals with stable and increasing population account for 55.7%. When firstly discovered in 1981, there were only 7 individuals of Crested ibis, and now there are totally 750 of wild and artificially bred Crested ibis; the number of Chinese alligator developed from over 200 to over 10,000; and the number of giant panda increased for over 40%. In addition, stable artificially bred populations have been established in China for over 200 species of rare and endangered wild animals. For 189 species of national key protected wild plants with severe resources consumption and in severe danger, 71% reached the stability standard of wild populations, the populations of protected plants like yew, arethusa and cycad keeps expanding. The cultivation area of yew has reached nearly 5000 hectares, and over one thousand of rare and endangered wild plants have been well protected in breeding bases such as botanical gardens and arboretums. And the distribution area of some species keep expanding gradually, the new records, new breeding area or wintering areas of species of saunder's gull, black-faced spoonbill and Brown-eared pheasant kept being discovered; the counties where wild giant panda distributes increased by 11 compared to last survey and reach 45 counties, the inhabiting area of giant panda also increased from 20.85 million Mu to 34.50 million Mu, increased by 65.6%; <i>Thuja sutchuenensis</i>, which had disappeared for over 100 years, had been declared by IUCN as the highly endangered species, was rediscovered in Daba Mountain of Chongqing.</p> <p>China began attaching importance to the protection for the agricultural wild plant species originated in China since 1980s, and the seeds of around 20,000 pieces of agricultural wild plant resources have been preserved in National Resource Bank of Crop Germplasm. Over 32 germplasm resource gardens for perennial crops such as wild rice, relatives of wild wheat, wild fruit tree and wild vegetable have been established, so that the important agricultural wild plants can be securely preserved.</p>	
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
Some wild animals and plants maintain stable and increasing population, with wider distribution area and improving habitats. But the situation that the total amount of wild animal and plant resources is insufficient and over consumed is still relatively serious.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
<p>Because of habitat damage and excessive utilization, some wild animals and plants not under national key protection, especially those wild animals and plants with relatively high economic value, still face decline in population, and some species are still extremely endangered. The challenges mainly include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Laws are incomplete, and the policies of ecological compensation for resources protection and exploitation are unreasonable. It's very difficult for the provisions of various laws and regulations to harmonize with each other. Although Chinese Government spares no effort to engage in establishing policies and systems for ecological compensation, but it's rather difficult and the progress is slow. (2) The conflict between protection of wild animals and plants and the development of local economy and resources exploitation are very outstanding. (3) The scarcity of manpower. The talents who well masters plant, animal and microbe taxonomy are extremely scarce, especially there are even fewer young research personnel who can engage in wild fauna and flora investigation. (4) Conservation awareness needs to be improved. The phenomenon of damaging wild animals and plants occurs from time to time. 	

(5) The shortage of fund. The conservation and restoration of wild animals and plants needs large fund, and we need the international society to provide sufficient new and additional funds.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VI .

Target 2.2		Status of threatened species improved	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X	
Please provide details below.			
<p><i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> determined the national target of "protecting the wild species of particular importance for biodiversity".</p> <p><i>Circular of General Office of the State Council regarding Strengthening the Conservation and Management of Biological Species Resources</i> publicized in 2004 and <i>National Planning on Conservation of Wild Animals and Plants and Nature Reserve Construction</i> established the national targets.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of marine conservation.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		<i>Wild Animal Conservation Law</i> (enacted in 1988, and revised in 2004) and <i>Regulation on Wild Plant Conservation</i> (1997) have specific provisions.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline of National Eco-environment Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authorities.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan		X	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs		X	

Please provide details below.
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box III.
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box V.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
85% of wild animal species listed in various protected catalogue and 65% of higher plant communities have been effectively protected.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box V.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VII.

Goal 3	Promote the conservation of genetic diversity		
Target 3.1	Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
<p><i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> determined the target of "protecting the genetic resources of crops and livestock".</p> <p>The targets established in <i>Agenda 21 of China (1994)</i> include: to establish and complete the national <i>ex situ</i> conservation network for rare and endangered animals and plants, to protect the genetic resources; to strengthen the investigation, collection, conservation and crop cultivation of agricultural plant germplasm resources.</p> <p><i>Circular of General Office of The State Council regarding Strengthening the Conservation and Management of Biological Species Resources</i> prescribed for the investigation, inventory, conservation and utilization planning, infrastructure construction, etc. for biological specie resources (including biological genetic resources).</p>			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the <i>Construction Planning of Seven Major Agricultural Systems</i> .
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.

c) Marine and coastal	X	The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Medium and Long-term Development of Oceanic Science and Technology</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X	<i>Wild Animal Conservation Law</i> and <i>Regulation on Conservation of Wild Plants</i> established national targets.
e) Forest	X	National targets have been embodied in <i>Action Plan for Conservation of Forestry Biological Diversity of China</i> and <i>Forestry Action Plan of Agenda 21 of China</i> .
f) Mountain	X	National targets have been embodied in the planning such as <i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> , etc.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?		
a) No		
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan		X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs		X
Please provide details below.		
<p>China plans to, by 2020, establish 200 <i>in situ</i> conservation sites for agricultural wild plants to conserve effectively the 80-100 important agricultural wild plant species that are seriously endangered and originated in China.</p> <p><i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval states that gene bank and cell bank shall be established, and germplasm resources shall be conserved for the aquatic wild animals under national key protection such as Chinese sturgeon, Dabry's sturgeon, mullet, giant salamander, Bibron's soft-shelled turtle, etc.</p> <p>The <i>Planning of Medium and Long-term Development of Oceanic Science and Technology</i> plans to establish the genetic resource gene bank for the important marine lives in sea area under Chinese jurisdiction and in the deep sea of ocean and carry out the relevant research of molecular biology.</p> <p>The <i>Action Plan for Conservation of Forestry Biological Diversity of China</i> and <i>Forestry Action Plan of Agenda 21 of China</i> have provisions for the conservation of forest germplasm resources.</p> <p>The targets put forward in <i>Development Outline on Modernization of Traditional Chinese Medicine</i> (2002-2010) include: to protect the germplasm and genetic resources of traditional Chinese medicine, strengthen better selection and better breeding and the resource study of traditional Chinese medicine, and prevent the degradation of varieties; strengthen the cultivation of new varieties of traditional Chinese medicine, and carry out the study of substitutes of the rare and endangered traditional Chinese medicine resources to assure the sustainable development of traditional Chinese medicine.</p>		
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.		
<p>Some wild animals and plants in China maintain stable and increase population, with wider distribution area and improving habitats. One long-term preservation bank and one duplicate bank of national germplasm resources are established, there are 25 medium term banks of different crops and different regions, and the crop germplasm resources of over 330,000 copies of 740 species of 192 genera of 35 families bred with seeds are preserved, and 32 germplasm gardens for perennial and asexual propagation crops and 2 test tube seedling banks have been established for different ecotopes nationwide, which preserved the over 40 thousand copies of germplasm resources of 1193 species of perennial and asexual propagation crops. Various distinct resources farms for local varieties of domesticated animals and key livestock and poultry breeder farms of national grade have been established nationwide, which preserved 576 varieties of domesticated animals. In addition, the germplasm of some economic animals, economic plants and agricultural microbes are <i>ex situ</i> preserved.</p>		
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.		

The agricultural wild plants reserves, forest reserves, fish reserves, and germplasm resource banks, etc. are established.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

- (1) Wild habitat of genetic resources is destroyed, and their subsistence are threatened;
- (2) The simplification of varieties causes the loss of many local excellent varieties;
- (3) The management of biological genetic resources is incomplete, which causes severe loss of resources;
- (4) The capacity for the catalogue, collection and preservation of biological genetic resources is low;
- (5) The research and development capacity of biological genetic resources is low;
- (6) The laws, regulations and management systems are incomplete.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VIII .

Goal 4	Promote sustainable use and consumption.	
Target 4.1	Biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No		
b) Yes, the same as the global target		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X
Please provide details below.		
<p><i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> determined the target of “coordinating the conservation of biodiversity and sustainable development”.</p> <p>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection states that, the bearing capacity of environment must be taken into sufficient consideration while performing resource development activities, and it’s never allowed to get the short term and partial economic benefits with the price of sacrificing environment. Natural forest conservation engineering should be implemented and the ecological forests such as various forests for water resources conservancy, forests for conservancy of soil and water, forests for defending against wind and sand-fixation, and forests of special purposes should be well protected. While developing the animal husbandry, the stock quantity should be determined according to grass quantity and avoid overload grazing; the period of prohibition of grazing and area of prohibition of grazing and rotational grazing system for the pasture lands shall be strictly implemented, the stalk feed should be developed actively, the method of raising in pen should be phased in to speed up the restoration of pasture lands. In droughty and semi-droughty districts, the production proportion between grain and stock should be adjusted according to local conditions. While carrying out agricultural development in the regions where agriculture and raising stock interlace, no new damage shall be caused for the new pasture lands. The development and utilization of marine and fishery resources must be performed in accordance with function zoning, the protection of major area of breeding of aquatic resources such as major fisheries, marine outfall of rivers, bay and other fishery water areas should be strengthened. The targets and requirements of environmental protection must be defined while developing the tourism resources to assure that the construction of tourism facilities shall harmonize with the natural sights, the tourist capacity of tour area should be determined scientifically, and the tour route should be designed reasonably.</p>		
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been		

established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering Works of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of marine conservation planning.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		The laws such as <i>Agriculture Law</i> (enacted in 1993 and revised in 2002), <i>Forest Law</i> (enacted in 1984 and revised in 1998), <i>Land Law</i> (enacted in 1996 and revised in 2004), etc. have specific provisions.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline of National Eco-environment Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authority.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
Please refer to the explanations in Box III.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>In order to carry out the strategy of sustainable development, promote recycling economy and the harmonious development of regional socio-economy and environmental protection, China launched the construction of ecological demonstration zones and ecological province, municipality and county. At present, there are 528 pilot units of ecological demonstration zones, 8 pilot units of ecological provinces, over 20 pilot units of ecological municipalities and counties. China is implementing rescuing protection for the major ecological function areas concerning the ecological safety of nation, regions and drainage areas, and there are 18 pilot units of ecological reserves of national grade. The ecological function reserve is the application of philosophy of integrated ecosystems management to continuously use the service functions and products provided by ecosystems. Guided by the theory of integrated ecosystems management, the construction of ecological province, municipality, county, ecological demonstration zone and ecological function reserve shall make the regional economic development, industrial and agricultural production more conforming to the target of conserving biodiversity.</p> <p>China attaches great importance to and popularize vigorously the management models consistent with biodiversity conservation, such as organic food, forest certification and certification of environmental management system. Various regions of China started and organized the campaign of ecological agriculture, thousands of demonstration villages of ecological agriculture are established nationwide, the various ecological agriculture technologies are studied and popularized, incentive policies are set down to compensate the development of organic agriculture and organic food, and the production method of modern ecological agriculture and sustainable forest management method are advocated. Regarding the management of land use for production, ecological harmony, effective utilization of resources and the sufficiency of nutrition provision are strived to achieve.</p> <p>China implemented the construction of forest engineering such as the engineering of restoration of</p>			

forests from farmlands. By the end of 2004, the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands in western region totally restored 118 million Mu farmlands with steep slope to forests and afforested 170 million Mu in barren mountain and area. The phenomenon of cultivation in steep slope and destroying forests to expand farmlands have been effectively contained, and the forest cover rate increased by 2% in average, the forest resources in projects areas increased greatly and loss of water and soil was mitigated obviously.

The state and local governments attach great importance to the conservation of grassland protection, and implement the protection system of basic grasslands, system of balance between grass and stock, and system of prohibiting grazing in designated areas and periods. Since 2003, the engineering of restoration of grasslands from grazing totally treated 190 million Mu of seriously degenerated grassland. The various regions adopt artificial planting of grass, planting grass by flying insemination, enclosed raising in pen, to combine the cultivation of meadow with ecological construction. The area reserved for planting grass reached over 15 million Mu and the penned meadow reached over 10 million hm².

China implemented the system of fishing permit management, the system of prohibited fishing period, the system of prohibited fishing area, and the measure of "zero increase" and "negative increase" of marine fishing output, to facilitate Chinese fishery to turn to the sustainable development model of paying attention to resources protection, optimizing structure and improving high quality benefits, rather than paying attention to the production scale and output increase in the past; distribute reasonably the breeding areas in strict accordance with the zoning of marine functions; strengthen the proliferation and stocking of fishery resources and the construction of artificial fish shelter; set down the standards for marine ecological aquatics breeding and the pollutants discharge standards for aquatics breeding, popularize vigorously the technology of ecological and healthy aquatics breeding, to guide the aquatics breeders to cast bait, fertilize and use medicine reasonably.

But at present, in term of the management of weeds, diseases and pests and soil fertility in China, most measures adopted are using herbicide, pesticide and fertilizer, while these management measures may cause plant diversity becomes lower.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

To promote the construction of ecological demonstration zone, ecological province, municipality, county and ecological function reserve, and vigorously popularize the management model consistent with biodiversity conservation, such as organic food, forest certification and certification of environmental management system.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

- (1) The lack of corresponding laws and management regulations;
- (2) Huge population exerts a great pressure for the utilization of biological resources;
- (3) The development of regional economy is imbalanced, and generally the regions with abundant biodiversity are impoverished;
- (4) The public lacks the awareness of sustainable operation and management of productive land, and lack the awareness of sustainable use of biodiversity;
- (5) The backward technologies of sustainable use.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box IX.

Target 4.2		Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X	
Please provide details below.			
<p><i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> determined the target of “coordinating the conservation of biodiversity and sustainable development”.</p> <p><i>Outline on National Eco-Environment Protection</i> prescribed that, all forms of activities of catching, killing and collecting endangered wild animals and plants shall be prohibited as per the law; the catching, killing, collection and selling of beneficial insect, beneficial bird and beneficial animal is strictly limited; the domestication and breeding of wild animals and plants are encouraged; the excessive digging of various wild medical plant with sand fixing function in droughty or semi-droughty grasslands shall be firmly refrained;</p> <p><i>The State Council's Circular on Key Works in Near Future for Constructing Economical Society</i> promulgated in 2004 required to speed up the construction of economical society, the resources should be saved, the efficiency for resource utilization should be improved and the loss and waste should be reduced in various production, construction, commercial and consumption fields in order to reduce resources consumption as much as possible, and create economic and social benefits as large as possible.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of marine conservation.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		The laws such as <i>Wild Animal Conservation Law</i> , <i>Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants</i> , <i>Agriculture Law</i> , <i>Forest Law and Land Law</i> , etc. have specific provisions.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline of National Eco-environment Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authority.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			

b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs	X
Please provide details below.	
Please refer to the explanations in Box III.	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.	
<p>China has established various management systems regarding the utilization of resources of wild animals and plants, including the system of special hunting permit for the hunting of national key protected wild animals, the system of collection permit for the collection of national key protected wild plants, the system of domestication and breeding permit for the domestication and breeding of national key protected wild animals, and the selling, purchase, utilization, export and introduction of wild animals must obtain the approval of competent authorities. In recent years, the state carries out one concentrated and uniform action every year to strengthen the attack power against the behavior destructing resources of wild animals and plants.</p> <p>Seminars and public education are launched, to disseminate the idea of sustainable consumption to the public and guide the consumption behaviors of public; to advocate the saving of water and electricity and oppose the waste of resources and energy sources; to advocate the use of green products, appropriate packaging, and oppose the products and packages harmful to the environment and health.</p>	
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
Various management systems regarding the utilization of wild animals and plants resources have been established, and the economical society, sustainable consumption and recycling economy are advocated.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
<p>(1) The lack of corresponding laws and management regulations;</p> <p>(2) The huge population exerts a great pressure for the utilization of biological resources;</p> <p>(3) The development of regional economy is imbalanced, and generally the regions with abundant biodiversity are impoverished;</p> <p>(4) The public lacks the awareness of sustainable consumption, and lack awareness of the sustainable use of biodiversity;</p> <p>(5) The backward technologies of sustainable use.</p>	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

Box X.

Target 4.3	No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X
Please provide details below.	
<p><i>Wild Animals Conservation Law, Forrest Law and Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants</i> have specific provisions for this. <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> requires to strike severely the illegal trade of endangered wild animals and plants; strengthen the management of biological safety;</p>	

establish the management system for the import and export and risk assessment of genetically modified organisms and their products; and perform risk assessment for introduced alien species, strengthen quarantine measures to prevent the invasion of invasive alien species abroad.

II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		<i>Wild Animals Conservation Law, Forest Law, Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants and Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> have specific provisions for this.
b) Inland water	X		Ditto
c) Marine and coastal	X		Ditto
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		Ditto
e) Forest	X		Ditto
f) Mountain	X		Ditto

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs	X

Please provide details below.

The international trade of wild animals and plants are mainly under the management of *Wild Animal Conservation Law, Forest Law and Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants*. The competent authorities involved are State Forestry Administration and Ministry of Agriculture. Since Foreign Trade Law and Custom Law are the general national law, for the management of trade of wild animals and plants and combating smuggling, Ministry of Commerce and General Customs Administration also play a very important role. Since China joined *Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)* in 1981, domestic laws have been harmonized with CITES, hence, State Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species established for executing CITES is very important for the management of the international trade of wild animals and plants, especially it has unique function for the management of international trade of wild animals and plants not listed in *Directory of National Key Protected Wild Animals* and *Directory of National Key Protected Wild Plants*.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Since *Administrative Licensing Law* became effective on July 1, 2004, the national and departmental strategies and management plans determined earlier were impacted to certain degree, and the relevant documents became invalid. Therefore, now State Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species is facilitating earnestly the enactment of *Regulation on Management of Import and Export of Wild Animals and Plants*. If the said regulations can be publicized and implemented very soon, the legislative structure for nation's executing CITES shall be perfected greatly, and strict law and regulation authorization network shall be worked out for the supervision and management of international trade of species and their related commodities. Meanwhile the management of international trade of species and their related products not under national key protection shall be strengthened.

The administrative license of international trade of wild animals and plants is among 500 administrative licenses reserved by the State Council. Before the promulgation of *Regulation on Management of Import and Export of Endangered Wild Animals and Plants*, the international trade of

species not listed in CITES addendum and those species not under national key protection may cause harm for the resources. Therefore, in the form of joint notice - *Directory of Specie Commodities of Imported and Exported Wild Animals and Plants*, State Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species and General Customs Administration put forward expressed norms and requirements for this kind of international trade, so that most international trade of wild animals and plants can still be carried out in order, and the loss of control or resources catastrophe didn't occur.

Now the *Wild Animals Conservation Law* and *Directory of National Key Protected Wild Plants* (second batch) are being revised to further perfect the import and export management of wild animals and plants.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Corresponding levels are decided for relevant wild animals and plants, and procedure of management of international trade is set up according to requirements.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

- (1) The difficult coordination between authorities;
- (2) It's difficult to grasp the complex and dynamic relationship between species and commodities.
- (3) The enforcement resources are limited and decentralized, and it's difficult to fulfill the requirements of laws and regulations

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

The issue of international trade of wild animals and plants has not been listed by itself in national biodiversity action plan, and is listed in "Annex 3- Project 8" as part of " Trade Investigation".

Box XI .

Goal 5	Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced.		
Target 5.1	Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
<i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection and Construction Planning of National Eco-environment</i> (1998) prescribed national targets.			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources</i> (2002-2030), and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.

c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of marine conservation.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		<i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection and Construction Planning of National Eco-environment</i> have specific provisions.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection and Construction Planning of National Eco-environment</i> , and the planning of agricultural and forestry authorities.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
Please refer to the explanations in Box III.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>China has established and implemented over 20 laws and regulations regarding the conservation of biodiversity, and some major laws and regulations were revised in recent years, and the legislative system for the conservation of biodiversity has been initially formed; the investigation of current status of national environment is completed, and national ecological function zoning was carried out, pilot work of ecological function reserve of national level was performed in 18 major ecological function reserves to implement rescuing protection; supervision and management of ecological conservation of resources exploitation was reinforced, the trend of deteriorating ecological damage and environmental degradation in some regions are effectively contained; the construction and management of nature reserves were strengthened, the network of nature reserve having relatively complete types, relatively reasonable distribution and sound functions is coming into being.</p> <p>China implemented the construction of six major forestry engineering, including the engineering of natural forest conservation, and the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands, etc. For the engineering of natural forest conservation, totally 4.328 million hectares of land was afforested; for the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands, totally 16.891 million hectares of land was afforested; for engineering of harnessing sandstorm sources of Beijing and Tianjin, totally 2.191 million hectares of land was afforested, and the total area harnessed reached 4.399 million hectares. Through the implementation of ecological construction engineering, the phenomenon of cultivation in steep slope and destroying forests to expand farmlands are effectively contained; forest resources in project areas increased greatly, and the loss of water and soil was alleviated obviously. Since 2003 when the engineering of restoration of grasslands from grazing was implemented, totally 190 million Mu of grassland severely degenerated were harnessed, and the trend of severely deteriorating environment was alleviated in project areas.</p> <p>Since 2004, series of enforcement campaign for environmental impact assessment, special enforcement inspection for environmental protection of mines, special enforcement inspection for nature reserves were performed, and a large batch of illegal actions that violated the system of environmental impact assessment, destructed eco-environment and polluted environment were investigated and handled.</p> <p>The latest investigation and monitoring results showed that, the area of water and soil erosion nationwide dropped from previous 3.67 million square kilometers to 3.56 million square kilometers, reduced by 110 thousand square kilometers. The intensity of water and soil erosion is also mitigated. In 2003, the soil erosion in watersheds of 11 major rivers nationwide dropped greatly, among them the soil erosion of Yangtze River and Huaihe River reduced by around 50%.</p> <p>The harnessing of desertification achieved new breakthroughs. Since 2002, the annual average area</p>			

of harnessed desertification land nationwide reached 19 thousand square kilometers, surpassed the annual expanding area of desertification; the areas of desertification land of 19 provinces are reducing year by year. For the key desertification regions of Inner Mongolia, Xinjiang and Ningxia, the desertification area is reducing, and the ecological status is improving. And the times of sandstorm also take on decreasing trend.

While the economy keeps rapid increase, the trend that environment is deteriorating is contained to certain degree, and the trend that environment is destructed and deteriorating in some regions is effectively contained.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

The related laws and regulations are completed, the national ecological zoning was carried out, the ecological supervision and management of resources exploitation are reinforced, the conservation of natural forest resources is strengthened, the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands and the engineering of restoration of grasslands from grazing were implemented, the harnessing of water and soil erosion and desert region was strengthened, and the environment in project areas improved obviously.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

- (1) The scope of ecological damage in China is broad, the degree is severe, and the containing of deterioration of environment is a long-term work;
- (2) The population pressure is huge, the economy develops quickly, and the coordination between environmental protection and economic development is a long-term work;
- (3) The distribution of natural resources and natural conditions are imbalanced, the natural conditions in some areas are very adverse, and the ecological restoration is very difficult;
- (4) The social and economic polices should be further completed to facilitate the development of ecological industries such as ecological conservation, restoration, sustainable use and etc;
- (5) The lack of funds and technologies for the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of biodiversity;
- (6) The public awareness of and participation in conservation should be further strengthened.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XII.

Goal 6	Control threats from invasive alien species.	
Target 6.1	Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No		
b) Yes, the same as the global target		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X
Please provide details below.		
China shall, in accordance with the provisions of <i>Law on Quarantine of Animals and Plants Entering and Leaving the Country</i> (1991) and its implementation regulation, <i>Law on Animal Quarantine</i> (1997), <i>Regulation on Plant Quarantine</i> (enacted in 1983 and revised in 1992), strengthen import and export management and quarantine management, shall implement quarantine measures for animals and plants and their products that enter or leave the country to prevent strictly the invasion of alien species.		
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).		

Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		<i>Agriculture Law</i> revised in 2002 prescribed that, the resources of biological species introduced overseas should be registered or approved as per the law, and corresponding safety control measures should be adopted.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Rule on Management of Aquatic Offspring</i> (2005), and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
c) Marine and coastal	X		<i>Law on Protection of Oceanic Environment</i> (promulgated in 1982, and revised in 1999), and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval prescribed the national targets.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		<i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> has specific provisions.
e) Forest	X		The national targets are embodied in <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> .
f) Mountain	X		The national targets are embodied in <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> and <i>Agriculture Law</i> .
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
The contents regarding the prevention and control of invasive alien species are not included in <i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> . But the <i>National Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species</i> are now under development.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
Laws in China involved the management of alien species mainly include: <i>Law on Quarantine of Animals and Plants Entering and Leaving Country</i> and its implementation regulation, <i>Law on Animal Quarantine, Regulation on Plant Quarantine and Seed Law</i> (promulgated in 2000 and revised in 2004), and no special regulation regarding the prevention, introduction and control of alien species was promulgated, which causes the lack of legal basis for the management of alien species. The existing laws made specific provisions regarding the prevention of unintentional introduction of invasive alien species and the control of epidemic situation, and the permission system for the introduction of aquatic and terrestrial wild animals had been established, but it doesn't prescribe that the system of scientific risk assessment must be performed for the intended introduction of alien species. Furthermore, the quarantine objects emphasizes particularly on the dangerous organisms which may bring harm for agriculture, forestry, animal husbandry and fishery, but not enough regard is given to the invasive alien species which may expose threats to environment and biodiversity. And there also isn't special policies and regulations regarding the eradication, control and ecological restoration for the invasive alien species that have entered and brought about harms, not mentioning the system and code regarding the risk assessment, early warning, eradication, control and restoration for invasive alien species.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
<i>Law on Quarantine of Animals and Plants Entering and Leaving Country</i> and its implementation regulation, <i>Law on Animal Quarantine, Regulation on Plant Quarantine</i> and <i>Wild Animal Conservation Law</i> have been implemented, and the <i>Regulation on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species</i>			

and *National Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species* are under development.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

- (1) The laws and regulations are incomplete, and no special regulation regarding the prevention, introduction and control of alien species was promulgated;
- (2) The public has insufficient understanding about the harms of invasive alien species;
- (3) There isn't sufficient study regarding the distribution, population dynamics and invasion mechanism for major invasive alien species;
- (4) There is the shortage of technologies for risk assessment, quarantine, testing, monitoring, early warning, control and eradication, and the facilities are backward;
- (5) The authorities lack communication with each other, and the information is not well shared;
- (6) It's difficult to bring invasive alien species under control.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIII.

Target 6.2	Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No	X		
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		The management plan is established only for very few invasive alien species.
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and sub-humid land		X	
e) Forest	X		The planning of prevention and control is only established for main alien forest diseases and pests.
f) Mountain	X		The management plan is established only for very few invasive alien species.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No	X		
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs	
Please provide details below.	
China is now drawing up <i>National Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species</i> . But in the planning only the harnessing targets for major invasive alien species are put forward, and no management plan is worked out for each major alien species.	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.	
China only established prevention and control plan or planning for some major or dangerous invasive alien species. For example, China has established prevention and control plan or planning for major or dangerous invasive alien species such as pine wood nematode, fall webworm, pine bast scale, pine greedy scale, loblolly pine scale, ragweed and crofton weed. But China has recorded over 280 invasive alien species, and there are over 100 major invasive alien species, and no management plan is worked out for most major invasive alien species.	
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
(1) The laws and regulations are incomplete, and no special regulation regarding the prevention, introduction and control of alien species was promulgated;	
(2) There are many kinds of invasive alien species with wide distribution, and the control and eradication is difficult;	
(3) There isn't sufficient study regarding the distribution, population dynamics, invasion mechanism and control measures for major invasive alien species.	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

Box XIV.

Goal 7	Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution.		
Target 7.1	Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
<i>Environmental Protection Law (1989), Forest Law, Land Law, Wild Animal Conservation Law, Sand Prevention and Harnessing Law (2001), Regulation on Restoration of Forests from Farmlands (2002)</i> stipulate to control and refrain the behavior of destroying forest, protect the existing forest and carry out afforestation.			
<i>Agenda 21 of China</i> put forwards that, it is necessary to plant trees and afforest in large areas, increase green vegetation, strengthen photosynthesis of plants and absorb carbon dioxide to balance the discharge of greenhouse gas.			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details

a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		Water conservancy projects shall be constructed, such as dikes for flood control of major rivers, South-North Water Diversion Project, etc.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National Planning on Environmental Protection of Major Sea Areas put forward that the countermeasures for the adaptation of marine and coastal biodiversity to climate change should be studied and adaptive measures should be adopted.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> , and the planning of agricultural and forestry authorities.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> , and the planning of agricultural and forestry authorities.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
The national environmental protection plan and related industrial planning have provisions for this.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>Many laws regarding the protection of natural resources and environment were made. Attention is focused on the transformation of the way of economic growth and the adjustment of economic structure, and reducing consumption of resources and energy, improving the utilization efficiency of resources and energy, pushing forward cleaner production, prevention and control of industrial pollution are listed as important components of industrial policies of China. A large batch of enterprises that have backward technologies, high energy consumption and material consumption and serious pollution were closed. The technologies such as kitchen ranges that save firewood or coal, firedamp, solar energy and terrestrial heat are popularized. Series of economic incentive policies in finance credit and taxation are worked out and implemented for energy saving projects, including the implementation of discount interest for credit, different interest rate, exemption of VAT for import, reduced levying of enterprise income tax and accelerated depreciation for the transformation of energy saving technologies and the purchase of energy saving equipment. And preferential taxation is implemented for the projects of comprehensive utilization of resources, electricity generation with urban domestic waste, electricity generation with wind power and rural renewable energy, etc.</p> <p>Water conservancy projects are constructed, such as dikes for flood control of major rivers, South to North Water Diversion Project, etc. Agricultural structure and cultivation systems are adjusted. Varieties with resistance to pressures are cultivated and popularized. The land for farming shall be returned reasonably to grasslands to restore grassland vegetation. Key forestry engineering such as the engineering of natural forest resources conservation, the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands, etc. should be implemented.</p>			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
<p>Many laws regarding the protection of natural resources and environment were promulgated. The way of economic growth and the economic structure are being adjusted, cleaner production and recycling economy are promoted, to prevent and control industrial pollution. Key forestry engineering</p>			

is implemented, such as the engineering of natural forest resources conservation, restoration of forests from farmlands etc. Water conservancy projects are constructed. Agricultural structure and cultivation systems are adjusted. Varieties with resistance to pressure are cultivated and popularized.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

China is a developing country with low level of economic development and insufficient capabilities for technological development. Facing with the double pressure of economic development and environmental protection, China needs the developed countries, as per the requirements of related conventions, provide support in funds, technology and capacity building, to enhance Chinese capabilities to mitigate and adapt to the climate change and relevant research levels.

The technological requirements for China to mitigate climate change mainly include: the technologies of environmental protection and comprehensive utilization of resources, various energy technologies, advanced technologies in transportation field, modern technologies in material and manufacture and advanced technologies in architecture and other aspects. Fields such as agriculture, natural ecology and forestry, water resources, sea level and coasts, desertification and natural disaster etc in China are relatively sensitive and vulnerable to climate change, which also needs the related support of funds and technologies. The technological requirements for China in climate observation system mainly include: various advanced technologies in the observation of atmosphere and ocean, meteorological, marine and resources satellites and technologies of other related aspects.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XV.

Target 7.2		Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X	
Please provide details below.			
<p>The overall objectives of <i>National "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on Environmental Protection</i> are that: by 2005, the status of environmental pollution is somewhat mitigated, the deteriorating trend of environment degradation shall be initially contained, urban and rural environmental qualities, especially the environmental qualities of large and medium cities and major regions shall be improved, the environmental protection laws, polices and management systems adapted to the socialism market economic systems shall be perfected. the Plan also determined the control targets in term of discharge of major pollutants, control areas of acid rain, control areas of sulfur dioxide, control of water pollution in major drainage areas and sea areas, urban environment, eco-environment and rural environment. These targets are highly associated with the reduction of impact of pollution on biodiversity.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets are embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		National "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on Environmental Protection provided that bad V category of water shall basically be eliminated for sections under national control, and the qualities of water environment shall be improved. The <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> also made related

			provisions.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets are embodied in the <i>Functional Zoning of Oceanic Environment, Action Plan of Blue Sea of Bohai and Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> .
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		<i>National "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on Environmental Protection</i> made specific provisions.
e) Forest	X		<i>National "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on Environmental Protection</i> made specific provisions.
f) Mountain	X		<i>National "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on Environmental Protection</i> made specific provisions.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
<p>In 2003, China promulgated the <i>National Plan on Pollution Prevention and Control (2003-2005)</i>. The Plan requires to implement the permission system for pollutant discharge based on overall control of environmental capacities, reduce the gross of pollutant discharge, increase the strength to prevent and control industrial pollution, push forward actively cleaner production; deepen the management of urban environment, improve the qualities of urban environment; intensify supervision and management, push forward the pollution prevention and control of three rivers (Huaihe River, Haihe River and Liaohe River), three lakes (Taihu, Chaohu Lake and Dianchi Lake), two areas (control areas of acid rain and control areas of sulfur dioxide), one municipality (Beijing Municipality) and one sea (Bohai), and shall control water pollution, as soon as possible, in reservoir area of Three Gorge and along the line of South to North Water Diversion Project. The state distributed the implementation of <i>"Tenth Five-Year" Plan</i> for the pollution prevention and control of Huaihe River, Haihe River, Liaohe River, Dianchi Lake, Chaohu Lake drainage areas, and Taihu Lake and developed the <i>Planning on Prevention and Control of Water Pollution of Reservoir Area of Three Gorge and its Upper Stream (2001- 2010)</i>, which defined prevention and control targets, priorities and action plans. The <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> stipulated the wetland pollution control objective and priority engineering aimed to conserve wetlands and biodiversity. The nation publicized <i>Technical Policy on Pollution Prevention and Control for Sulfur Dioxide Discharge of Burning Coal, Technical Policy on Pollution Prevention and Control for Diesel Vehicle Discharge</i> and <i>Technical Policy on Pollution Prevention and Control for Motorcycle Discharge</i> to guide the related industries to control atmospheric pollution. Regarding the pollution prevention and control of solid wastes, <i>Technical Policy on Pollution Prevention and Control of Risk Wastes, Technical Guideline on Cleaning of Solid Wastes at Bottom of Three Gorges Reservoir of Yangtze River (for pilot enforcement)</i> and <i>Circular on Issues Related to Environmental Management of Wastes under Restriction of Import</i> were promulgated. For protection of marine environment, <i>Action Plan on Blue Sea of Bohai</i> was worked out, the objective of which is that, by 2015, the environmental qualities of Bohai sea area shall be much better, and the ecological system shall be initially improved.</p> <p>For the planning of pollution prevention and control of related industries, please refer to related explanations in Box III.</p>			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
(1) The exacerbating trend of environmental pollution is basically controlled, and the environmental qualities of some regions and cities are improved.			
(2) The components of pollutant sources changed, pollutants from industrial discharge account for less proportion in environmental pollution, while the pollutants from household and agriculture account for higher and higher proportion.			

- (3) The environmental pollution is still very severe, which is showed by a very great gross discharge of pollutants exceeding the self-cleaning capability of the environment; the extent of pollution is very high, the environmental qualities of some regions are still exacerbating; various environmental problems appear collectively in short term, in the way of compressive and compound pollution.
- (4) While maintaining fast economic growth, the exacerbating trend of environmental pollution is contained to certain extent, the ecological destruction and the exacerbating trend of environment in some regions are effectively contained. But because of huge population and backward economy, biodiversity is still subjecting to severe threats.
- (5) There exists the potential hazard of radioactive pollution.
- Therefore, at present the impact of environmental pollution on biodiversity is still very severe.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Discharge amount of major pollutants, control areas of acid rain, control areas of sulfur dioxide, the environmental qualities of major drainage areas, sea areas, cities and rural areas.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

- (1) The population pressure is huge, the economic development is rapid, and the economic development still imposes great pressure upon environmental qualities and biodiversity conservation;
- (2) The manufacturing techniques are relatively backward, the energy and material consumption per unit output value are high, and there is the shortage of practical technologies for pollution control;
- (3) The implementation of policies, laws and regulations failed to be effective, and there is the shortage of systems and supervision mechanism. Although China has in place many good policies and sound laws and regulations regarding environmental protection, but their implementation always fails to be effective. And the main reason is the lack of good operable systems; even with good systems, again there is the shortage of supervision mechanism for the implementation of policies, law, regulations and systems.
- (4) Fund shortage. China is a developing country with low level of economic development, is facing with the double pressure of economic development and environmental protection, and needs the developed countries to provide support in terms of funds, technologies and capacity building.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVI .

Goal 8	Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods.	
Target 8.1	Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No		
b) Yes, the same as the global target		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X
Please provide details below.		
Although there is no description of "maintaining capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services" in the related national planning of China, but the idea is embodied. For example, "containing the exacerbating trend of environment" put forward in the <i>Outline on National Eco-environmental Protection</i> embodied the target.		

II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The national targets were set down in <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> , and <i>Outline on Action Plan of Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources of China</i> which is waiting for approval.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning on marine conservation.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		<i>Agriculture Law, Forest Law and Land Law</i> and etc, and <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> have specific provisions.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authorities.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box III.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>By the end of 2004, totally 2194 nature reserves were constructed nationwide, and these nature reserves well maintain the goods and services delivered by ecosystems.</p> <p>There are 528 pilot units of ecological demonstration zones, 8 pilot units of ecological provinces, over 20 pilot units of ecological municipalities and counties, and there are 18 pilot units of ecological function reserves of national grade. Under the guidance of the theory of integrated management of ecosystems, the construction of ecological province, municipality and county, ecological demonstration zone and ecological function reserves makes that the regional economic development, industrial and agricultural production more conform to the target of sustainable utilization of goods and services delivered by ecosystems.</p> <p>China implemented the construction of forestry engineering such as the engineering of natural forest resources conservation, engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands, etc. Through the implementation of ecological construction engineering, the phenomenon of cultivation in steep slopes, destroying forest to expand field are effectively contained; forest resources in project areas increased greatly, and the loss of water and soil was alleviated obviously.</p>			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
The network of nature reserves is initially established, six major forestry projects are being implemented and the construction of ecological demonstration zone and ecological province, municipality and county is strengthened.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
(1) The scope of ecological destruction is china is broad and severe, it's a big challenge to maintain			

capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services;

- (2) The population pressure is huge, the economic development is rapid, and it's a long-term task to coordinate the environmental protection and economic development;
- (3) The distribution of natural resources and natural conditions is imbalanced, the natural conditions in some regions are very adverse and ecological restoration is difficult;
- (4) Social and economic policies should be further perfected to promote the development of ecological industries such as ecological conservation, ecological restoration and sustainable utilization;
- (5) There is the shortage of funds and technologies for the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of biodiversity;
- (6) The public awareness of and public participation in conservation should be further strengthened.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVII.

Target 8.2	Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people maintained		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
<p><i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection and "Tenth Five-Year National Plan on Protection of Environment</i> put forward the targets, priorities and major measures for conservation of biological resources.</p> <p><i>Outline on the Development of Poverty Alleviation in Rural Areas of China</i> prescribed that the development of poverty alleviation in rural areas should stick to the basic guideline of sustainable development. The development of poverty alleviation must incorporate with resources protection and ecological construction, and achieve the sound cycle of resources, population and environment, to improve the capability of sustainable development in poverty regions. And the striving targets are that: the food and livelihood of few impoverished population should be solved as soon as possible, the basic production and livelihood conditions of poverty regions should be further improved, the environment should be improved, the backward economic, social and cultural situation of poverty regions should be changed gradually to create conditions for realizing moderate well-being.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of agricultural authority.
b) Inland water	X		The sustainable utilization of fishery resources shall be maintained, and the system of prohibited fishing seasons and prohibited fishing areas should be implemented. The <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> also made specific provisions.
c) Marine and coastal	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning on marine conservation and <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> .

d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		<i>Agriculture Law, Forest Law and Land Law</i> and etc, have specific provisions.
e) Forest	X		National targets have been embodied in the planning of forestry authority.
f) Mountain	X		National targets have been embodied in <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> and the planning of agricultural and forestry authorities.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
Please refer to explanations in Box III.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>By the end of 2004, the state invested the fund as high as USD9.088 billion for restoration of forests from farmlands, with grain subsidy fund of USD6.546 billion, seedling subsidy of USD 1.779 billion and living subsidy of USD 0.762 billion. The engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands in western region totally restored 118 million Mu of forests from farmland and afforested 170 million Mu of forests in barren mountain and regions. The phenomenon of cultivation in steep slope, destroying forest to expand field are effectively contained; forest resources in project areas increased greatly, and the loss of water and soil was alleviated obviously.</p> <p>For the grassland degraded severely, sealing mountain pass and prohibiting grazing, raising in pen, prohibited grazing for growing grass, grazing rotation in delineated area are implemented, and the engineering of returning land for grazing to grassland was implemented. The total investment of state for five years reached USD 0.847 billion, and totally 390 million Mu of severely degraded grasslands were harnessed, which decreased the trend of severe environmental deterioration in project areas. The implementation of engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands and returning land for grazing to grassland effectively protected biological resources, large number of farmers and herdsman gained benefits and their living standard are improved.</p> <p>The state established compensation fund for forest ecological benefits, and the total amount of the fund is USD 0.242 billion since 2004 that is used to compensate the 400 million Mu of key ecological forests, which builds up the capability of social sustainable development in forest zones.</p> <p>The state also increased the strength of poverty alleviation. The environment in areas of karst landform in Guangxi is extremely fragile and the life conditions of local residents are very bad. In order to harness the degraded land in karst tor area, contain the trend of ecological deterioration and help the local residents to get rid of poverty, Guangxi implemented the plan of poverty alleviation. All levels of governments on one hand, seal the tor pass for cultivating forest, artificial afforestation and restoration of vegetations; on other hand, they incorporate the poverty alleviation with the conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity, help the farmers to adjust production method and life style, and residents living in the areas of adverse environment and having lost life conditions are migrated into other areas. Totally 200 thousand migrant populations have been settled down until now, which not only improved their production and life conditions, but also made the original environment rehabilitate and recover gradually. The total national poverty population in rural areas was reduced from 250 million in 1978 to 29 million by the end of 2003, and the proportion of poverty population against total rural populations had decreased from 30.7% to around 3%. The <i>Planning of Conservation Engineering of National Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)</i> included six pilot sustainable use engineering, and the implementation and dissemination of these engineering shall significantly promote the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands and resolve the livelihood and poverty of local communities.</p>			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
The engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands, the engineering of returning land for			

grazing to grassland, the compensation fund for forest ecological benefits and the plan of poverty alleviation are implemented, which alleviated the trend of local severe environmental deterioration and improved the production and life conditions of local residents.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

- (1) The scope of ecological destruction in china is broad and severe, it's a big challenge to maintain the biological resources which play supporting role for the sustainable livelihood, local food safety and hygiene;
- (2) The population pressure is huge, the economic development level is low, the natural conditions in some regions are very adverse and ecological restoration is difficult;
- (3) There is the shortage of funds and technologies for the conservation, restoration and sustainable utilization of biodiversity;
- (4) The construction of eco-environment lacks integrity and continuity. For the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands, the engineering of returning lands for grazing to grasslands, comprehensive treatment for environmental construction in key areas and water conservancy project implemented in northwest, the construction contents tend to be same, although the funding channels and implementation authorities are different. The system of division of funds and responsibilities between authorities caused the decentralization of project and repeated construction, the fund can't be reasonably utilized, and even further no scale benefits can be shaped.
- (5) The construction of eco-environment lacks effective management and protection mechanism, and the management and protection mechanism which is participated by all stakeholders with interests interlinked, is not established.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVIII.

Goal 9	Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities.	
Target 9.1	Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No		
b) Yes, the same as the global target		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X
Please provide details below.		
<p>The relevant laws and strategies have provisions regarding the protection of traditional knowledge. <i>Law on Regional National Autonomy</i> (enacted in 1984 and revised in 2001) prescribed that the excellent traditional ethnical cultures should be inherited and developed. <i>Agenda 21 of China</i> states that the ethnical legislation should be further perfected and the capacity building process of ethnic minorities and ethnical districts should be promoted.</p> <p>China enacted and implemented laws and regulations such as <i>Patent Law</i> (enacted in 1984 and revised in 2000), <i>Trademark Law</i> (enacted in 1982 and revised in 2001), <i>Copyright Law</i> (enacted in 1990 and revised in 2001), <i>Regulation on Collective Management of Copyright</i> (2004), <i>Regulation on Management of Audiovisual Products</i> (2002), <i>Regulation on Protection of New Plant Varieties</i> (1997), <i>Regulation on Customs Protection of Intellectual Property Rights</i> (2003) and <i>Regulation on Management of Special Signs</i> (1996), which covers the major contents of protection of intellectual property rights. China also enacted series related enforcement regulations and judicial interpretations, which further completed the regulatory system regarding the protection of intellectual property rights of China. In order to carry out effective legal protection for intellectual property rights, China revised overall the laws, regulations and judicial interpretations related to</p>		

protection of intellectual property rights after China's accession to WTO in 2001. While promoting the advance and innovation of science and technology in terms of legislation principles, contents of rights, protection standard and legal relief facilities, China achieved the consistence with WTO *Protocol on Intellectual Property Rights Related to Trade* and other international rules for the protection of intellectual property rights.

The inventions and patents of traditional Chinese medicines and ethnic medicines enjoy the protection under laws and regulations of intellectual property rights. The *Development Outline on Modernization of Traditional Chinese Medicine* promulgated in 2002 also makes provisions regarding the protection of intellectual property rights of traditional Chinese medicines.

Although China has established relatively perfect systems of intellectual property rights, the traditional knowledge doesn't enjoy the its protection, for example, the plant specie resources whose genes are not improved yet, including wild varieties, protophyte planted by farmers, may be handled as the goods that can be freely obtained.

II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
b) Inland water	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
c) Marine and coastal	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
e) Forest	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
f) Mountain	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs	X

Please provide details below.

Law on Protection of Ethnic and Folk Culture has entered the legislation procedure of the Standing Committee of National People's Congress, and local governments also enacted corresponding regulations. National "Tenth Five-Year" Plan for Patent Work includes the research on the protection of intellectual property rights for traditional knowledge, genetic resources and folk literature.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

China is a civilized country with long history, and plentiful traditional knowledge, innovation and practice were accumulated in thousands years of agricultural activities. China is also a country of many nationalities, even in civilized modern world, many farmers living in remote mountainous regions, especially the people of some ethnic minorities, still inherit, use and develop the traditional knowledge and practice favorable to the conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity. Chinese government attaches great importance to the conservation and use of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice, and emphasizes the fair sharing of benefits obtained from using traditional knowledge, innovation and practice. China has made great progress in terms of exploration and collection of traditional Chinese medicines and medicines of ethnic minorities and protection of their intellectual property rights.

- 1) To strengthen the training, publicity and management of intellectual property rights. Through organizing training, seminar and publicity in medium, the publicity for large number of workers of traditional Chinese medicines and medicines of ethnic minorities are strengthened, and the awareness of protection of intellectual property rights is enhanced. The organizational management and system construction for intellectual property rights are strengthened, and the specific requirements regarding protection of intellectual property rights are embodied in the process of approval, inspection and assessment of scientific research projects. Furthermore, the protection of intellectual property rights for traditional Chinese medicines and medicines of ethnic minorities is strengthened during international exchange and cooperation.
- 2) To explore actively the effective method and means for the protection of traditional knowledge of traditional Chinese medicines and medicines of ethnic minorities. Over 300 literatures of medicines of ethnic minorities were compiled, collected or translated into Chinese. State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine itself had arranged the reorganization of 82 literatures of medicines of ethnic minorities during 2001-2004. Besides the medicines of Tibet, Mongolia, Uigur, Dai Nationality, Korean Nationality and Hui Nationality that have historic literatures, medical science histories, medical monographs, pharmaceutical monographs or comprehensive books were published for the medicines of ethnic minorities of Zhuang, Miao, Yao, Yi, Dong, Tujia, Buyi, Gelao, She and Shui minorities, 25 kinds of serial university textbooks of Tibetan medicine were published, and *Internal Medicine of Zhuang Medicine* was also published. The study of issues related to protection of intellectual property rights for the traditional Chinese medicines and medicines of ethnic minorities was carried out, which pushed forward the work of protection of intellectual property rights for the traditional Chinese medicines and medicines of ethnic minorities.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

The laws and regulations regarding the protection of intellectual property rights should be established and perfected, the rescue protection and reasonable utilization of ethnical and folk culture should be carried out and the training, publicity and management of intellectual property rights should be strengthened.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Chinese traditional knowledge, innovation and practice are interspersed among the people and are not well reorganized. With the advance of modernization, the good ethnic traditional cultures are disappearing. The challenges in terms of protection of Chinese traditional knowledge, innovation and practice are as follows:

- (1) There is the shortage of regulatory system and policy;
- (2) The public awareness of protection is still weak, and related knowledge is seriously lost;
- (3) As a developing country, limited by funding, there is shortage of input for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice, and the research on related specific issues is insufficient;
- (4) There is the scarcity of professionals engaged in the protection and management of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice.

China has been making great efforts to protect traditional knowledge, innovation and practice. But Chinese Government is also aware that, as a developing country with large population and relatively backward economy, the task of effective protection of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice is very tremendous. China shall adopt more effective policies and measures and try hard to push forward the protection of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice. Chinese Government hope to cooperate with other countries and international organizations in the future to push forward together the establishment of sound systems and environment for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIX.

Target 9.2	Protect the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target		X	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
<p>The existing laws and regulations of China related to protection of interests of traditional knowledge include:</p> <p><i>Patent Law and Regulation on Protection of Varieties of Traditional Chinese Medicines (1992)</i> provide legal protection for traditional Chinese medicines and stipulate exclusive rights.</p> <p><i>Regulation on Protection of New Plant Varieties</i> stipulates clearly about the contents and ownership, the inspection and approval and the period of protection and expiration of variety right.</p> <p>Copyright Law provide the protection of copyright for appropriate work of the owner of traditional knowledge, including literature work, drama work, music work, dance work, and art work.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
b) Inland water	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
c) Marine and coastal	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
e) Forest	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
f) Mountain	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs		X	
Please provide details below.			
<p>Besides above existing laws and regulations, China is drafting the <i>Regulation on Conservation of Biological Genetic Resources</i>, which shall have specific provisions regarding the access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources, with an aim to establish the system of access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources and traditional knowledge and the system of customs check and inspection. China shall also study and establish the patent policies and systems for protection of traditional knowledge.</p>			

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
China has promulgated <i>Patent Law</i> , <i>Regulation on Protection of Varieties of Traditional Chinese Medicines</i> and <i>Copyright Law</i> to protect the legal rights and benefits of patents and copyright. The state adopts various measures to collect, reorganize and protect the traditional knowledge. For example, under the auspices of international cooperative project, the Academy of Forestry Science of Yunnan Province investigated the indigenous experts having indigenous knowledge of wild animals and plants and forest management and established database of indigenous experts. The indigenous experts are the transmission medium of indigenous knowledge, and the protection of traditional knowledge means the protection of indigenous experts. Fee must be paid to the indigenous experts while using the intellectual property rights of indigenous experts listed in database.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
The related laws and regulations are established and perfected.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
(1) Lack of appropriate regulatory system and policy;
(2) Lack of mechanism and management system for fair sharing of benefits resulting from the use of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice;
(3) Low public awareness of the value of traditional knowledge, and severe loss of traditional knowledge;
(4) As a developing country, limited in funding, the input in the capacity building of protection of traditional knowledge is insufficient, and there is the shortage of professionals.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XX.

Goal 10	Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources.		
Target 10.1	All transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			X
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
China fully supports the principles of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and actively facilitates the consistence of principles of the Convention and the Treaty; agrees to and facilitate the establishment of multilateral system regarding the access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources, and commits to provide germplasm resources to multilateral system in accordance with the two principles of grain safety and interdependence; within the multilateral system, shall promote the convenient access, and sticks to the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources of multilateral system and shall achieve the farmers' rights.			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details

a) Agricultural	X		Has signed the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture .
b) Inland water	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
c) Marine and coastal	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
e) Forest	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
f) Mountain	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
<p>China is developing the <i>National Planning on the Conservation and Utilization of Biological Genetic Resources</i>, which includes the planning of capacity building for access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources, such as establishing procedure of advanced informed agreement and prescribing the conditions for access to genetic resources, establishing property right system of genetic resources adapting to national conditions of China, protecting the traditional knowledge, innovation and practice related to genetic resources.</p>			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>Chinese Government supports and facilitates the establishment of multilateral system regarding access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources, and provides germplasm resources to multilateral system in accordance with the two principles of grain safety and interdependence.</p> <p><i>Circular of General Office of the State Council regarding Strengthening the Conservation and Management of Biological Species Resources</i> publicized in 2004, requires strengthening the management of international cooperation of biological species resources. For provision of biological species resources and international cooperation project involving biological species resources, related agreement shall be signed to define the rights, responsibilities and obligations of parties to assure the sharing of results and benefits of intellectual property rights and shall defend the national interests. The foreign cooperation projects must abide by the relevant provisions of China, and Chinese researchers should fully participate, and the research and development activities involved shall mainly be performed inside China. For the research and development results of biological species resources applying for protection of intellectual property rights, the competent authority of intellectual property rights shall strengthen the inspection in accordance with relevant provisions, and those conforming to provisions shall be protected.</p> <p>But Chinese laws and regulations regarding the access to genetic resources are not complete enough, and the management of genetic resources is the accessory clauses of other laws and regulations. Chinese Government is discussing the establishment of the system of the access to genetic resources, exploring the management mechanism and measures of the access to biological genetic resources, and legislating the laws regarding convenient access to genetic resources.</p>			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
Related laws, regulations and planning are being developed and perfected.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
The export channels of genetic resources are out of order, both the institution and individual may			

provide genetic resources to foreign institutions or individuals, which causes great loss of Chinese biological genetic resources. No national mechanism handling the benefit sharing between provider and user of genetic resources is established, and even if the little benefits obtained under unequal conditions are captured by some research institutions and individuals, and national interest are not fully embodied.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XXI .

Target 10.2	Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources shared with the countries providing such resources		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			X
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
China supports to share benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources with the countries providing such resources, and is studying the mechanism to share benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources.			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		Has signed the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture .
b) Inland water	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
c) Marine and coastal	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
e) Forest	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
f) Mountain	X		Have been prescribed in above-mentioned national targets.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs			X
Please provide details below.			
China is developing the <i>Planning on conservation and Utilization of Biological Genetic Resources</i> .			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
China is a developing country. The level of science and technology is still very far from developed			

countries and the commercial benefits gained from the genetic resource introduced from overseas are still very limited. Therefore, the state has not yet legislated the corresponding law, regulation and system regarding share benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources with the countries providing such resources. But with the speeding up of executing the Convention Biological Diversity, Chinese Government has begun to establish relevant policies so that the countries providing resources may share benefits arising therefrom.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Nil

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

The major problem restricting the implementation of the target is that Chinese laws and regulations related to plant genetic resources are not complete, not systematical and not sound. It will take a long time to establish and perfect the related laws and regulations, and the existing laws and regulations should be widely investigated and assessed.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XXII.

Goal 11	Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention.		
Target 11.1	New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			X
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and sub-humid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and			

strategies?	
a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs	
Please provide details below.	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.	
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

Box XXIII.

Target 11.2	Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
China is a developing country. Although the per capita income is fair low, China shall provide technological and economic assistance for other developing countries within its capacities.			
II) National targets for specific programs of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Program of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		Providing training on ecological agriculture
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and sub-humid land	X		Providing training on desertification prevention and control technologies
e) Forest	X		Providing training on forest protection and utilization technologies
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programs	
Please provide details below.	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.	
<p>In 2004, China donated 20 million US dollars to Asian Development Bank, which is used to establish fund for poverty alleviation and regional cooperation. The said fund encourages the developing countries to carry out the innovative policy study, capacity building and institutional development, and perform the pilot projects regarding the popularization and sharing of knowledge and skills, and encourage Asian developing countries to more widely share their the knowledge, skills and experience in regional cooperation and poverty alleviation. Meanwhile, the fund will help the beneficiary country to introduce the advanced experience of other countries in the fields of regional cooperation and poverty alleviation.</p> <p>China provided assistance for some African countries, reduced or exempted their debts, and provided assistance in terms of technological transfer and training.</p>	
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
Provided some trainings, technologies and economic assistance.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
China is a developing country, with fair low economic capability and capability of science and technology development, could only provide technological and economic assistance for other developing countries within our capacities.	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VI/9, annex, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. The Conference of the Parties considered the Strategy as a pilot approach for the use of outcome oriented targets under the Convention. In decision VII/10, the Conference of the Parties decided to integrate the targets into the reporting framework for the Third National Reports. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box XXIV.

Target 1. A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	

Plant directory of China is the basis of national resources strategy. Chinese Government has authorized competent authority to compile and study *Directory of Wild Plant of China*. In October 2004, *Flora of China* has all been published and completed, which laid the most solid foundation for establishing a specie list that may be broadly accepted.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?

a) Yes

X

b) No

Please specify

China boasts very abundant plant species, and it's a long and arduous work to fully understand their amount and names. As a major scientific project, the implementation of *Flora of China* and *Spore Flora of China* has a history for almost 50 years. Now *Flora of China* has been finished, and *Spore Flora of China* has published some volumes in succession, and is still being implemented. In 1990s, *Catalogue of Diversity of Plant Species* is one of components of "Conservation and Study of Biological Diversity of China" Project carried out by Chinese Academy of Sciences. In October 2003, "Construction of Resources Platform of Natural Science and Technology" managed by the Ministry of Science and Technology was launched, which is a systemic engineering of strategic planning of state scientific and technological resources. Institute of Botany of Chinese Academy of Sciences led the implementation of "Demonstration of Description and Sharing of Plant Specimens". Through 10 years' construction, it will establish and perfect the database of Chinese plant resources, as well as establish the relevant name database, and synonym database, etc.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

The current status is embodied in following aspects: (1) the published *Flora of China* is further being revised, and *Flora of China* (English version) is being compiled and studied in cooperating with international institutions; (2) continuing the compilation and study of *Spore Flora of China*; (3) *Database of Chinese Plants* are being constructed and perfected.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

Mainly two aspects of work are carried out: (1) establishing specie name database of Chinese plants; (2) adopting measures to actively bring up and protect systematic botany talents.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

The major progresses achieved include: (1) *Flora of China* has been finished, and the local floras of provinces and municipalities are also being published in succession; (2) *Flora of China* (English version) cooperated with international institutions are also being published in succession, which is the further revision of plant directory of China; (3) a batch of middle age and young systematic botany experts are becoming the backbone of the field; (4) computer and network technologies have been applied in this work, and the efficiency is greatly improved; (5) the construction of plant specimen platform has been specifically implemented.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

The constraining factors include following aspects: (1) although series of measures are adopted, but still the talents engaged in systematic botany are still in severe shortage, which constrained the work to certain extent; (2) relative shortage of funds; (3) not enough attention is given to the collection of original data, for example the collection activities and indoor appraisal of plant specimen in some areas of weak collection is seldom supported; (4) the existing assessment system is not advantageous for carrying out this work.

VII) Any other relevant information

Among information system of biological diversity of China led by Chinese Academy of Sciences, 10 databases are about plant directory and distribution, which are also very good data source.

Box XXV.

Target 2. A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
China has performed detailed investigation and evaluation for the status of plants species in the field which are rare, endangered and have important economic values. And some other plants species are initially evaluated.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
After investment by Chinese Government for several dozens of years, <i>Flora of China</i> has been finished. Based on this, the normalized reorganization and evaluation of plant specimen are being conducted, and these work shall finally be brought into computerized management system so that we can truly understand the distribution status of plant specimen of plant species distributed in China, and we can further understand the richness and distributional scope of each plant species in China and the dynamic changes in past dozens of years. Therefore, this work has been incorporated in the consideration of national planning and strategies, and specific implementation programs are being drafted.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXVI.

Target 3. Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Chinese Government attaches great importance to the conservation and sustainable utilization of plants, and has worked out the policies, planning and measures for the conservation and sustainable utilization. Since 2003, the state further puts forward the goal of "constructing harmonious society", further emphasizes "the coordinated development between people and nature", and regards the conservation and sustainable utilization of natural resources as the strategies of state development.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
(1) <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> emphasizes the equal importance of ecological conservation and ecological construction, and all developments and utilization must take into account the bearing capacity of natural ecosystem;	
(2) <i>Outline of "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on National Economy and Social Development</i> places the implementation of strategy of sustainable development on a more prominent position.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
Now China hasn't very many models of conservation and sustainable utilization of plants. All levels of governments and authorities gradually begin to take the balance point between conservation and sustainable utilization into consideration when making decisions, and they also realized that the sustainable utilization is the fundamental guarantee for the long-term development. This is prominently reflected in the tourism areas of China, where the decision makers and managers have fully understood that the protection is the precondition for sustainable development, otherwise they will "cut their own road for gaining money".	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
Mainly following measure are adopted: (1) system of environmental impact assessment is implemented, the assessment report regarding impact upon environment is required for any construction project; (2) the artificial domestication and cultivation of wild plants having various values are vigorously developed, which not only can meet the huge market requirements, but also fully protect the wild resources; (3) sustainable tourism is developed, and some "hotspot" tourism areas in China phase in "maximum tourist limit" and the periodical "fallowing" in some sight spots; (4) state and local governments invest jointly to perform poverty alleviation policy for the areas poor but having abundant plant resources to reduce the damage of plant resources caused by poverty, which also may help local residents to develop sustainable development industries.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
Nil	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	

- (1) Some relevant laws and supporting measures should be further completed;
- (2) As a developing country, the economic power of China is still limited, no sufficient funds can be provided for many projects and planning;
- (3) Enforcement strength is insufficient and should be further increased;
- (4) The conservation and sustainable utilization of plants involves many authorities, even different administrative districts, the problems of mutual cooperation, coordination and interests distribution are subjects to be carefully studied in future.

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXVII.

Target 4. At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Through construction of nature reserves in areas of different ecoregions, Chinese Government is making more and more plants and ecological areas being protected.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection, Outline on Planning of Nature Reserves of China (1996-2010) and National "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on Protection of Environment</i> have specific provisions.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
By the end of 2004, 2194 nature reserves of various types and various levels were established nationwide, and the total area of nature reserves accounted for 14.8% of total land areas of the country. 65% of higher plant communities and most of plants under national key protection are well protected in these areas.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
Please refer to the relevant explanations of question 33 herein.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
The network of nature reserves with relatively complete types and sound functions is initially established.	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	

<p>(1) Outstanding conflicts between economic development and protection. Some regions and departments emphasis on the short term and partial interests, the conflict between project development and protection is outstanding, and the phenomenon of occupying forestlands, grasslands, wetlands and land of reserves and the damage of biological diversity occur frequently.</p> <p>(2) The importance of protecting nature reserve is not sufficiently understood, the protection institutions, laws and regulations are not complete, and there is the lack of capability of conservation and sustainable development;</p> <p>(3) The amount of nature reserve increases very quickly, but the problem of attaching more importance to the quantity rather than quality, to the establishment rather than management and protection is outstanding, and the management level of nature reserves urgently needs to be improved;</p> <p>(4) The fund is in severe shortage, the infrastructure of nature reserves is weak.</p>
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXVIII.

Target 5. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> enacted by Chinese Government stated that, a group of new nature reserves be constructed as soon as possible, so that the environment of major ecological function areas, areas of abundant species and the development areas of major resources can be effectively protected and the environment of areas of plant diversity can be effectively protected.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
The development targets corresponding with above targets have been incorporated in <i>Outline on Planning of Nature reserve of China (1996-2010)</i> and <i>Planning of National Wild Animal and Plant Conservation and Nature Reserve Construction</i> .	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
The established nature reserves that regard the forest ecosystems and wild plants as conservation objects are distributed in almost all forest zones and biogeographic zones nationwide, and represents various types of forest vegetations. Most major areas of plant diversity have been effectively protected, some wild plants maintain stable and increase population with wider distribution range, and the inhabiting environment is improved continuously.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	

(1) Performed the investigation of plant diversity;
(2) In the areas where national and local key protected wild plant species are distributed naturally and in large density, nature reserves are established in accordance with the provisions of relevant laws and administrative regulations;
(3) A batch of new nature reserve were established quickly in the areas that have abundant species, are representative and typical of natural ecosystems and are not damaged;
(4) Planed and constructed various levels of nature reserves in priority regions such as Hengduan mountainous region, plateau mountainous region where Xinjiang, Qinghai and Tibet join, mountainous region where Hunan, Guizhou, Sichuan and Hubei join, mountainous region where Zhejiang, Fujian and Jiangxi join, mountainous region of Qinling Mountains and Ba Mountain, Xishuangbanna District of Southern Yunnan, Hainan Island, northeast Great and Lesser Xing'an Mountains and Sanjiang Plains;
(5) A batch of nature reserve of different types was constructed in the areas with species and ecosystems of particular conservation value in western China, especially the areas of important desert ecosystems and typical desert wild animal and plant.
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
By the end of 2003, in the southwest mountain valley region with most plentiful alpine flora, most ancient varieties and relic plants of the world, there were totally 424 nature reserves related to plant conservation, and the total area reached 11.596 million hectares, which accounted for 7.7% of total land area of the region; in west part of south middle mountainous region with relatively more rare and endangered species and complex flora, there were totally 100 nature reserves related to plant conservation, and the total area reached 1.772 million hectares, which accounted for 4.6% of total land area of the region.
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
Although china has made some progress in terms of plant diversity conservation, but the status of insufficient wild plant resources and over consumption is still very severe. The supervision and management of some authorities and units are weak, enforcement is not strict, management fails to be effective, which caused the phenomenon of destruction of plant diversity occur very frequently, and aggravated the degeneration of environment. Meanwhile the investment in protection and construction of environment is not sufficient for long time, which is also an important factor constraining the effective conservation of plant diversity in important areas.
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXIX.

Target 6. At least thirty percent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box VIII.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	

Please specify
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box VIII.
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)
Now, for the management of weeds, diseases and pests and soil fertility of productive lands in China, most measures adopted are using herbicide, pesticide and fertilizer, and these management measures decreased plant diversity somewhat. While in some remote districts of ethnic minorities, management method of slash-and-burn cultivation is adopted, which protected plant diversity to certain extent.
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box VIII.
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box VIII.
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
(1) The lack of corresponding laws and management regulations; (2) The huge population imposes great pressure upon the utilization of biological resources; (3) The regional economic development is imbalanced, and the regions of abundant biodiversity are usually impoverished; (4) The public lacks the awareness of sustainable operation and management for the productive lands, and they have insufficient understanding about the sustainable utilization of biodiversity; (5) The technologies of sustainable utilization are backward.
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXX.

Target 7. Sixty percent of the world's threatened species conserved <i>In-situ</i>.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Chinese Government attaches great importance to the conservation of plant diversity, and the strengthening of wild animals and plants conservation and construction of nature reserves are incorporated in the "Tenth Five-Year" plan of national economy and social development. <i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> has listed "protecting species of wild plants of particular importance to the conservation of biodiversity and completing reserves network of wild plant types" as one of specific targets.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	

The development targets corresponding with above-mentioned targets have been incorporated in the action plans such as *Outline on Development Planning of Nature Reserves of China (1996-2010)*, *Action Plan of Forestry Biodiversity Conservation of China* and *Action Plan of Biodiversity Conservation of Agricultural Authorities of China*, etc. The projects of arethusa, cycad and tropical rain forest protection and the construction project of nature reserves of wild plants have been incorporated into the "Tenth Five-Year" plan on national wild animal and plant conservation and nature reserve construction. And the specific targets are as follows:

Project of arethusa conservation: by 2010, 6 national nature reserves shall be perfected, and 5 national nature reserves shall be additionally constructed in the provinces like Yunnan, Guangxi, Guizhou, Hunan, Sichuan and etc; meanwhile 45 protection management stations, 144 protected zones shall be constructed, so that major areas of the origin of arethusa outside nature reserves can be effectively protected.

Cycad conservation: the management of three existing nature reserves with area of 45 thousand hectares shall be mainly enforced, a new natural reserve in Qian Southwest Autonomous Prefecture of Guizhou shall be constructed with area of 15 thousand hectares. 33 protection management stations and 29 protected zones shall be established for other distribution areas and places of origin with around 100 thousand hectares.

Conservation project of tropical rain forest: the construction of 12 existed nature reserves of 580 thousand hectares shall be strengthened, 8 nature reserves of national level shall be expanded and newly constructed with areas of 300 thousand hectares.

Construction projects of nature reserves of wild plants: the construction of 5 nature reserves of national level shall be mainly enforced, meanwhile 5 nature reserves of national level shall be upgraded and 20 nature reserves should be newly constructed.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

During "Tenth Five-Year" relatively sound law and regulation system, administrative management system and enforcement supervision and management system related to the conservation of plant diversity came into being initially, and the habitats of major wild plants have been well protected. Now there are 1135 nature reserves of forest ecosystems with areas of 31.322 million hectares, which accounts for 21.1% of total areas of nature reserves in the country. And there are 132 nature reserves of wild plants with areas of 2.26 million hectares, which accounts for 1.5% of total areas of nature reserves in the country.

But in recent years, with the increase of population and economic development, the inhabiting environment of wild plants is facing with the problems of reclamation, over grazing, environmental pollution and irrational digging, collection and utilization. Because of long-term and large areas of predatory development and operation, the phenomenon of arbitrary collection, excessive digging, arbitrary cutting and excessive logging and illegal domestic and international trade of wild plants are severe, which caused ruinous destruction of a large amount of wild plant resources, the reduction of habitat areas and some rare and endangered plants on the verge of extinction; many plants having important scientific research or economic values suffers severe damage and their population decreased sharply; now about 60-120 arethusas are facing with the extinction danger, and a large amount of wild cycad, metasequoia, Chinese dove tree and ginkgo are in very endangered conditions and their restoration is very difficult, which needs urgent protection.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

- (1) Established laws, regulations and polices regarding the conservation of plant diversity;
- (2) Established and completed the conservation institutions of plant diversity;
- (3) In the areas where national and local key protected wild plant species are distributed naturally and in large density, nature reserve are established in accordance with the provisions of relevant laws, administrative regulations;
- (4) Rescue measures are adopted for those wild plants under national and local key protection and whose growth are threatened, to protect or restore their growth environment;
- (5) Strictly beat the unlawful and criminal acts on damaging wild plant resources;
- (6) Widely carry out the public education regarding the conservation of wild plant resources.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
Further strengthened the conservation and restoration of habitats of wild plants. During "Tenth Five-Year", the conservation of populations and habitats of many rare and endangered plants such as arborvitae, Chinese dove tree, yew, arethusas, cycad, rare psammophyte, <i>Betula halophila</i> and <i>Abies beshanzuensis</i> . Most of 354 plant species listed in Directory of Rare and Endangered Protected Plants of China are protected; 85% of land ecosystem types, 65% of higher plant communities and 130 species of wild plants under key protection which mainly distribute in nature reserves are effectively protected.
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
The main constraints include: (1) incomplete laws; (2) the outstanding conflict between conservation of wild animals and plants and local economic development and resources development; (3) shortage of professionals; (4) conservation awareness should be further improved; (5) shortage of fund.
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXI.

Target 8. Sixty percent of threatened plant species in accessible <i>Ex-situ</i> collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 percent of them included in recovery and restoration programs.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
China plans to conserve all pieces of tracheophyte originated in China in the botanical gardens of different zones.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Both the <i>Wild Animal Conservation Law</i> and <i>Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants</i> encourage the <i>ex situ</i> conservation, active domestication and breeding, and reasonable development and utilization for wild animals and plants.	
The research of <i>ex situ</i> biodiversity conservation is the specific relevant plan for implementing national targets.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	

Now the whole country has nearly 300 botanical gardens and arboretums, and also has many nurseries, seed source bases and breeding bases for rare plants. Major botanical gardens keep collecting rare and endangered plants. 113 species of rare plants are cultivated with the purpose of *ex situ* conservation, with 31 National Grade I protected species, and 82 National Grade II protected species. The populations of protected plants such as yew, arethusa and cycad keep expanding, the cultivation area of yew reached nearly 5000 hectares, and there are over thousand of rare and endangered wild plants are well protected in the cultivation bases like botanical garden and arboretum.

One long-term preservation bank and one duplicate bank of national germplasm resources are established, there are 25 medium term banks of different crops and different regions, and the crop germplasm resources bred with seeds cover 740 species, 192 genera and 35 families with over 330,000 copies, and 32 germplasm gardens for perennial and asexual propagation crops and 2 test tube seedling banks have been established for different ecotopes nationwide, which preserved the over 40 thousand copies of germplasm resources of 1193 species of perennial and asexual propagation crops.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

China adopted measures in following aspects: (1) increased investment to increase the amount of botanical gardens, especially botanical gardens are constructed near the places of origin of some endangered plants, so that they can be better protected; (2) collected the endangered plants or other plants having important economic values through various channels; (3) strengthened the research work, especially the research regarding the reproduction characteristics of these plants, so that the way for mass reproduction can be found.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

At present 60% of threatened plants have been living in different botanical gardens, and at least 10% of species have been well reproduced and grown.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

- (1) Insufficient facilities for *ex situ* conservation, and the collection and conservation is not concentrated;
- (2) Insufficient research capabilities;
- (3) Not enough capital investment;
- (4) Insufficient understanding about the role of public education.

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXII.

Target 9. Seventy percent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>Both <i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> and <i>Action Plan on Protection of Biological Germplasm Resources of China</i> determined the national strategic targets for the overall protection of agricultural ecosystems and establishing the national preservation system for species resources and genetic resources.</p> <p>Chinese Government attaches great importance to the preservation and use of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice. <i>Agenda 21 of China</i> clearly stressed the importance of protection of traditional knowledge.</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>In order to achieve above-mentioned targets, the state enacted <i>Circular of General Office of the State Council regarding Strengthening the Conservation and Management of Biological Species Resources, Action Plan on Conservation of Biodiversity of Agricultural Authorities of China</i> and <i>Rule on Conservation of Agricultural Wild Plants</i> (2002). The corresponding targets are set down in <i>Program on Conservation of National Agricultural Wild Plants</i>, namely, priority shall be given to the conservation of rare, endangered and endemic species and the biological species with economic value or potential economic value, and shall protect overall the existing biological species of agricultural system; strengthen the preservation and conservation of the species and varieties being cultivated and bred now and their wild relatives; strengthen the enforcement of wild plant conservation, perfect and normalize the conservation and management systems at various levels of wild plants, perform the publicity of popular sciences so that agricultural species resources and eco-security can be further guaranteed.</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>Affected by human activities such as environmental pollution, excessive logging, collection exceeding the limit and blind reclamation, the wild relatives and rare species of some crops in China have disappeared or reduced sharply, and 60-70% of original distribution locations of wild rice have now disappeared or shrunk in large areas.</p> <p>In minority regions of China such as Yunnan, the local farmers are encouraged to adopt traditional cultivation technologies such as slash-and-burn cultivation, use biological pesticides to prevent and control plant diseases and pests, apply organic fertilizer, crop rotation, intercropping and interplanting, which protected and utilized in sustainable way the local crop resources, and the crop diversity are effectively preserved and managed.</p> <p>Although china has established relatively perfect intellectual protection system, but the traditional knowledge does not enjoy the protection of intellectual protection system. The plant specie resources of wild species, protophyte planted by farmers whose genes are not improved yet may be handled as the goods that can be freely obtained.</p>	

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
In order to strengthen the conservation and management of genetic resources, the state is enacting <i>Regulation on conservation of Biological Specie Resources</i> and <i>Planning on Conservation and Utilization of National Biological Specie Resources</i> , shall gradually perfect the system and mechanism for conservation and management of agricultural wild plants, and the priority is the perfection of system of the collection, selling and import and export approval for the national key protected wild plants. Rules and standards such as <i>Management Rule on in situ Conservation Zone (Point) of Agricultural Wild Plants</i> and <i>Rule on Check and Acceptance of Construction Projects on Pilot in situ Conservation Zone (Location) of Agricultural Wild Plants</i> are promulgated. The construction of pilot <i>in situ</i> conservation zone (location) of agricultural wild plants is expanded. The publicity, education and training are strengthened to improve the public awareness of conservation. China actively participated in the international cooperation regarding the access to and use of genetic resources. The endangered agricultural wild plants are rescued and collected vigorously. Gene banks of species of protected agricultural wild plants and their relatives are established. The survey of agricultural species among the national protected wild plants is organized, and the germplasm resources of wild rice, wild soybean and wild relatives of wheat are collected. With the help of related international organizations, traditional knowledge is reorganized. Artificial introduction and cultivation of ornamental wild plants, pharmaceutical plants, food plants and other plant species with economic values are conducted.
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
In accordance with 20 priority areas under the <i>Global Plan on Conservation and Sustainable Utilization of Plant Genetic Resources</i> , China performed a lot of work in the field of <i>in situ</i> conservation, <i>ex situ</i> conservation and utilization of plant genetic resources. Over 60 thousand copies of germplasm resources of over 60 species of crops were collected or rescued during over 30 times of investigation and collection of crop germplasm resources. And the major characteristics of over 380 thousand copies of crop germplasm resources were analyzed. <i>In situ</i> conservation areas of some agricultural wild plants were established. The traditional knowledge conserving the diversity of agricultural crops are maintained and popularized.
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
The lack of technological support and the lack of specific fund are major factors constraining the further conservation of agricultural wild plants.
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXIII.

Target 10. Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X

Please specify
China is now drawing up <i>National Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species</i> . But in the planning, only the harnessing targets for major invasive alien species are put forward, and no management plan is worked out for each major alien species.
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)
China only established prevention and control plan or planning for some major or dangerous invasive alien species. For example, China has established prevention and control plan or planning for major or dangerous invasive alien species such as pine wood nematode, fall webworm, pine bast scale, pine greedy scale, loblolly pine scale, ragweed and crofton weed. China has recorded over 280 invasive alien species, but there are over 100 major invasive alien species, and no management plan is worked out for most major invasive alien species.
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
The Coordinating Group for Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species led by the Ministry of Agriculture and participated in by the authorities of environmental protection, quality inspection, forestry, ocean, science and technology, commerce and customs has been established in China. The competent authorities established special institution for the prevention and control of invasive alien species to strengthen the prevention and control of invasive alien species. Relevant laws and regulations made provisions for alien species. For example, <i>Agriculture Law</i> prescribed that, the resources of biological species introduced from abroad should be registered or approved as per the law and corresponding safety control measures should be adopted. In 2002, General Office of the State Council enacted <i>Circular on Further Strengthening the Prevention and Control of Pine Wood Nematode</i> ; forwarded the <i>Circular of General Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection, and Quarantine's Notice on Strengthening the Guard against Introduction of Harmful Alien Species</i> . In 2002, State Forestry Administration promulgated <i>Circular on Strengthening the Guard and Management of Harmful Alien Species</i> , and implemented <i>National Harnessing Project of Pine Wood Nematode</i> . In 2003, State Environmental Protection Administration issued <i>Circular on Strengthening the Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species</i> , and jointly promulgated with Chinese Academy of Sciences <i>List of Invasive Alien Species of China (First Batch)</i> . In 2003, Ministry of Agriculture issued <i>Circular on Performing Pilot Action of Eliminating Poison and Removing Harm of Invasive Alien Species</i> and <i>Pilot Action Plan on Eliminating Poison and Removing Harm of Invasive Alien Species in 2003</i> ; in 2005, enacted the newly revised <i>Rule on Management of Aquatic Offspring</i> . In accordance with above requirements, China intensified the early warning, quarantine and inspection of invasive alien species, strengthened the investigation and study of alien species and carried out the pilot control of invasive alien species.
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
Since 2003, the pilot actions of eliminating poison and removing harm of invasive alien species were carried out mainly against ragweed and crofton weed; in 2004 the action of eliminating poison and removing harm of invasive alien species were expanded to 100 counties of 10 provinces (municipalities), and the target invasive alien species included crofton weed, ragweed, alligator weed and <i>Cenchrus pauciflorus</i> .
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The laws and regulations are not perfect, no special regulations regarding the prevention, introduction and control of alien species; (2) There are many species of invasive alien species that distribute broadly, and the harnessing is difficult; (3) There isn't sufficient research on the distribution, population dynamics, invasion mechanism and control measures for the major invasive alien species.
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXIV.

Target 11. No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box X.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box X.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box X.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box X.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box X.	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
Please refer to relevant explanations in Box X.	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXV.

Target 12. Thirty percent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p><i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> defined the specific targets for the <i>in situ</i> conservation protection the nature reserves and drafted the action plan of management measures beneficial to biodiversity conservation. <i>Action Outline on Sustainable Development of China in Early 21st Century</i> (2003) regards the reasonable development and intensive and efficient utilization of resources, improving incessantly the bearing capacities of resources, constructing the safeguard system for sustainable utilization of resources and safety system of strategic reserves of major resources as one of important development targets.</p>	

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>During national decision-making, Chinese Government attaches great importance to the conservation of plant diversity and the sustainable utilization of its components. <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i> prescribed that the bearing capacity of natural ecosystems must be taken into full consideration for all development activities of natural resources. <i>Outline of "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on National Economy and Social Development</i> places the implementation of sustainable development strategy on a more prominent position. At the end of 2001, China promulgated the <i>Technological Guideline on Production and Processing of Organic Food</i>, the <i>Notice on Perfecting Management of Logging of Artificial Commodity Forest</i> and the <i>Management Rule on Management of Commodity Forest</i>.</p> <p>Various authorities and local governments have incorporated the thought of sustainable development into various planning and plans, the awareness of sustainable development nationwide has been improved obviously, and the laws and regulations related to sustainable development have been enacted in succession and are being constantly perfected and carried out.</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>At present, the production of only few crops in China follows the traditional cultivation system. Under this status, when the farmers plant the crops of local origin and many other different crops, the crop diversity is protected to certain degree. But most farmers adopt new cultivation system, no sustainable management over land is performed, and the pesticide and fertilizers are applied indiscriminately. The phenomenon of excessive use of fertilizer and pesticide still exist to some extent in crop production.</p> <p>Historically, Chinese forest suffered major destruction. Through the implementation of engineering of natural forest conservation and the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands, the past phenomenon that the development of forestry economy depended heavily upon logging of natural forest ameliorated greatly. However, arbitrary collection and excessive digging or predatory development and utilization still exist in the production of wild plant products, especially in the production of some wild pharmaceutical plants and forest byproducts.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
<p>Strengthened the study on related theoretical and strategic issues, explored actively the methods and ways to achieve the sustainable operation and management of the production of plant products; drafted related policies and regulations; carried out the protection and construction of natural forests and grasslands; carried out forest certification to facilitate the sustainable operation of forests; worked out the standards and indicators for sustainable operation of Chinese forests; established pilot zones for sustainable operation and ecological agriculture; carried out the artificial cultivation of wild plants and afforestation; carried out forcefully protective cultivation projects; developed new pesticides with high efficiency, low poison and zero pollution, carried out bio-control to take advantage of the regulating effect of natural enemies over plant diseases and pests; expedited restoration of forests and grasslands, strengthened the tree planting and forestation, and further check the excessive logging of forests.</p>	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
<p>China enacted <i>Standard and Indicators for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management of China</i> and <i>Guiding Regulation for Regional Implementation Policies for Operation and Management of National Forest Resources</i>. By 2020, the relatively complete forest ecosystems and relatively developed forestry industrial system shall be basically constructed. Experimental demonstrative zones of sustainable operation of national forests and ecological agricultural demonstrative areas are established.</p>	

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
The lack of supporting laws and regulations and the lack of technological support are major factors constraining the achievement of the target.
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXVI.

Target 13. The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p><i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan</i> determined the targets of "conserving the wild species of particular importance to biodiversity", "conserving crop genetic resources", "conserving outside of nature reserves", etc. The targets put forward in <i>Agenda 21 of China</i> include: establishing and perfecting national network for <i>ex situ</i> conservation of rare and endangered animals and plants, to conserve genetic materials; strengthening the investigation, collection, preservation and cultivation of agricultural plant germplasm resources. <i>Agenda 21 of China</i> also emphasizes the importance of protecting traditional knowledge, that measures should be adopted to protect the property rights of knowledge and culture of ethnic minorities, help the ethnic minorities and minority regions to establish appropriate resources management and protection program, confirm the value, traditional knowledge and resource management methods of ethnic minorities.</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p><i>National Planning on Conservation of Wild Animal and Plant and Nature reserve Construction</i> states that, by 2030, 60% wild animals and plants under national key protection maintain restored and increased populations; and by 2050, 85% wild animals and plants under national key protection maintain restored and increased populations.</p> <p><i>Circular of General Office of the State Council regarding Strengthening the Conservation and Management of Biological Species Resources</i> publicized in 2004 has provisions regarding the investigation, inventory, conservation and utilization planning and infrastructure capacity building of biological species resources (including biological genetic resources).</p> <p>Traditional Chinese medicine is one of major Chinese traditional knowledge. The targets put forward in <i>Development Outline on Modernization of Traditional Chinese Medicine (2002-2010)</i> include that: protecting germplasm resources of traditional Chinese medicine, strengthening the study of selection, cultivation and source of traditional Chinese medicine, and preventing the species from degeneration; strengthening the cultivation of new species of traditional Chinese medicinal materials, carrying out the study on substitutes of rare and endangered traditional Chinese medicine resources to assure the sustainable development of traditional Chinese medicine.</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	

For 189 species of wild plants under national key protection with severe resources consumption and highly endangered, 71% of them reached the stability standard of wild populations, the populations of protected plants like yew, arethusa and cycad keeps expanding. The cultivation area of yew has reached nearly 5000 hectares, and over one thousand of rare and endangered wild plants have been well protected in breeding bases such as botanical gardens and arboretums. But generally speaking, because of habit reclamation, environmental pollution and etc, the gross of Chinese plant resources are not enough, and the status of excessive consumption is still very severe.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

The major measure include: (1) strengthening legislation; (2) strengthening the construction of protected areas; (3) implementing the forestry construction engineering such as protection of natural forests; (4) strengthening the conservation and management of wild plants; (5) some traditional knowledge in some regions should be reorganized and made catalogues, and the patent policies and systems for protection of traditional knowledge are studied; (6) carrying out enforcement supervision to strike illegal behaviors; (7) carrying out public education.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

65% of higher plant communities are effectively protected. For 189 species of wild plants under national key protection with severe resources consumption and highly endangered, 71% of them reached the stability standard of wild populations.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

- (1) The habitats of plant resources are destroyed, and their subsistence is threatened;
- (2) Specie simplification causes the loss of many local traditional and excellent varieties;
- (3) The research and development level of plant resources is relatively low;
- (4) The local knowledge, innovation and practice are not well reorganized, and the excellent folk traditional cultures are gradually disappearing;
- (5) The sense for protecting the local knowledge, innovation and practice is not strong enough and a mechanism for sharing benefits fairly is wanted;
- (6)** The laws and management systems are not complete and sound.

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXVII .

Target 14. The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programs.

I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?

a) Yes	X
b) No	

Please specify

China attaches importance to the public education of plant diversity, and incorporates the importance of plant diversity and the particular importance of its conservation into activities of publicity, education and public awareness.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?

a) Yes	X
--------	---

b) No	
Please specify	
<p><i>Action Outline on National Publicity and Education of Environment (1996-2010) and Outline on Program of National Publicity and Education of Environment (2001- 2005)</i> put forward the targets and action measures for publicity and education of environmental protection, and various authorities and local governments also worked out their plans for the publicity and education of biodiversity. These publicity plans include the publicity and education contents regarding the importance of plant diversity and the particular importance of its conservation.</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>Using the commemorating activities such as “International Day of Biodiversity”, “World Environment Day”, “World Wetland Day”, “Arbor Day”, “National Day for Legal System Publicity” and etc, and various media of broadcast, television, network and newspaper, Chinese Government organized and carried out series publicity and training activities to disseminate broadly the importance of plant diversity and the particular importance of its conservation, and public awareness is improved to certain extent.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
<p>Chinese Government attaches importance to the education of environment, and established the guiding ideology that “For environmental protection, education is fundamental”. The importance of plant diversity and the particular importance of its conservation is publicized through news media such as broadcast, television, newspaper, etc. some management authorities hold periodically the communication meetings in terms of environmental protection, forestry and agriculture. Some provinces, municipalities and counties in different areas also exchange with each other and push forward the pilot work of conservation and sustainable use of plant resources through holding onsite communication meeting, symposium and seminar. China also established many official and nongovernmental websites to publicize the importance of plant diversity and the particular importance of its conservation.</p>	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
<p>The public participates actively, with increased knowledge and improved conservation awareness.</p>	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
<p>The major constraints include: (1) more importance should be attached; (2) the strength of communication and education should be further strengthened; (3) material for popular education is in shortage; (4) The method of communication and education should be further improved.</p>	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXVIII.

Target 15. The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased, according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>China vigorously implements the strategies of relying on science and education and talents to revive the nation.</p>	

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
The education and personnel training of botany and knowledge of plant protection are one of important contents of the strategies of relying on science and education and talents to revive the nation.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
Now China basically has a manager team who have certain knowledge of plant protection and a research team having deep knowledge background that engage in the research, management and communication of plant conservation in different regions and positions.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
In terms of basic education: (1) Chinese Government invests a large amount of funds to hold workshop and training class, as well as using various publicity media to carry out the communication and education of biodiversity; (2) the knowledge of plant diversity conservation is included in the outline of elementary school and middle school, some kinds of textbooks, reading books and tutorship materials are published, even related courses are established; (3) short term training for environmental education are established for some teachers in elementary school and middle school; (4) a lot of websites of biodiversity are established, which become an important channel for the transmission of related biodiversity knowledge.	
In terms of speciality education: (1) many universities set up the major of biodiversity or even special research institute, and have a batch of master or doctor programs; (2) relevant research institutes of Chinese Academy of Sciences established various conservation centers and breeding centers, which nurture a batch of professional research and management talents.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
China basically established a management team who have certain knowledge of plant conservation and a research team having deep knowledge background.	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
(1) The taxonomy talents are in severe shortage; (2) relevant scarcity of funds; (3) no enough attention is paid to the collection of original data; (4) the existing assessment system is disadvantageous for carrying out the work.	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXIX.

Target 16. Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	

China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan determined the targets of “perfecting national network of nature reserves and other protected areas” and “protecting the wild species of particular importance to biodiversity”, “protecting the genetic resources of crops and livestock”, “*in situ* conservation outside of nature reserves”, etc.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programs and strategies?

a) Yes

X

b) No

Please specify

“Tenth Five-Year” *National Plan on Protection of Environment* put forward that, during the “Tenth Five-Year”(2001-2005), 55 ecological function reserves shall be established, the areas of nature reserves shall account for over 13% of total land areas of the country, the areas of marine nature reserve shall reach 40 thousand square kilometers, and various good natural ecosystems and important species shall be effectively protected.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

(1) The network of nature reserves with relatively complete types, relatively reasonable distribution and sound functions initially comes into being; (2) the conservation facilities for *ex situ* conservation of genetic resources such as crop and animal genetic resources are established.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

(1) Series of laws and regulations were established, such as *Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants, Forest Law, Regulation on Nature Reserves*, etc.

(2) The construction and management of reserves were strengthened;

(3) The collection, preservation, identification and utilization of genetic resources were strengthened;

(4) Various monitoring systems were established;

(5) Various layers of managers and technological personnel were trained;

(6) The importance of wild plant conservation were publicized forcefully.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

(1) The amount of nature reserve has increased to 2194; (2) Some wild animals and plants maintain stable and increasing population, with wider distribution and improving habitats; (3) 380 thousand copies of crop germplasm resources are preserved, and the various preserved domestic animals reach 576 varieties.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

China is a developing country, and is still far from the requirements of Convention: 1) the national awareness of biodiversity conservation should be further improved; 2) the economic development in some regions are still rather backward, and plant conservation is not given first priority; 3) the fund is limited, the monitoring equipment, especially the application of some modern equipment are very limited; 4) the shortage of professionals and management personnel.

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XL.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

China attaches great importance to the implementation of strategy of global plant protection, perfecting the laws and regulations of plant protection, implementing relevant plans of *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation of plants, strengthening scientific research, personnel training and public education, and made some progress. By the end of 2004, 2194 nature reserves of various types and various levels had been established nationwide, and 65% of higher plant communities and 20% of area of natural forests have been effectively protected. For 189 species of wild plants under national key protection with severe resources consumption and highly endangered, 71% reached the stability standard of wild populations, the populations of protected plants like yew, arethusa and cycad keeps expanding. The cultivation area of yew has reached nearly 5000 hectares, and over one thousand of rare and endangered wild plants have been well protected in breeding bases such as botanical gardens and arboretums.

Flora of China was published, and is under further revision; some volumes of *Spore Flora of China* had been published in succession; through international cooperation, *Flora of China* (English version) was compiled; a batch of middle age and young plant taxonomy experts have grown to be the backbone of the field; the computer and network technology have been widely applied, *Database of Chinese Plants* are being constructed and perfected, the construction of plant specimen platform has been started.

The implementation of strategy of plant protection in China strengthened the capabilities of state and all levels of government to implement the Convention, improved the public awareness of plant conservation, which creates conditions for achieving the 2010 targets of biodiversity and lays a solid foundation for China to achieve the millennium goals.

But influenced by human activities such as environmental pollution, excessive logging of forests, collection exceeding limit and blind reclamation, the wild relatives of some crops and species of rare plants have disappeared or are reducing sharply. About 60-70% of original distribution areas of wild rice in China has disappeared or shrunk in large areas. Generally speaking, the status that gross of Chinese plant resources is insufficient and excessively consumed is still very severe.

There are following constraints for the plant conservation of China:

- (1) Some laws and regulations should be further perfected, and the enforcement should be intensified;
- (2) The habitats of plant resources are damaged, and their subsistence is threatened, the conflict between economic development and protection is outstanding, the phenomenon of occupying forestlands, grasslands, wetlands, land of reserves and destruction of plant resources occur frequently;
- (3) The conservation and sustainable utilization of plants involve many authorities, and even different administrative divisions, the coordination between authorities and areas should be strengthened;
- (4) The talents engaged in plant taxonomy are still in severe shortage, and the development and research level of plant resources is low;
- (5) The capacity building of natural reserves is low, and it's pressing to construct a batch of demonstrative nature reserves;
- (6) The traditional knowledge, innovation and practice are not well reorganized, and there lacks the

mechanism of fair sharing of benefits, and excellent national traditional cultures are disappearing;

(7) As a developing country limited in funding, many projects and planning are in shortage of funds.

Ecosystem Approach

The ecosystem approach is a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. Application of the ecosystem approach will help to reach a balance of the three objectives of the Convention. At its second meeting, the Conference of the Parties has affirmed that the ecosystem approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention (decision II/8). The Conference of the Parties, at its fifth meeting, endorsed the description of the ecosystem approach and operational guidance and recommended the application of the principles and other guidance on the ecosystem approach. The seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.

3. **?**¹ Is your country applying the ecosystem approach, taking into account the principles and guidance contained in the annex to decision V/6? (Decision V/6)

a) No	
b) No, but application is under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects are being applied	X
d) Yes, substantially implemented	

4. **?** Is your country developing practical expressions of the ecosystem approach for national policies and legislation and for implementation activities, with adaptation to local, national, and regional conditions? (Decision V/6)

a) No	
b) No, but development is under consideration	
c) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying some principles of the ecosystem approach	X
d) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying most principles of the ecosystem approach	

5. Is your country strengthening capacities for the application of the ecosystem approach, and providing technical and financial support for capacity-building to apply the ecosystem approach? (Decision V/6)

a) No	
b) Yes, within the country	X
c) Yes, including providing support to other Parties	

¹ Please note that all the questions marked with **?** have been previously covered in the second national reports and some thematic reports.

6. ? Has your country promoted regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders? (Decision V/6)	
a) No	
b) Yes, informal cooperation (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, formal cooperation (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders.	
In February 2005, Global Environment Fund (GEF) and United Nations Development Program (UNDP) approved Chinese Government and Korean Government to jointly implement the project of "Protection of Great Ocean Ecosystem of Yellow Sea". The implementation principle of the project is to apply the management method of ecosystem to the conservation of marine biodiversity and ecology, and shall be specifically implemented in the sea areas cross boarders of China and Korea-Yellow Sea.	

7. Is your country facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach? (decisions VI/12 and VII/11)	
a) No	
b) No, some programs are under development	
c) Yes, some programs are being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programs are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach.	
China has carried out a lot of awareness raising in the fields of ecological demonstration zone, ecological province, municipality and county and ecological function reserves and disseminate the knowledge and experience of integrated management of ecosystems. For example, "First Forum on Construction of Ecological Province" was held in China in 2004, which, surrounding the thematic area of "Constructing ecological province, speed up towards the well-off", discussed in depth the theoretical and practical problems of ecological province construction, and exchanged broadly the experience and perception of ecological province construction.	

8. Is your country creating an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach, including through development of appropriate institutional frameworks? (Decision VII/11)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant policies and programs are under development	
c) Yes, some policies and programs are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programs are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the creation of an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach.	
'Tenth Five-Year' National Plan on Protection of Environment enacted in 2002 advocates the management ideology of ecosystem manner, while well protecting the individual element, the comprehensive management of multiple elements of regions and watersheds and the maintenance	

of ecological structure and function should be intensified.

The management model of ecological province, municipality and county and ecological function reserves means to make the regional economic development and industrial and agricultural production more conform to the target of biodiversity conservation by applying the philosophy of integrated management of ecosystem and sustainable utilization of the service functions and products provided by ecosystem. In order to strengthen the construction of ecological demonstration zone, ecological province, municipality and county and ecological function reserves, the documents of *Outline on Construction and Planning of National Ecological Demonstration Zone (1996-2050)*, the *Temporary Regulation on Acceptance of Pilot Construction of National Ecological Demonstration Zone*, the *Indicators for Construction of Ecological Province, Municipality and County (for pilot)*, the *Compilation Outline on Planning of Ecological Function Reserve*, the *Management Rule on Appraisal of Ecological Function Reserve*, etc. were enacted in succession.

Now there are 528 pilot units of national ecological demonstration zones, 8 pilot ecological provinces, over 20 pilot ecological municipalities and counties, 18 pilot units of national ecological function reserves.

C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION

Article 5 - Cooperation

9. **?** Is your country actively cooperating with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

a) No	
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation (please give details below)	X
c) Yes, multilateral cooperation (please give details below)	X
d) Yes, regional and/or sub-regional cooperation (please give details below)	X
e) Yes, other forms of cooperation (please give details below)	X

Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

China contracted the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat, United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the Kyoto Protocol, International Convention for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants, Statute of the International Center for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1983,1994. China actively implements the obligations under conventions.

In the filed of multilateral cooperation, cooperating with the international institutions of UNEP, UNDP, World Bank, GEF and etc, China implemented the international cooperation projects such as Capacity Building of Clearing House Mechanism and Preparation of a Second National Report to the COP, Support to the Implementation of the National Biosafety Framework of China, Nature Conservation and Flood Control in the Yangtze River Basin, Development of a Wetland Site and Flyway Network for Conservation of the Siberian Crane and Other Migratory Waterbirds in Asia, Conservation and Sustainable Utilization of Wetlands Biodiversity of China, Sustainable Development of Chinese forest, Reducing Environmental Stress in the Yellow Sea Large Marine Ecosystem, Biodiversity Management in the Coastal Area of China's South Sea, Building Partnerships for the Environmental Protection and Management of the East Asian Seas--Bohai, Capacity Building of Integrated Coastal Management of South China Sea. The implementation of these projects promoted the domestic research, conservation and management of biodiversity.

In terms of bilateral cooperation, China cooperated with relevant countries and carried out a lot of work, signed bilateral environment agreement respectively with Italy, Japan, US, Canada, Australia, Russia, Korea, Mongolia, Czech and Hungary, etc., signed Memorandum of Understandings on Forestry Cooperation with Sweden and Italy, etc., and signed cooperative agreement on marine and fishery technology with Korea, Russia, India and US, etc.

In terms of nongovernmental cooperation, Association for Promotion of Cooperation with International Nongovernmental Organizations of China signed with US Association of Environmental Protection a MOU on cooperation between Chinese and US nongovernmental environmental protection in 2004 and established strategic partnership. In addition, relevant Chinese organizations carried out cooperation with IUCN, WWF, TNC, IFAW, CEPF, WCS, FFI, etc.

10. Is your country working with other Parties to develop regional, sub-regional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention? (Decision VI/27 A)

a) No	
b) No, but consultations are under way	
c) Yes, some mechanisms and networks have been established (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, existing mechanisms have been strengthened (please provide details below)	

Further comments on development of regional, sub-regional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention.

China attended series activities of the group of meg-biodiversity countries with similar opinions. In a meeting of government top leaders convened in 2002, the importance of fair and just sharing benefits arising out of the biodiversity was emphasized, the political willingness to jointly maintain the relevant rights and benefits of developing countries was represented, and Proclamation on Conservation and Sustainable Utilization of Biodiversity was passed by consensus. China established with related parties the communication mechanisms, such as the communication mechanism of ministers of environment ministries of China, Japan and Korea, the communication mechanism of ministers of environment ministries of ASEAN, China, Japan and Korea (10+3), and the communication mechanism of ministers of environment ministries of Asia and Europe. China attended Conference of Northeast Asia Environmental Cooperation, Forum on Asia Pacific Environment and Development, and participated in Northwest Pacific Action Plan of UNEP. Each party discussed and cooperated on broad topics including biodiversity. China and UNEP jointly established SEPA/UNEP United Beijing Center for Networking of Environmental Information.

11. Is your country taking steps to harmonize national policies and programs, with a view to optimizing policy coherence, synergies and efficiency in the implementation of various multilateral environment agreements (MEAs) and relevant regional initiatives at the national level? (Decision VI/20)

a) No	
b) No, but steps are under consideration	
c) Yes, some steps are being taken (please specify below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive steps are being taken (please specify below)	X

Further comments on the harmonization of policies and programs at the national level.

China established corresponding national implementation institutions to be responsible for the uniform coordination of affairs related to implementation. Implementation activities were carried out actively led by these institutions.

China established the National Coordination Committee for China's Implementation of the

Convention Biological Diversity led by SEPA and took part in by 22 departments of the State Council. The CBD Implementation Office was established in SEPA, and National Focal Point, National Focal Point for CHM and National Focal Point for Biosafety were designated. The Coordination Committee holds meeting every year to establish annual plan for implementation work, carry out series of activities, and the national work mechanism for biodiversity conservation and CBD implementation is coming into being.

China established work institution for implementing Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat. State Forestry Administration is responsible for the organization and coordination of implementation the Convention, Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Water Resources, Ministry of Land and Resources, SEPA, State Oceanic Administration are responsible for the works falling into the scope of their respective responsibilities. Local governments established management institutions corresponding to the central government and are responsible for the specific work of protection and management of the local wetlands under the operational guides of various competent authorities of central government.

Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species of the People's Republic of China implements the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora on behalf of Chinese Government, and is responsible for the management work of the import and export of wild animals and plants of China. It examines and approves the import and export permit for wild animals, plants and their parts or products. Customs transact the import and export procedures and are responsible for the treatment of smuggling and illegal behavior of import and export of wild animals and plants. Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species established 17 offices and three inspection stations in major domestic port cities. Chinese Academy of Sciences established Scientific Commission of Endangered Species, which served as a scientific consulting institution for import and export management.

In 1998, China established National Coordination Committee for Countermeasures against Climate Change. The member units of the Coordination Committee include: State Development and Reform Commission, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ministry of Science and Technology, State Bureau of Metrology, SEPA, Ministry of Finance, Ministry of Commerce, Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Construction, Ministry of Transportation, Ministry of Water Resources, State Forestry Administration, Chinese Academy of Sciences, State Oceanic Administration and General Administration of Civil Aviation of China. The Coordination Committee is the coordinating institution for inter-departmental affairs regarding climate change issues, and its main responsibilities are to discuss major issues involving climate change, coordinate the departmental policies and activities regarding climate change, organize foreign negotiation, and make decisions for the general cross departmental issues involving climate change. The major issues or the issues the various authorities have great divergences shall be submitted to the State Council for making decision to guide foreign negotiation and domestic implementation work.

In 1994, Chinese Government established China Executive Committee for United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification), which is composed of 18 related departments of the State Council. This Committee is composed of Ministry of Foreign Affairs, State Development and Reform Commission,, Ministry of Commerce, Ministry of Science and Technology, Ministry of Finance, Ministry of Land and Resources, Ministry of Railway, Ministry of Transportation, Ministry of Water Resources, Ministry of Agriculture, State Forestry Administration, Bank of China, State Taxation Administration, SEPA, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Office of Poverty Alleviation of the State Council, State Office of Comprehensive Agricultural Development and State Bureau of Metrology. This Committee is responsible for the organization, coordination, management and supervision of nationwide work of prevention and control of desertification

Box XLI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

China actively carried out international cooperation in the field of biodiversity conservation and achieved significant results.

- (1) Actively carried out environmental diplomacy and played important constructive role in the field of international and regional biodiversity conservation. China organized the inter-governmental high level delegations to attend the COPs and series of thematic meetings. China, in accordance with the related requirements, submitted to United Nations the national reports and thematic reports, and many constructive suggestions and ideas put forward by China were adopted by United Nations.
- (2) Introduced useful conservation and management ideas, technologies and funds to improve the capacity of biodiversity protection. China carried out broad cooperation with international organizations like the World Bank, UNEP, UNDP, IUCN and the countries of Germany, UK, Italy, Canada, Norway, Australia and etc, and carried out a lot of projects of biodiversity cooperation. For example, through carrying out the project of capacity building of biodiversity Clearing-House Mechanism, the national CHM was established, and the platform for exchange of national biodiversity information was initially established. The Project of Conservation and Sustainable Use of Wetlands Biodiversity of China facilitated the legislation of Regulation on Wetlands Conservation and the local regulations of wetlands conservation, strengthened the management capabilities of protected areas, nature reserves were newly established or expanded, meanwhile the income sources of local communities were expanded, and their life standards were elevated. Other projects carried out also promoted the national and local biodiversity protection.

In recent years, the development assistance provided by developed countries to developing countries reduced year by year, and the preconditions and requirements for using the fund of international development assistance become rigor, which is disadvantageous for the development of international cooperation. China is one of countries of the world with most abundant biodiversity, and is also the world's biggest developing country. Because of various reasons, the ecological degradation is severe, the regional development is imbalanced and biodiversity conservation is a big challenge. China shall actively implement the international obligations, but also urgently need the necessary technological and fund assistance from international society to reinforce the capability of biodiversity conservation of various levels.

Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use

12. Has your country put in place effective national strategies, plans and programs to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention? (Goal 3.1 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant strategies, plans and programs are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, plans and programs are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, plans and programs are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the strategies, plans and programs for implementing the three objectives of the Convention.

Chinese Government always adopt active attitude towards the national strategies and action plans of biodiversity, developed and promulgated *China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan, Agenda 21 of China, Outline on National Eco-environment Protection, Outline on Development Planning of Nature Reserves of China (1996-2010), "Tenth Five-Year Plan on Protection of National Environment, Framework of National Biosafety of China (1999)* and is establishing *National Planning on Conservation and Utilization of Biological Species Resources, National Planning on Development of Nature Reserves (2006-202), National Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species (2005-2010)*.

The competent authorities also worked out specific conservation action plans for forestry biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, marine biodiversity and wetlands biodiversity, etc. so that the biodiversity conservation of major authorities is incorporated into the national action plan.

13. ? Has your country set measurable targets within its national strategies and action plans? (decisions II/7 and III/9)

a) No	
b) No, measurable targets are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but measurable targets are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, relevant targets are in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, reports on implementation of relevant targets available (please provide details below)	

Further comments on targets set within national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan puts forward that the overall targets of biodiversity conservation of China is that effective measures should be taken as soon as possible to avoid the natural environment and natural resources of China from being further damaged, and has the grave current status got alleviated or turned. The Action Plan determined seven specific targets: (1) intensifying the basic study of Chinese biodiversity; (2) perfecting the network of national nature reserves and other protected areas; (3) conserving the wild species of particular importance to biodiversity; (4) conserving the genetic resources of crops and livestock; (5) *in situ* conservation outside of nature reserves; (6) construction of nationwide information and monitoring network of biodiversity; (7) coordinating the conservation of biodiversity and sustainable development. It also put forward 26 priority actions and 18 priority projects to be implemented immediately.

Outline on Development Planning of Nature Reserves of China (1996-2010) stipulated that, by 2010, total amount of nature reserves shall reach around 1200 (among them 160-170 of national levels), and the areas of nature reserves shall account for 10% of total land area of the nation, plus scenic

spots and places of interest, shall totally account for 12% of total land area of the nation; complete law and regulation system for nature reserves shall come into being; around 90% of nature reserves shall have sound management institutions and working staff, and over 70% of nature reserves shall have perfect protection and management facilities.

Outline on National Eco-environment Protection put forward that: by 2010, the trend of environmental destruction shall be basically deterred; by 2030, the trend of environmental destruction shall be totally deterred, the eco-environment of important ecological function reserves, areas of abundant species and areas of key resource development shall be effectively protected; by 2050, nationwide eco-environment shall be strived to completely improved, and the grand target of beautiful landscape shall be achieved in most regions.

"*Tenth Five-Year National Plan on Environment Protection* stipulated that, during "Tenth Five-Year", 55 ecological function reserves shall be established; the areas of nature reserves shall account for 13% of total land area of the nation, the areas of marine nature reserves shall reach 40 thousand square kilometers; the ecological functions of 60% of important lake and shore zones and costal zones shall be basically maintained, so that various good natural ecosystems and important species can be effectively protected.

China also plans to construct 200 *in situ* conservation sites for wild agricultural plants to effectively conserve 80-100 important species of wild agricultural plants that are being severely endangered and are originated in China.

14. Has your country identified priority actions in its national biodiversity strategy and action plan? (Decision VI/27 A)

a) No	
b) No, but priority actions are being identified	
c) Yes, priority actions identified (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on priority actions identified in the national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan puts forward priority actions for conservation of biodiversity:

Target 1 Intensifying the basic study of Chinese biodiversity

- Action 1 Carrying out overall assessment for current status of Chinese biodiversity and its economic values;
- Action 2 Establishing a biogeographic zoning system serving conservation of Chinese biodiversity.

Target 2 Perfecting the national network of nature reserves and other protected areas

- Action 1 To examine the overall distribution and current status of nature reserves so that the representativeness and effectiveness of nature reserve system can be readily assessed;
- Action 2 To adopt measures to strengthen the conservation function of existing nature reserves;
- Action 3 New nature reserves shall be established in the areas where conservation of biodiversity is urgently needed.

Target 3 Protecting wild species of particular importance to biodiversity

- Action 1 Assess the current status of species inside nature reserves, and including hunting and other threatening factors.
- Action 2 In accordance with the criteria of the importance of biodiversity and the degree of being threatened, define the priority of wild species need to be protected.
- Action 3 Investigate the trade of wild animals and plants

- Action 4 Assess the effectiveness of *ex situ* conservation facilities of animals and plants and the conservation of priority species
- Action 5 In accordance with the comprehensive analysis of *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation measures and the considerations of various limiting conditions when the species bred in *ex situ* conservation facility go back to nature , work out conservation planning for various species.
- Action 6 Improve the management of *ex situ* conservation of species.
- Action 7 Carry out scientific research to support the suggested actions listed in Target 3.

Target 4 Conserving the genetic resources of crops and livestock

- Action 1 Conserve the genetic resources of crops, pasture and vegetables
- Action 2 Conserve genetic resources of livestock
- Action 3 Conserve genetic resources of forests

Target 5 *In situ* conservation outside of nature reserves

- Action.1 Incorporate biodiversity conservation into the plan of national economy
- Action.2 Adopt measures of forestry management beneficial to biodiversity conservation
- Action 3 Popularize measures of ecological agriculture
- Action.4 Protect the major habitats outside of nature reserves, and the reclamation of grasslands and wetlands shall be forbidden and strictly controlled
- Action 5 Protect coast and ocean ecosystems

Target 6 Construction of nationwide information and monitoring network of biodiversity

- Action 1 Establish uniform information standards and monitoring technologies
- Action 2 Improve or ameliorate the departmental information and monitoring network.
- Action 3 Establish national information and monitoring system based on departmental networks for conservation of Chinese biodiversity.

Target 7 Coordinating the conservation of biodiversity and sustainable development

- Action 1 Establish development areas of biodiversity management and conservation
- Action 2 Establish the regional economic demonstration model that biodiversity conservation and sustainable use are coordinated.
- Action 3 Establish demonstrative nature reserve.

15. Has your country integrated the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity as well as benefit sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programs and policies? (Decision VI/27 A)

a) No	
b) Yes, in some sectors (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, in major sectors (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, in all sectors (please provide details below)	

Further information on integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programs and policies.

In terms of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, China worked out cross-sectoral and departmental policies and action plans, and obvious progress had been made in the implementation.

(1) Cross-sectoral

China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan, Outline on National Eco-environment Protection, "Tenth Five-Year National Plan on Protection of Environment and Outline on Development Planning of Nature Reserves of China (1996-2010) draw grand blueprint for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and sharing of benefits.

(2) Agricultural authorities

Please refer to the explanations of planning of agricultural authorities in Box III.

(3) Forestry authorities

Please refer to the explanations of planning of forestry authorities in Box III.

(4) Planning of marine conservation

Please refer to the explanations of planning of marine conservation in Box III.

(5) Construction authorities

"Tenth Five-Year" Planning on Urban Construction Industry put forward that, urban ecological construction and comprehensive treatment of environment should be well performed, the infrastructure construction of scenic spots should be strengthened, and the urban per capita public green belt shall reach 8 square meters, and the areas of national key scenic points or places of interesting shall reach 89 thousand square kilometers.

(6) Authorities of traditional Chinese medicine

"Tenth Five-Year" Plan on Traditional Chinese Medicine states that, research on normalized and industrialized planting should be mainly carried out for Chinese medicinal plants, research on the breeding of endangered medicinal materials and the substitute of rare medicinal materials shall be actively supported, and the research and popularization of technologies of converting Chinese medicinal plants from wild to domestic cultivation should be carried out and importance should be attached to the conservation of germplasm resources of traditional Chinese medicine.

16. Are migratory species and their habitats addressed by your country's national biodiversity strategy or action plan (NBSAP)? (Decision VI/20)	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
1) If YES, please briefly describe the extent to which it addresses	
(a) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species	Worked out the directory of national key protection, and directory of protected migratory species and bilateral agreements were signed internationally, the construction of nature reserves were strengthened, the enforcement inspection of specie resources conservation was strengthened, and illegal actions were sternly beaten.
(b) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species' habitats, including protected areas	Constructed nature reserves system, strengthened conservation of biodiversity outside of nature reserves, and encouraged local communities to participate in conservation.
(c) Minimizing or eliminating barriers or obstacles to migration	During the scope of migratory route, strengthened the prevention and control of environmental protection, strengthened the protection education of the public, blew the illegal hunting, operation and use of wild animals and their products without permit and the actions of illegal production, processing, purchase, use and taking hunting gun and fishing gear, prohibited or reduced the application of pesticide.

(d) Research and monitoring for migratory species	Carried out the research and monitoring of waterfowls and migratory aquatic animals and bird ring sign.
(e) Transboundary movement	Strengthened the international cooperation for reserves crossing borders and carried out the monitoring and information exchange of migratory birds.
II) If NO , please briefly indicate below	
(a) The extent to which your country addresses migratory species at national level	
(b) Cooperation with other Range States since 2000	

Biodiversity and Climate Change

17. Has your country implemented projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use? (Decision VII/15)	
a) No	
b) No, but some projects or programs are under development	
c) Yes, some projects have been implemented (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.	
<p>China initially established the legislative system for protection of natural resources and environment, converted the mode of economic growth, adjusted economic structure, and the reduction of resources and energy consumption, improving the utility efficiency of resources and energy, pushing forward cleaner production and prevention and control of industrial pollution are listed as important components of Chinese industrial policies. A huge batch of enterprises that are technologically backward, with high energy and material consumption and severe pollution, were closed. A huge batch of garbage treatment facilities was constructed. The renewable energy is being popularized, and series incentive policies of finance, credit, tax, etc. are enacted and implemented for energy saving projects.</p> <p>The forest is closely related to the climate change. On one hand, forest may absorb and fix carbon dioxide, is the absorber, storage tank and buffer of carbon dioxide; on the other hand, the destruction of forest is the discharge sources of carbon dioxide. Therefore, through the measures of afforestation, restoration of degenerated ecosystems, establishing compound system of agriculture and forestry, strengthening sustainable management of forests, the terrestrial absorbing capacity of carbon can be increased, which also facilitates the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. Chinese Government implemented six major forestry engineering including the engineering of natural forest resources conservation, the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands, treatment engineering of sandstorm sources of Beijing and Tianjin, key shelter forest engineering in "Three north" and middle and down stream of Yangtze River, engineering of wild animal and plant conservation and nature reserve construction and the engineering of construction of fast growth and high yield forest bases in key areas. The planned afforestation objectives the six major forestry engineering exceed 76 million hectares, the planned investment is over USD 84.7 billion. By the end of 2003, the accumulated afforestation areas were 20.0975 million hectares, and the accumulated investment was USD 114.56 billion.</p>	

18. Has your country facilitated coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification? (Decision VII/15)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, relevant mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the UNFCCC and the UNCCD.	
China respectively established working institutions to implement <i>United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change</i> and <i>United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification</i> , to coordinate the projects of alleviating and adapting to climate change, and make these projects be consistent with the obligations prescribed in <i>United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change</i> and <i>United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification</i> .	

Box XLII .

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.
<p>China worked out and implemented the plans, planning and programs for biodiversity conservation.</p> <p>(1) Sticking to the concept of scientific development and establishing planning system of biodiversity conservation. China sticks to the principle of people first, and the overall, harmonious and sustainable scientific development concept, puts forward the social development goals that human gets along harmoniously with the nature, promulgated series of policies and regulations. Chinese Government promulgated <i>China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan, Outline on National Eco-environment Protection and "Tenth Five-Year" National Plan on Protection of Environment</i>. The competent authorities also worked out corresponding sectoral and cross-sectoral action plans for biodiversity conservation, and the activities of competent authorities are incorporated into the national action plan.</p> <p>(2) Carrying out vigorously the ecological conservation and ecological construction and putting into effect the plan of diversity conservation. Chinese Government attaches great importance to the issues of environment and biodiversity. Surrounding the implementation of <i>Outline on National Eco-environment Protection</i>, the competent authorities actively take part in the integrated decision making and intensify the function of ecological conservation. The investigation of current status of national environment was completed, the status of national environment was made clear, the major problems of national environment were mastered, and the policies and suggestions regarding ecological conservation were put forward. The zoning work of national ecological functions was carried out, which provided basis for guiding the reasonable utilization of resources and overall industrial arrangement. New progresses were made for the construction and management of nature reserves, the national network of nature reserves with relatively complete types, relatively reasonable distribution and sound functions is emerging. The construction of six major forestry engineering including the engineering of natural forest resources conservation and the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands were implemented, the phenomenon of cultivation on steep slope and destroying forest to expand field was effectively checked, the forest</p>

resources in project areas increased greatly, and water and soil erosion was alleviated obviously. While maintaining rapid economic growth, the trend of ecological degradation is contained to certain extent, and the trend of ecological destruction and environmental deterioration in some areas is effectively contained.

The implementation of plans, planning and programs of biodiversity conservation improved the capabilities of state and local governments to implement the Convention, biodiversity was effectively conserved, solid foundation was laid for achieving the 2010 biodiversity targets, the local community participating in the conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity got material benefits, the production and living conditions in poverty regions got improved obviously and the rural poverty population dropped from 250 million in 1978 to 29 million by the end of 2003, the proportion of poverty population among total rural population dropped from 30.7% to around 3%, which laid a solid foundation for China to achieve its millennium goals, and also made active contribution for global poverty alleviation.

Since China is a country with huge population, low per capita resources, fast economic growth, and unreasonable development and utilization, biodiversity still suffers severe threats. The major constraints include:

- (1) The unsound policy and regulation system and insufficient coordination between relevant laws. China lacks the comprehensive legislation planning for biodiversity, and also lacks the comprehensive analysis and study of regulations. China lacks the legislations in the field of access to and benefits sharing of generic resources and traditional knowledge, and control of alien species. The connection and integrity between laws of individual resource is not enough. More attention was paid to the utilization of biological resources and less attention to the conservation of biodiversity. The policies and regulations for ecological compensation of resources protection and development are not perfect.
- (2) The management system of biodiversity is unreasonable, the laws are not abided by, the enforcement is not strict and the enforcement capability is insufficient. Management functions are dispersed among many departments, and there is the lack of powerful and uniform supervision and management system for biodiversity. The management responsibilities between central government and local governments are not clearly defined. Local governments are enthusiastic about economic development, but lack the initiative for biodiversity conservation. The implementation of policies and regulations are not forceful, and the system and supervision mechanisms are in shortage. The interests of stakeholders are less taken into consideration.
- (3) *China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan* could on longer adapt to the requirements of conservation work. The contents of Action Plan are only limited to priority actions and priority projects, but lack the national biodiversity strategies. The relation between Action Plan and the Convention is not close enough. The data and information have become outdated. With the development of situation, it is necessary to revise the action plan.

Article 7 - Identification and monitoring

19. ? On Article 7(a), does your country have an ongoing program to identify components of biological diversity at the genetic, species, ecosystem level?	
a) No	
b) Yes, selected/partial programs at the genetic, species and/or ecosystem level only (please specify and provide details below)	X
c) Yes, complete programs at ecosystem level and selected/partial inventories at the genetic and/or species level (please specify and provide details below)	
Further comments on ongoing programs to identify components of biodiversity at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.	
China carried out national investigation for major ecosystems, species and genetic resources.	

(1) At ecosystem level

Following the investigation of *status quo* of environment of western China, in 2002, China carried out the investigation of *status quo* of environment of middle and eastern China. The unit of investigation is county, and the investigation was conducted by adopting the method of incorporating the collection and analysis of existing data and remote sensing investigation, and through the investigation and study of typical regions, the investigation unveiled in depth the ecological status and the existing problems in middle and eastern China. The investigation include 24 indicators: forest resources, grassland and animal husbandry, wetlands, national key protected animals and plants, invasion of major alien species, nature reserves, ecological function reserves, forest parks, geologic parks, scenic spots and places of interests, etc.

China carried out the first nationwide investigation of forest resources, and the investigation was repeated one time every five years. Between 1999-2003, the sixth nationwide investigation of forest resources was completed, and 110 million groups of investigation data were collected, which involved the data of the area, growing stock, structure, quality, distribution, status of growth, consumption of forests and its ecological impacts. But six nationwide investigations completed by 2003 only focused on forest resources. The seventh nationwide investigation of forest resources commenced in 2004 expanded the contents to vegetation type, wetlands, deserts, etc.

The first national investigation of wetland resources was completed during 1995-2002. It monitored systematically 5 categories, 28 kinds of wetland resource. The scope of this investigation are lakes, swamps, offshore and coast wetlands, reservoir and pond wetlands with area above 100 hectares, and rivers with riverbed width more than 10 meters and area greater than 100 hectares, and other wetlands of particular importance. The major contents of the investigation include: natural condition, biodiversity of the wetlands, neighboring social and economic conditions, the status of conservation and development. The investigation also systematically analyzed the type, composition, structure, distribution and succession of nationwide wetland vegetations, and put forward the classification system of nationwide wetland vegetations.

Since being established in 1988, China Ecosystem Research Network (CERN) carried out the long-term monitoring of ecosystems and global climate change. Now the major research of CERN is: long-term monitoring of major types of ecosystems of China, their succession, structure, function and the response to global change, the restoration and reconstruction mechanism of typical degenerated ecosystems, the quality assessment and health diagnosis of ecosystems, rational utilization of regional resources and regional sustainable development, mechanism of the formation of ecological productivity and its effective control, comprehensive treatment of environment and the pilot demonstration of highly effective agriculture development. At present, the research network is composed of 13 experimental stations of farmland ecosystems, 9 experimental stations of forest ecosystems, 2 experimental stations of grassland ecosystems, 6 experimental stations of desert ecosystems, 1 experimental station of swamp ecosystem, 2 experimental stations of lake ecosystems, 3 experimental stations of marine ecosystems, five discipline sub-centers of moisture, soil, atmosphere, biology and aquatic ecosystems and one center of comprehensive research.

In 2002, the investigation on status of nationwide typical marine environments was implemented. The objects of this marine ecological investigation were the typical ecosystems of offshore areas of China and the problems of marine ecological issues arising out of the various marine development activities, such as enclosing (filling) sea, marine aquatic breeding and tourism in coastal areas. The major contents of the investigation included: elements of marine ecology, the structure and function of marine ecosystems and the basic conditions of regional society and economy. The elements of marine ecology were obtained through field investigation, the data of social and economic conditions were obtained through the collection and reorganization of information, and large-scale ecological elements of typical marine ecosystems were obtained through remote sensing technology.

(2) At species level and genetic resources level

Between 1995-2003, investigation of wild animal and plant resources was carried out nationwide, the current resources and environment of 252 species of wild animals and 189 species of wild plants under national key protection were basically made clear.

Between 1999-2003, the third investigation of giant panda resources was carried out, and in the investigation, the distribution scope, distribution area, area of habitat, the pen-breed population and wild populations of giant panda were grasped.

In 2001, the nationwide investigation of genetic resources of livestock and poultry species was carried out, the investigation provided necessary scientific basis for developing policies regarding

conservation and reasonable utilization, establishing overall development planning for animal husbandry, and carrying out international scientific and technological cooperation and exchange of husbandry.

In order to master completely the status of biological specie resources of China (including biological genetic resources), national investigation of biological specie resources was started since 2004. The major objects of the investigation are the status of biological species including crops, domesticated animals, forests, flowers, pharmaceutical plants, aquatic plants, microbes and organisms in nature reserves.

20. ? On Article 7(b), which components of biological diversity identified in accordance with Annex I of the Convention, have ongoing, systematic monitoring programs?

a) at ecosystem level (please provide percentage based on area covered)	X
b) at species level (please provide number of species per taxonomic group and percentage of total known number of species in each group)	X
c) at genetic level (please indicate number and focus of monitoring programs)	X

Further comments on ongoing monitoring programs at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

(1) At genetic level

The *Excellent Seeds System of Cultivation* and the *Breeding Industry and Protection System of Biological Resources and Agricultural Environment of the Planning on Construction of Seven Major Agricultural Systems*, incorporate, respectively, the *ex situ* conserved crops, variety resources of livestock and poultry and *in situ* conserved specie resources of agricultural wild plants, into the monitoring program. The monitoring of vitality was carried out for 380 copies of crop germplasm resources, and monitoring of genetic integrity was conducted for the resources conserved in 32 perennial germplasm garden.

(2) At species layer

In china about 15-20% of species of wild plants and animals are threatened, now it has been planned to monitor the above-mentioned threatened species and the species of important scientific, cultural and economic value. And the specific amount of species to be monitored shall be contingent on the fund possibly invested.

(3) At ecosystem level

China has established four level environmental monitoring networks, i.e. national, provincial, municipal and county, and totally there are over 4800 professional and industrial monitoring stations, shaping a relatively complete monitoring system. This network is implementing long-term and timing environmental monitoring of most regions of the country.

Now China has 2305 environmental monitoring stations of various levels, over 400 national environmental standards have been established that covering environment quality, atmosphere, water quality, soil, noise, radiation, solid wastes and pesticides. The monitoring of environmental quality, weekly report and daily report of environmental quality, and forecast monitoring have been carried out. The monitoring of pollution sources, emergent pollution accident, control of total pollutants, analysis of pollution sources, effect of treatment projects of environmental pollution was also conducted. The pollution factors to be monitored reach over 100.

China has established nationwide monitoring system of forest resources, which is composed of national monitoring system of forest resources, local monitoring system of forest resources and management system of resource information, and established monitoring centers of forest resources in four regions of northeast, eastern, northwest and southwest China. The relatively complete forest resource monitoring institutions is established gradually. Over 60 technical standards, norms and guidelines regarding forest cultivation, afforestation, utilization and resources monitoring were worked out and promulgated. The investigation and monitoring system has come into being.

China has established over 800 environmental monitoring institutions of key prefecture (municipality

and county) levels; in key western provinces and autonomous regions, general station of grassland monitoring (management) have been established; and monitoring stations of fishery environment have been established in major sea areas, drainage areas or province (municipality). By the end of 2004, there are over 100 units of fishery environment and resources monitoring station, among them 35 became member units of the monitoring network of nationwide fishery environment.

Nationwide network of environmental monitoring of offshore areas, with totally 75 network member units, is composed of General Environmental Monitoring Station of China and various levels of environmental monitoring stations of coastal province, autonomous regions and municipalities. The monitoring items include 16 items: water temperature, suspended matter, salinity, pH, dissolved oxygen, chemical oxygen demand, petroleum, active phosphate, inorganic nitrogen (nitrite nitrogen, nitrate nitrogen, ammonia nitrogen), mercury, copper, plumbum, cadmium and nonionic ammonia. In 2002, environmental monitoring sub-stations of offshore areas under General Environmental Monitoring Station of China were respectively established in Dalian, Tianjin, Qingdao, Zhoushan, Xiamen, Shenzhen and Beihai.

During recent years, the construction of nationwide monitoring capacities of marine environment achieves progress. Nowadays, 4 national operation centers, 9 regional operation centers, 14 central stations of marine environment monitoring, 72 grassroots stations of marine environment monitoring and almost one hundred marine environmental monitoring institutions of provincial, municipal and county levels, have been established. And a three-dimensional marine environmental monitoring system is shaped, which is composed of one marine satellite, some planes, vessels, offshore platforms, buoys, submerged buoys, bank stations and voluntary observation boats. In 2004, 15 ecological monitoring areas were established in important sensitive inshore marine ecosystems including estuary, coastal wetlands, mangrove, coral reef, seaweed bed and bay. The environmental indicators, biological indicators and ecological pressure indicators were set for monitoring in accordance with the key ecological process of various ecosystems.

21. ? On Article 7(c), does your country have ongoing, systematic monitoring programs on any of the following key threats to biodiversity?

a) No	
b) Yes, invasive alien species (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, climate change (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, pollution/eutrophication (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, land use change/land degradation (please provide details below)	X
f) Yes, overexploitation or unsustainable use (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on monitoring programs on key threats to biodiversity.

(1) Invasive alien species

Agricultural, forestry, quarantine and environmental protection authorities respectively carried out the monitoring of invasive alien species. Disease and pest monitoring system at five levels of national, provincial, municipal, prefecture and county are established by agricultural authority, and the relatively complete monitoring and reporting network of major crop disease and pests is established, which is led by the National Service Center of Agricultural Technologies Dissemination, with 31 plant protection stations of provincial, municipal and autonomous region levels and 400 disease and pest monitoring and reporting stations of prefecture, municipal and county levels as backbone. This network is responsible for monitoring of major agricultural invasive species. Agricultural authorities also established the national monitoring and reporting system of animal epidemic situation, which is composed of 300 monitoring and reporting stations of animal epidemic situation and 147 monitoring and reporting stations of animal epidemic situation located at borders. This system is responsible for the monitoring of external epidemics. Relying upon the stations and points of quarantine, prevention and control of forest diseases and pests, forestry authorities established 510 national monitoring and reporting points, and began the investigation of alien harmful forest species nationwide since 2004. In addition, the quarantine departments monitor the

alien species entering or leaving the country, and environmental protection authorities monitor the invasive alien species in natural ecosystems under their jurisdictions.

(2) Climate change

The existing observing networks in China related to the observation of climatic system are managed and run by various departments and institutions such as meteorological, marine, water resources, environmental protection, agricultural, forestry departments and Chinese Academy of Sciences, and many aspects such as atmosphere, ocean, hydrology, ice and snow and terrestrial ecology are involved. Through dozens of years of development, meteorological authorities of China have basically established three dimensional and comprehensive network of meteorological observation. And the network includes ground observation network, aerological detection network, station network of acid rain and network of agricultural meteorological observation. China Meteorological Administration has 2627 various ground and atmosphere observation stations. Agricultural, forestry, civic aviation departments and Chinese Academy of Sciences also established corresponding network of meteorological observation, and have around 2813 observation stations. "Research Network of Chinese Ecosystems" is composed of 36 ecological station, 5 discipline sub-centers and one center of comprehensive research. 36 field ecological experiment stations are distributed in ecosystems being representative in mainland China, which carry out long-term and normalized observation of elements of eco-environment.

(3) Pollution/eutrophication

The environmental monitoring network of China boasts 2223 environmental monitoring stations. "State Environmental Quality Monitoring Network of" is composed of 201 stations, and these stations monitor surface water, atmosphere, acid rain, noise and radioactivity. Among them, monitoring network of surface water is composed of 135 stations, monitoring network of atmosphere is composed of 103 stations, monitoring network of acid rain is composed of 113 stations, monitoring network of noise is composed of 55 stations and monitoring network of radioactivity is composed of 31 stations. Items of environmental quality monitoring include 12 conventional items of sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxide, total suspended particulate matters, dust fall, and acid rain, etc.

In recent years, China increased the stations for offshore area monitoring. The amount of monitoring stations of water quality increased from previous over 100 to present 334, the amount of monitoring stations of deposit and ibenthic environment increased to around 150, and the stations of biological monitoring also reached almost 80. The environmental monitoring and ecological monitoring over Bohai, pollution discharge holes into the sea and estuary area was strengthened, the monitoring over marine function areas such as key marine aquatic breeding areas, bathing beach, marine nature reserves and marine dumpage areas was intensified. Since 2004, the monitoring of marine environment included the ecological risk assessment method for deposit pollution and mussel monitoring plan. The former shall assess quantitatively the pollution degree of deposits and the degree of potential ecological risk under the compound actions of multiple pollutants; while the latter may monitor and assess the pollution degree and trend of surrounding marine environment by detecting the residue of chemical pollutants inside the mussel body.

(4) Change of land use/land degeneration

Since 1999, by adopting high resolution and multiple time intervals satellite data, comprehensive application of processing technologies of remote sensing pictures, GPS investigation technologies and network technologies, the dynamic remote sensing of land resources was carried out, and the change of land use in 104 key cities nationwide was monitored, with total monitoring areas 1.8 million square kilometers, which assure that the state can master timely and correctly the change of land use. Since 2000, the construction of dynamic remote sensing monitoring network of national level was launched, and the system of annual monitoring bulletin was established.

China began the monitoring of land desertification since 1994, and the monitoring was conducted once every five years, the second monitoring was conducted in 1999, while the third monitoring began in 2005. The third monitoring will last for one year and half and involving the desertification lands of 3.31 million square kilometers of 851 counties (banners, municipalities) of 30 provinces (municipalities) nationwide. By adopting the method of combination of ground investigation and remote sensing, geographical information system and GPS system, the distribution, areas and the dynamic situation since 1999 of the desertification lands nationwide until the end of 2004 was investigated, and the current status, development trend, harms and treatment effectiveness of national desertification were analyzed.

(5) Excessive development and unsustainable use

China has established the monitoring system combining the national investigation of forest resources (first category of investigation), investigation of planning and design of forest resources (second category of investigation) and the comprehensive investigation for afforested forest which is conducted annually, which mainly monitor the dynamic changes of forest resources, and many monitoring indicators involve activities that have major disadvantageous impacts upon the conservation and sustained use of forest biodiversity, including logging, natural disaster, reclamation, afforestation, etc.

22. ? On Article 7 (d), does your country have a mechanism to maintain and organize data derived from inventories and monitoring programs and coordinate information collection and management at the national level?

a) No	
b) No, but some mechanisms or systems are being considered	
c) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are being established	
d) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, a relatively complete system is in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the coordination of data and information collection and management.

China implemented the *Engineering of Scientific Data Sharing*, and its targets are to establish the reasonable, serving whole society, networking and intellectualized system of scientific data management and sharing service, and it's planned that, by 2010, around 50 centers or networks of scientific data in the fields of resources, environment, agriculture and forestry, medicine and basic sciences and for national major scientific and technological plans and important regions.

The General Station of Environment Monitoring of China is responsible for the collection, summarizing, audit, management and release of nationwide information of environmental monitoring and statistic data.

The national monitoring center of forest resources, monitoring center of wetlands resources, monitoring center of terrestrial wild animal and plant resources and monitoring center of land desertification are respectively responsible for the construction, running of monitoring networks of forests, wetlands, wild animal and plant resources and desert ecosystems and the reorganization, analysis and release of the achievements.

The investigation and monitoring data of germplasm resources of crops is managed uniformly by the national germplasm resource bank, and the investigation and monitoring data of germplasm resources of livestock and poultry is also managed by scientific research institutions designated by government.

China has shaped a three dimensional monitoring system of marine environment, which is composed of marine satellite, airplane, investigation boat, bank based monitoring station, buoy and voluntary monitoring boat, and the national monitoring network of marine environment has been established. Dozens of national and industrial technological standards regarding the monitoring of marine environment were revised, including the *Guideline on Oceanic Monitoring* and the *Guideline on Monitoring of Typical Oceanic Ecosystems*, to normalize the national monitoring of marine environment.

But at national level, there lacks the uniform collection and management of all information of biodiversity investigation and monitoring.

23. ? Does your country use indicators for national-level monitoring of biodiversity? (decision III/10)	
a) No	
b) No, but identification of potential indicators is under way (please describe)	
c) Yes, some indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	X
d) Yes, a relatively complete set of indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	
Further comments on the indicators identified and in use.	
<p>China releases the statistic bulletin of national economy and social development every year, and following monitoring indicators were used in the 2004 statistic bulletin: forest area, forest cover rate, total amount of active growing stock, forest reserves, water quality of monitored section of water system, water quality of offshore seawater, urban greenbelt cover rate, treatment rate of urban sewage, air quality, afforestation area, amount of nature reserves, amount of national nature reserves, area of nature reserves, the proportion of the area of nature reserves against the total land area, amount of national geologic parks, area of comprehensive treatment of water and soil erosion, the area of water and soil erosion that are enclosed for protection, etc. (www.stats.gov.cn/tjgb/index.htm)</p> <p>China worked out the <i>Provision on Assessment Technologies of Environment Quality</i>, which includes the indicators such as abundance index, vegetation cover index, index of water system density, land degeneration index and pollution load index.</p> <p>The seventh national monitoring of forest resources started in 2004 commenced the comprehensive monitoring of forest resources and environment, and many new monitoring contents and indicators are introduced, such as the types of forest vegetation, types of wetlands, types of land desertification, priority tree species, underwood layer, ground cover, key protected wild animals and plants and etc, the sampling method is adopted to obtain the areas of major ecosystem types, major tree species, etc.</p> <p>The series of national and industrial standards regarding monitoring of marine environment such as <i>Guideline on Oceanic Monitoring</i>, the <i>Technical Guideline on Wetlands Monitoring</i>, the <i>Technical Guideline on Estuary Monitoring</i>, the <i>Technical Guideline on Bay Monitoring</i> and the <i>Technical Guideline on Monitoring of Marine Life Quality</i>, which contains most technical indicators for monitoring of marine biodiversity.</p>	

Box XLIII.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.
--

The major achievements in terms of investigation and monitoring include:

- (1) The monitoring system is initially established. China has initially established network of environment monitoring, monitoring system of forest resources, network of agricultural environment monitoring and disease and pest reporting and predicting system, monitoring system of marine environment and research network of ecosystems, to conduct monitoring of terrestrial and marine environmental quality, forest resources and basic physical and chemical elements of ocean.
- (2) Carried out large amount of baseline investigation of biological resources and accumulated abundant material. The competent authorities, scientific research institutions, academies and local governments organized lot of investigation and catalogue making of biological resources, and significant achievements have been made. Almost 400 volumes of catalogues were published and many biological samples were collected. The status and environment of 253 species of wild animals and 189 species of wild plants under national key protection were ascertained. The population dynamics of Yangtze alligator, Crested ibis and giant panda were ascertained, *Thuja sutchuenensis* was rediscovered, and new distribution areas of species of tree fern, *pseudotaxus chienii* and *Tsoopiodendron adorum* Chun were discovered. The investigation over crop germplasm resources, livestock and poultry germplasm resources, fishery and aquatic product resources and forest germ plasm resources were organized and implemented, and the collection, preservation and catalogue making of resources were also conducted. 380 thousand copies of crop germplasm resources and the livestock resources of 600 varies are properly conserved, which reserves abundant genetic resources for the sustainable development of Chinese or even the global agriculture.

The identification and monitoring activities of biodiversity are the specific embodiment of implementing the strategic targets of the CBD. China has incorporated the identification and monitoring of biodiversity into the national and cross-sectoral plans, and is actively implementing the national strategies and action plan of biodiversity. A significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss is defined as one of targets of 2010 biodiversity targets. The identification and ascertaining activities of biodiversity conducted in China are basically consistent with the target, and the monitoring and adoption of conservation actions based on identification shall undoubtedly reduce the loss rate.

During the implementation of strategies and action plan of biodiversity, because of limitations of many conditions, the progress is relatively slow, the priority still stays at the identification, collection and *ex situ* conservation, and the monitoring plans has not been overall implemented. The identification and monitoring of biodiversity is only the initial stage of implementing the CBD, the biodiversity conservation must be combined with sustainable use in order to achieve the millennium development goals, and the set targets can be achieved only if corresponding measures are adopted actively.

The major constraints encountered in terms of identification and monitoring are:

- (1) Baseline resources are still not clear. The systematic biodiversity investigation of China started from 1950s, and the large-scale investigation of biological resources has basically finished by the end of 1980s. The investigation mainly focused on the ecosystem and species levels, but there are still many unclaritys regarding the species and populations, and the investigation of some regions and some classes are still blank. There are still blanks in the baseline investigation of genetic resources.
- (2) The resources investigation lacks continuity and institutionalization. Except forest resources, other biological resources were less investigated, and the national investigation of wild animal resources was only conducted once. The investigation instrument, technology and capabilities all are quite weak, and there isn't uniform national standards and database. All of these affect severely the investigation results.
- (3) The monitoring system is not sound yet. The monitoring work still faces a lot of deficiencies, monitoring system for biodiversity has not come into being yet until now, and the instruments and facilities for the monitoring of wild animals and wetland resources are still in scarcity; the monitoring over marine resources and marine life is still at the preliminary stage, and the large-scale monitoring facilities are insufficient; and the monitoring systems for crops, specie resources of livestock and poultry, fishery resources, resources of aquatic wild animal and plant, resources of agricultural wild animal and plant and invasive alien species should be further strengthened.
- (4) The team is not stable, the talents of plant, animal and microbe taxonomy are in severe shortage, and there are even fewer young scientific research personnel who can engage in wild fauna investigation. The professional skills are poor, the experience of working in the wild is insufficient

and the capability of data processing is low.

(5) The insufficient fund. China is a big country with rich biodiversity. The identification and monitoring of biodiversity is a long-term engineering which needs huge fund. Now the financial status of China itself couldn't totally meet the requirements of this work. Funding is a major bottleneck affecting the identification and monitoring of biodiversity.

Decisions on Taxonomy

24.? Has your country developed a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1? (decision IV/1)

a) No	X
b) No, but a plan is under development	
c) Yes, a plan is in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, reports on implementation available (please provide details below)	

Further information on a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1.

25.? Is your country investing on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections? (decision IV/1)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on investment on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections.

China has established infrastructure in Chinese Academy of Sciences, related natural museums and universities for the long-term preservation of nationwide biological specimens. The amount of plant and animal specimens preserved in museum of plant specimens of the Institute of Botany of Chinese Academy of Sciences and the museum of animal specimens of the Institute of Zoology of Chinese Academy of Sciences rank No. 1 in Asia.

In March 2000, Ministry of Finance invested USD 37.88 million for the construction of 26 specimens museums of Institute of Zoology, Institute of Botany, Kunming Institute of Zoology, Southern China Institute of Botany, Kunming Institute of Botany, Institute of Marine Science and Institute of Hydrobiology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences, and now most have been completed. The specimens museums of Chinese Academy of Sciences preserved 16.23 million pieces of biological specimens, which accounts for over 50% of preserved specimens of nationwide museums, with over 5 million pieces of animals specimens, 10 million pieces of plant specimens and 830 thousand of fungus and fog specimens, which has become the important base for the research of Chinese animals, plants, microbes, virus and algae.

China has established a large-scale specimens base of Oceanic life, and meanwhile the museums of marine life and polar life are respectively being constructed in Qingdao and Shanghai, and now these facilities are being expanded.

26.? Does your country provide training programs in taxonomy and work to increase its capacity of taxonomic research? (decision IV/1)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on training programs in taxonomy and efforts to increase the capacity of taxonomic research.	
<p>Now, Chinese Academy of Sciences and related universities set up the special taxonomic courses to cultivate the taxonomic capabilities of undergraduates. Chinese Academy of Sciences and related universities enroll special graduate student to cultivate the special talents of taxonomic research. In the related training of nature reserves personnel, the taxonomic training has always been the major training contents. At "International Date of Biodiversity", and "Week of Loving Birds", the public education to distinguish organisms has always been the important content of science popularization of Chinese biodiversity. But generally the training activities are less carried out, and the taxonomic talents are in shortage.</p>	

27.? Has your country taken steps to ensure that institutions responsible for biological diversity inventories and taxonomic activities are financially and administratively stable? (decision IV/1)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps are being considered	X
c) Yes, for some institutions	
d) Yes, for all major institutions	

28.*² Is your country collaborating with the existing regional, sub-regional and global initiatives, partnerships and institutions in carrying out the program of work, including assessing regional taxonomic needs and identifying regional-level priorities? (Decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) No, but collaborative programs are under development	X
c) Yes, some collaborative programs are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programs, including results of regional needs assessments)	
d) Yes, comprehensive collaborative programs are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programs, including results of regional needs assessment and priority identification)	
Further information on the collaboration your country is carrying out to implement the program of work for the GTI, including regional needs assessment and priority identification.	

² The questions marked with * in this section on Taxonomy are similar to some questions contained in the format for a report on the implementation of the program of work on the Global Taxonomy Initiative. Those countries that have submitted such a report do not need to answer these questions unless they have updated information to provide.

29. * Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities at the national level for the implementation of the Convention? (annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	X
b) Yes, basic assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	
c) Yes, thorough assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	
Further comments on national assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities.	
<p>Although china has not carried out the assessment of taxonomic requirements and capabilities at national level, the National Natural Science Foundation of China and Chinese Academy of Sciences always put the strengthening of taxonomy and construction of taxonomy capacity at strategic position, and carried out series of taxonomy research. Chinese botanists have totally completed the compilation and study of <i>Flora of China</i> with 168 volumes. Chinese animal taxonomists are in the process of compilation and study of <i>Fauna of China</i>. In recent years, based on the classical taxonomy research, Chinese animal taxonomists carried out a lot of taxonomy research based on molecular biology and clarified series of taxonomy difficulties.</p>	

30. * Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, relevant programs are under development	X
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	
Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties.	
<p>Chinese taxonomists cooperated with other contracting parties and actively take part in regional or global network to strengthen the capacity building of taxonomic information access.</p>	

31. * Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the programs of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, for forest biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, for marine and coastal biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, for dry and sub-humid lands (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, for inland waters biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
f) Yes, for mountain biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
g) Yes, for protected areas (please provide details below)	X

h) Yes, for agricultural biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
i) Yes, for island biodiversity (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the programs of work under the Convention.	
During the investigation of status of environments of middle and eastern regions, national investigation of forest resources, wetland investigation, the investigation of status of marine environments, investigation of wild animal and plant resources, investigation of genetic resources of livestock and poultry and the investigation of biological species resources, biological taxonomy played an important role.	

32. * Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8?	
a) No	
b) Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below)	X
f) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below)	X
g) Yes, for others (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention.	
In terms of environmental impact assessment, environment monitoring and investigation of invasive alien species, Chinese biological taxonomists provided the support of biological taxonomy.	

Article 8 - *In-situ* conservation

[Excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]

33. ? On Article 8(i), has your country endeavored to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are being identified	
c) Yes, some measures undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures taken to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components.	
(1) Legislative measures	
China has enacted and implemented the laws and regulations regarding biodiversity conservation such as <i>Criminal Law</i> (enacted in 1979 and revised in 2005), <i>Environmental Protection Law</i> , <i>Forestry Law</i> , <i>Law on Protection of Oceanic Environment</i> , <i>Agriculture Law</i> , <i>Grassland Law</i> (enacted in 1985 and revised in 2002), <i>Fishery Law</i> (enacted in 1986 and revised in 2004) and <i>Wild Animal</i>	

Conservation Law, Regulation of Nature Reserves, Regulation on Conservation of Wild Plants, and some important laws or regulations were revised in recent years. The legislative system for biodiversity conservation basically comes into being, so that biodiversity is conserved and sustainably used according to laws.

(2) Construction and management of nature reserves

By the end of 2004, totally 2194 nature reserves of various types and various levels were constructed nationwide, the total areas of nature reserves are 148.226 million ha, which accounts for 14.8% of total land area of the country. Among them, there are 226 national nature reserves with areas of 88.713 million ha. The network of nature reserves with relatively complete types, reasonable arrangement and sound functions initially comes into being. 14 nature reserves are listed into world natural heritages, 26 nature reserves joined the UNESCO "Man and Biosphere" and 27 nature reserves are listed into "International Directory of Important Wetlands". By the end of 2003, China also designated 2553 hunting prohibited areas, with total areas of 28.285 million ha.

Chinese Government requires that nature reserves designated or under designation shall, in accordance with related national technical guidelines and standards, compile Planning on Construction and Conservation of Nature Reserves and implement the system of environmental impact assessment for construction projects inside the reserves. The zone specific management is implemented for nature reserves. The area where rare and endangered animals or plants are concentratively distributed shall be designated as the core zone where any unit or individual is forbidden to enter. When it's necessary for the existing residents inside the core zone to move out, the local government shall be responsible for settling them down appropriately, and assures that their life quality is higher than where they formerly lived. Under the precondition of not violating Regulation on Nature Reserves and related wildlife regulations, the government encourages the residents inside the reserves to reasonably use local biological resources, and through the development of local traditional Chinese medicine materials, native products and cultivation of green food and organic food, the capabilities of local residents to participate in the market competition are improved while conserving biodiversity. For the tourism activities carried out in experimental zone, the ecotourism shall be the major type, and general planning on development of tourism must be compiled before the development. Environmental impact assessment must be conducted for the general planning on development of tourism in nature reserves.

China also established 677 scenic spots and places of interest, with 177 national level and 452 provincial level, the total areas accounting for over 1% of land area of the nation.

(3) Construction of forestry engineering such as natural forest conservation

China implemented six forestry engineering such as the engineering of natural forest conservation and the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands. By the end of 2004, the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands in western region totally completed 118 million Mu and 170 million Mu of forestation in barren mountain and regions. The phenomenon of cultivation in steep slope and destroying forest to expand field have been effectively contained, and the forest cover rate increased by 2% in average, the forest resources in projects areas increased greatly and loss of water and soil mitigated obviously.

(4) Strengthening the conservation and management of wild animals and plants

China established the management system of utilization of wild animal and plant resources, including the system of special hunting permit for the hunting of wild animals under national key protection, the system of collection permit for the collection of wild plants under national key protection, the system of domestication and breeding permit for the domestication and breeding of wild animals under national key protection, and the selling, purchase, utilization, export and introduction of wild animals must obtain the approval of competent authorities.

The rescue of wild aquatic animals were intensified nationwide, many wild aquatic animals under national Grade I and Grade II protection were rescued, including blue whale, sperm whale, harbor seal, cowfish, Chinese sturgeon, paddlefish, giant salamander, turtle, hawksbill, Chinese white dolphin, mullet, etc. In 2004, totally almost one thousand individuals (or times) of wild aquatic animals were rescued in Chongqing, Fujian, Dalian, Hubei, Hunan, Shanghai and Beijing.

In 2003, SEPA promulgated the *Circular on Further Strengthening the Supervision and Management of Prohibiting the Collection and Selling of Long Thread Moss*, which effectively contained the rebounding trend of the illegal collection and selling of long thread moss.

In 2003, Ministry of Agriculture, State Administration of Industry and Commerce, General

Administration of Customs and Ministry of Public Security jointly promulgated Urgent Circular on Stern Blow on Actions of Illegal Hunting, Operation and Use of Wild Aquatic Animals to sternly blow the illegal and criminal actions of illegal hunting, killing, processing, selling and smuggling of wild aquatic animals.

In 2003, 12 authorities including State Forestry Administration, Supreme People's Procuratorate and Ministry of Public Security jointly promulgated the *Circular on Adapting to the Situation to Well Prohibiting Illegal Hunting and Sell of Terrestrial Wild Animals*; in the same year, State Forestry Administration promulgated *List of Terrestrial Wild Animals of Commercial Use with Mature Domestication and Breeding Technologies*, which stipulated that one must hold domestication and breeding qualification as per law when engaging in the operating domestication, breeding and operation of 54 wild animal species with mature domestication and breeding technologies, and which requires the competent authorities to regulate the management according to the law and prevent the wild animals illegally hunted and smuggled from interfusing into the market in the name of domestication and breeding.

(5) *In situ* conservation of wild relatives of crops

Now there are 47 pilot units for *in situ* conservation of agricultural wild plants already constructed or under construction, and each pilot unit set up core zone, buffer zone and experimental zone. There are mainly pilot units for conservation of plants such as wild soybean, wild rice, *Psathyrostachys huashanica*, *Leymus secalinus*, wild buckwheat, wild apple, wild lotus, etc., which laid a solid foundation for *in situ* conservation of wild plant resources.

(6) Conservation and sustainable use of grassland resources

The state and local governments attach great importance to the conservation of grasslands, implement the protection system of basic grasslands, system of balance between grass and stock, system of prohibition of grazing in designated areas and periods. The various regions adopt artificial planting of grass, planting grass by flying insemination, enclosed cultivation in pen to combine the cultivation of meadow with ecological construction. The area reserved for planting grass reached over 15 million ha and the pen meadow reached over 10 million ha. Since 2003, the engineering of returning land for grazing to grassland was implemented, totally 190 million Mu of seriously degenerated grasslands were treated, and the trend of serious eco-environment deterioration in project area was alleviated.

(7) The conservation and sustainable use of fishery resources

China implemented the system of fishing permit management, system of prohibited fishing season and prohibited fishing area, and the measure of "zero increase" and "negative increase" of marine fishing output, to facilitate Chinese fishery to turn to the sustainable development model of paying attention to resources protection, optimizing structure and improving high quality benefits, rather than paying attention to the production scale and output increase in the past. Marine breeding areas are allocated reasonably in strict accordance with the zoning of marine functions, and the principle of reasonably development, comprehensive use and coordinated development. The proliferation and stocking of fishery resources and the construction of artificial fish shelter are strengthened. The standard for ecological aquatics breeding in ocean and the discharge standard for pollutants of aquatics breeding are set down, and the technology of ecological and healthy aquatics breeding are popularized vigorously, to guide the aquatics breeders to cast bait, fertilize and use medicine reasonably and to assure sustainable use of biological resources.

(8) Strict enforcement and inspection to strike illegal actions

In recent years, China strengthened the blow force over the actions of destructing resources of wild animal and plant. In 2001, a concentrated and uniform action (code "falcon action") aiming at striking sternly the violation of laws and crimes of destructing resources of wild animal and plant in big and medium sized cities was organized and implemented. In 2002, "fight of assaulting fortified positions for resolving the case" aiming at striking sternly the violation of laws and crimes of destructing forest and resources of wild animal and plant with a period of two months was implemented. In 2003, a concentrated and uniform action (code "spring thunder action") aiming at striking sternly the violation of laws and crimes of destructing resources of wild animal and plant nationwide was organized and implemented, totally 170 thousand of person times of police turned out, totally over 9000 cases were investigated and handled, over 930 thousand of wild animals were captured, among them there were over 40 thousand wild animals under national key protection.

Since 2004, series of enforcement actions of environmental impact assessment have been

developed, a large quantity of projects started, constructed and even put into operation by violating the environmental impact assessment system have been investigated and prosecuted, and staged achievements have been obtained.

During 2004, the inspection and enforcement action of environmental protection of mines were carried out, the areas where the mines are concentrated such as Yunnan, Guangxi, Fujian, Jiangxi, Shaanxi, Shanxi, Heilongjiang and Jilin, etc. were inspected, and the illegal actions of ecologic destruction and environmental pollution during the development of mine resources were struck.

In 2005, in order to protect the natural resources and prevent the impact and destruction upon nature reserves by unreasonable development and construction activities, the first special enforcement and inspection for national nature reserves were carried out to sternly check the activities of environmental illegal activities and maintain the ecological safety.

(9) Measures of public education

Using the commemorating activities such as "International Day of Biodiversity", "World Environment Day", "Arbor Day", "Week of Loving Birds", "World Wetland Day", "Day of Prevention and Control of Desertification and Drought", "National Day for Legal System Publicity" and etc, and various media of broadcast, television, network and newspaper and knowledge competition, lectures, exhibition, biological summer camp and articles soliciting, China organized and carried out series of publicity and training activities to publicize broadly the laws, regulations and scientific knowledge regarding biodiversity. Some zoos and botanical gardens established educating museum of science popularization to serve youth education. These publicity and education activities received positive response, and the popularization of scientific knowledge of biodiversity was strengthened, and public enthusiasm to participate the biodiversity conservation is greatly improved.

34. ? On Article 8(k), has your country developed or maintained the necessary legislation and/or other regulatory provisions for the protection of threatened species and populations?

a) No	
b) No, but legislation is being developed	
c) Yes, legislation or other measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the legislation and/or regulations for the protection of threatened species and populations.

In terms of the conservation of threatened species and populations, beside the laws and regulations mentioned in previous question, China also enacted and implemented some departmental regulations, such as *Rule On Conservation of Agricultural Wild Plants*, *Rule on Special Permit for Utilization of Aquatic Wild Animals (1999)*, *Rule on Management of Aquatic Offspring*, *Urgent Circular on Stern Blow on Actions of Illegal Hunting, Operation and Use of Wild Aquatic Animals (2003)*, *Circular on Issues Related to Strengthening the Management of Aquarium and Exhibition, Performance, Domestication, Breeding and Scientific Research of Aquatic Wild Animals (1996)*, *Circular on the Charge Standard of Conservation Fee of Aquatic Wild Animal Resources and Related Issues (2000)*, *Value Standard on Aquatic Wild Animal and Its Product in Wild Animal Case (2002)* and *Provision on Conservation of Bohai Biological Resources (2004)*. China also publicized *Directory of National Key Protected Wild Animals (1998)*, *Directory of National Key Protected Wild Plants (first batch) (1999)* and *Directory of Wild Animals That Are Beneficial, or of Particular Economic Value or Scientific Research Value*. Meanwhile, with the change of situation, China is conducting legislation study of protected areas, legislation study of wetland conservation and the investigation of revision of *Wild Animal Conservation Law* and *Forest Law*.

Since 2000, China levies resource protection charge for the use of major aquatic wild animals, which is a major measure for the state to apply the method for combining the administrative means and economic levers to control in macroscopy the utilization of national resources and protect the resources of aquatic wild animals.

35. ? On Article 8(I), does your country regulate or manage processes and categories of activities identified under Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant processes and categories of activities being identified	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the regulation or management of the processes and categories of activities identified by Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biodiversity.

The activities and processes that have significant adverse impact upon biodiversity mainly include: unsustainable logging, excessive collection and arbitrary logging, arbitrary netting and excessive hunting resulted from excessive demand for resources by economic development, the habitat destruction, fragmentation and quality decrease suffered from reclamation and environmental pollution, forest fire, and invasion of alien species, etc.. In order to strengthen the management of these activities, China mainly adopted following measures:

- (1) To strictly control the impact upon and destruction of biodiversity by various construction projects. With the fast development of economy and the implementation of strategy of developing the west, the development pressure of various resources increased, and in order to reduce the destruction over environment by resources development, China strictly implement *Law on Environmental Impact Assessment (2002)*, assessment of environmental impact (including the assessment of impact upon eco-environment and biodiversity) must be conducted and reduction and alleviation measures shall be put forward for any construction projects having significant or potential impact upon environment and biodiversity, such as the resources development projects of hydroelectric power and minerals, infrastructure construction projects like railway and road, ecological construction projects of returning lands for farming to forest and grasslands, planting trees and grasses, emigration, and the infrastructure construction and tourism development inside nature reserves, etc..
- (2) To strictly implement the management system of forest logging quota. The forest logging quota is compiled once every five years and shall be approved by the State Council, every year forest logging plan is compiled, and the forest logging activities are strictly controlled in accordance with the quota and logging types.
- (3) To implement the system of prohibited fishing season, the system of prohibited fishing area, the system of prohibited grazing area, the system of prohibited grazing season and the system for fishing permit.
- (4) To establish effective market admittance mechanism for the operation and utilization of wild animal and plant resources. The enterprises and products of legal management and use in fields of domestication and breeding of wild animals, cultivation of wild plants, traditional Chinese medicine, health products, leather and traditional artwork are publicized through various methods. Special marks for the management and utilization of wild animals and plants are implemented. Those publicized key products and marked products of wild animals and plants are approved annually according to law to facilitate circulation. The enforcement and supervision are strengthened to maintain the operation order of wild animal and plant and their products.
- (5) To actively develop and perfect the system of nature reserve network, and the priority is to construct nature reserves or conservation sites, as soon as possible, according to local conditions, in the typical natural ecosystems, key distribution areas of wild animals and plants and areas of rich biodiversity.
- (6) To perfect the audit and approval system for occupying forestland, wetlands or grasslands, implement actively the laws, regulations, policies and provisions regarding protection of forestlands, wetlands or grasslands, and the actions of illegal occupying forestlands, wetlands or grasslands are struck, investigated and handled as per the law.
- (7) To prevent strictly forest fire and prevent the occurrence of large size forest fire. Strengthen the construction and management of team of forest public security to assure that the units of forest public security enforce in strict, just and civil way.
- (8) To strengthen the prevention and control of invasive alien species, strengthen the forest measures for the prevention and control of disease, pests and harm caused by rat, and the indicators thereof shall be incorporated in the afforestation performance audit to assure ecological safety.
- (9) To strengthen the management of genetically modified organisms and implement risk assessment system, declaration and approval system and labeling system for genetically modified organisms.

Box XLIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation

Major achievements include:

- (1) Laws and regulations related to *in situ* conservation were enacted, and *Outline on Development Planning of Nature Reserves of China (1996-2010)*, *National Planning on Wild Animal and Plant Conservation and Nature Reserve Construction* and *National Planning on Conservation Engineering of Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)* were implemented. The standards of *in situ* conservation were perfected, and *in situ* conservation is gradually under the legalized and normalized management.
- (2) By the end of 2004, 2194 nature reserves of various types and various levels have been established nationwide. The network of nature reserves with relatively complete types, reasonable distribution and sound functions initially came into being.
- (3) The impact upon and destruction of biodiversity by various construction projects is strictly controlled. With the fast development of economy and the implementation of strategy of developing the west, the development of various resources increased. In order to reduce the destruction over environment by resources development, China strictly implement *Law on Environmental Impact Assessment*. Environmental impact assessment must be conducted and reduction and alleviation measures shall be put forward for any construction projects having significant or potential impact upon environment and biodiversity. China also carried out the special enforcement and inspection for nature reserves to prevent the impact and destruction on nature reserves by unreasonable development and construction activities, and the priority is the investigation and handling over the illegal actions such as illegal logging, mining, sand digging in national or provincial nature reserves, and adjusting the scope of nature reserve or function areas inside nature reserve.
- (4) China carried out large-scale ecological construction, and implemented six major forestry engineering, such as the engineering of natural forest resources conservation and the engineering of restoration of forests from farmlands. Through the implementation of ecological construction projects, the phenomenon of cultivation on steep slope and destroying forest to expand field was effectively checked, the forest resources in project areas increased greatly, and water and soil erosion was alleviated obviously. The engineering of returning land for farming to grassland began was implemented in 2003, and the severely deteriorating tend of environment in project areas was mitigated.
- (5) Some animals and plants maintain stable and increase population, with wider distribution area, and improving habitats. Terrestrial wild animals with stable and increase population accounts for 55.7%. When firstly discovered in 1981, there were only 7 Crested ibis, and now there are totally 560 of wild populations and artificially bred populations. The amount of Chinese alligator developed from over 200 to over 10,000. The amount of giant panda increased for over 40%. The population of Asian elephant in Xishuangbanna increased to around 250. Yunnan snub-nosed monkey in Baima Snow Mountain increased to over 1000. Black gibbon in Wuliang Mountain Nature Reserve increased to over 400. Black necked crane in Zhaotong and Huize increased to over 1200. For 189 species of wild plants under national key protection of severe resources consumption and highly endangered, 71% reached the stability standard of wild populations. The populations of protected plants like yew, arethusa and cycad keep expanding. The cultivation area of yew has reached nearly 5000 hectares, and over one thousand of rare and endangered wild plants have been well protected in breeding bases such as botanical gardens and arboretums. The distribution area of some species keep expanding gradually, the new records, new breeding area or wintering areas of species of Saunder's gull, black-faced spoonbill and Brown-eared pheasant kept being discovered. The counties where wild giant panda distributes increased by 11 compared to last survey and reach

45 counties, the inhabiting area of giant panda also increased from 20.85 million Mu to 34.50 million Mu, increased by 65.6%. *Thuja sutchuenensis*, which had disappeared for over 100 years, had been declared by IUCN as the especially endangered specie, was rediscovered in Daba Mountain of Chongqing.

But because of destruction of habitats and excessive development and utilization, some non national protected wild animals and plants, especially those wild animals and plants of high economic values keep decreasing population, some species are being extremely endangered, and species with single population are facing with the danger of extinction. Those species with single population such as Crested ibis, Black Snub-nosed Monkey, *Zhaoermia mangshanensis*, Chinese xenosaurs, *Hylobates concolor*, Przewalski's gazelle, beaver, *Carpinus putoensis* and *Abies beshanzuensis*, not only have few population size, but also distribute in narrow areas, and shall face with the danger of extinction once suffering natural disasters or other threat.

Program of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))

36. Has your country established suitable time bound and measurable national-level protected areas targets and indicators? (Decision VII/28)

a) No (please specify reasons)	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes, some targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	

Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas.

Outline on Development Planning of Nature Reserves of China (1996-2010) stipulated that, by 2010, total amount of nature reserves shall reach around 1200 (among them 160-170 of national levels), and the areas of nature reserves shall account for 10% of total land area of the nation, plus scenic spots and places of interest, shall totally account for 12% of total land area of the nation; complete law and regulation system for nature reserves shall come into being, around 90% of nature reserves shall have sound management institutions and working staff, and over 70% of nature reserves shall have perfect conservation and management facilities.

"Tenth Five-Year" *National Plan on Eco-environment Protection* put forward that, during the period of "Tenth Five-Year"(2001-2005), 55 ecological function reserves shall be established, the areas of nature reserves shall account for over 13% of total land areas of the country, the areas of marine nature reserves shall reach 40 thousand square kilometers, and various of good natural ecosystems and important species shall be effectively protected.

National Planning on Wild Animal and Plant Conservation and Nature Reserve Construction put forward that, by 2050, the amount of nature reserves in the country shall reach 2500, with total area 172.8 million hectares, accounting for 18% of land areas, among which, there will be 350 nature reserves of national level, shaping a network of nature conservation with nature reserves and important wetlands as majority and having reasonable arrangement, complete type, advanced facility, highly efficient management and important international influence.

China also plans to, by 2020 construct 200 *in situ* conservation sites for wild agricultural plants to effectively protect 80-100 important species of wild agricultural plants that are being severely endangered and are originated in China.

37. Has your country taken action to establish or expand protected areas in any large or relatively unfragmented natural area or areas under high threat, including securing threatened species? (Decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on actions taken to establish or expand protected areas.

At present China has 21 nature reserves with area above 1 million hectares, and 20 of them are distributed in the relatively unfragmented western natural regions. For example, Tibet Qiangtang Nature Reserve (298 thousand square kilometers), Qinghai Sources of Three Rivers Nature Reserve (153 thousand square kilometers), Qinghai Kekexili Nature Reserve (45 thousand square kilometers), Xinjiang Altyn Tagh Mountain Nature Reserve (45 thousand square kilometers), Xinjiang Wild Camel Luobupo Nature Reserve (108 thousand square kilometers), Xinjiang Middle Kunlun Mountain Nature Reserve (32 thousand square kilometers) and Gansu Yanchiwan Nature Reserve (18.6 thousand square kilometers), are established in crossing border areas of Qinghai, Xinjiang, Tibet and Gansu, shaping broad conservation regions interconnected with each other, which mainly protects plateau wetlands, high and cold meadows, high mountain forests and the populations and habitats of plateau wild animals of Tibetan antelope, wild yak and Tibetan wild ass. Everest National Nature Reserve was established in Everest (33.8 thousand square kilometers), and Xinjiang Kalamailie nature reserve (18 thousand square kilometers) and Xinjiang Altai Sources of Two Rivers Nature Reserve (11.3 thousand square kilometers) were also established in north of Tianshan. Jilin Changbai Mountain Nature Reserve (1.9 thousand square kilometers) and Jilin Songhuajiang Three Lakes Nature Reserve (11.4 thousand square kilometers) were established in Changbai Mountain area.

38. Has your country taken any action to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas? (Decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) Not applicable	
c) No, but relevant actions are being considered	
d) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on actions taken to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas.

By the end of 2004, China has established 90 marine nature reserves, with 24 national level. But the nature reserve of marine and coastal ecosystems accounts for too low proportion among the national nature reserves. Now Chinese Government has noticed the problem and begun to take measures, such as increasing the proportion of marine nature reserves among the application of national nature reserves to push forward mainly marine and coastal nature reserves and endeavour to have various rare and endangered marine wild species and typical marine ecosystems under priority conservation.

In June 2004, General Office of the State Council promulgated *Circular on Strengthening Protection and Management of Wetlands*, which requires adopting multiple ways to push forward the rescuing protection of natural wetlands. Meanwhile the first national meeting on protection and management of wetlands was held, which required to perform well the construction of wetlands nature reserve and the endeavour to expand the areas of wetlands reserves is the chief task for protection and management of wetlands in the near future.

In October 2004, the State Council approved *National Planning on Conservation Engineering of Wetlands Resources (2002-2030)*, which plans that, until 2030, there will be 713 wetland reserves

nationwide, and 80 wetlands of international importance and make over 90% of natural wetlands effectively protected; meanwhile, *National Implementation Planning on Conservation Engineering of Wetlands Resources (2005-2010)* was compiled in accordance with the planning, which is reported to the State Council for approval. By the end of 2003, there are 433 nature reserves of wetland ecosystems and wetland wildlife with total areas of 41.185 million hectares.

39. Has your country identified and implemented practical steps for improving the integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures? (Decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) No, but some programs are under development	X
c) Yes, some steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on practical steps for improving integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures.

China is drawing up National Development Planning of Nature Reserves (2006-2020), which shall be submitted to the State Council for approval, and incorporated into the five-year plan of national economy and social development by stages.

40. Is your country applying environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas? (Decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant EIA guidelines are under development	
c) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to some projects or plans (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to all relevant projects or plans (please provide details below)	

Further comments on application of environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas.

Law on Environmental Impact Assessment prescribes that, "for the planning related to land use, and the construction and development planning of regions, watersheds and seas organized by the competent authorities of the State Council, local people's government above municipal level and having districts and their relevant departments, environmental impact assessment should be conducted during the compilation of planning"; and "for the special planning related to industry, agriculture, animal husbandry, forestry, energy, water conservancy, transportation, urban construction, tourism and development of natural resources organized by the competent authorities of the State Council, local people's government above municipal level and having districts and their relevant departments, environmental impact assessment should be performed before submitting the draft of special planning for approval."

In 2004, SEPA released *Circular on Issues Related to Strengthening the Management of Nature Reserves*, which requires that, "for those construction projects involving nature reserves, while performing environmental impact assessment, special chapter should be written to forecast the impact of project upon the structure, function, protection object and its value of reserves, put forward conservation program, and the development construction unit shall, in accordance with the degree of impact, fulfill the relevant protection, restoration and compensation measures.

In a word, for the infrastructure and construction projects which may impact the nature reserves or when compiling the ecotourism planning or resources management and utilization planning of nature

reserves, special topic research shall be set up for environmental impact assessment to analyze overall impacts of construction and development of the project on nature reserves and biodiversity, and relevant conservation, restoration and compensation measures should be fulfilled.

In 2004, the implementation rate of environmental impact assessment system nationwide reached 99.3%, which effectively eased the threats on biodiversity arising out of the development, for example through the performance of the *Environmental Impact Assessment of Infrastructure Construction Project of Jiuzhaigou National Nature Reserve* and the *Environmental Impact Assessment of Single Building Construction of Phase I Tourism Development of Lugu Lake*, the adverse impacts of the development and construction on biodiversity are greatly alleviated.

41. Has your country identified legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas? (Decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes, some gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)	

Further comments on identification of legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas.

(1) The insufficiency in terms of laws and regulations

In order to strengthen the management of nature reserves, China is drafting Protected Area Law, which will further improve the supervision and management of nature reserves and make nature reserve administration body to operate according to the law.

(2) The insufficiency in terms of institution

(3) The fund insufficiency

The construction fund for nature reserve is in severe shortage, which constrained the development of nature reserves.

(4) Prominent conflict between nature reserves and local economic development and resources development

42. Has your country undertaken national protected-area capacity needs assessments and established capacity building programs? (Decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programs established (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programs established (please provide details below)	

Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programs.

In 2002 and 2003, assessment of management of nature reserves of environmental protection department was carried out, and *Guide on Assessment of Management of Nature Reserves of National Level (for trial)* was released. The forestry authorities conduct investigation of basic situation of the nature reserves under their jurisdiction. Through the assessment of management infrastructure, management progress, conservation capacities, development potentials and existing gap of nature reserves, the management level of nature reserves is enhanced.

43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No	X
b) No, but relevant plan is under development	
c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas.	
<p><i>National Engineering of Wild Animal and Plant Conservation and Nature Reserve Construction</i> was implemented in 2001. By the end of 2004, USD 96.80 million for infrastructure has been invested by the project, and 130 national nature reserves and some nature reserves of local levels were constructed. In addition, the fund of Engineering of Natural Forest Resource Conservation implemented in 1999 also supports the nature reserves within the project scope, which is mainly used to the reposition of redundant personnel, social insurance, allowance of forest ranger and sealing mountain for forest growing. "National Subsidy Fund for Management and Conservation of Key Ecological Forests" implemented in 2003 regard national nature reserves and local nature reserves in key ecological zone as priority for funding every year.</p> <p>But the funds obtained by nature reserves under the jurisdiction of other departments such as environmental protection, agriculture and ocean are very limited.</p>	

44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development	
c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below)	
Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance.	
<p>The standards related to the management of nature reserves in recent years include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) <i>Guide on Assessment of Management of National Nature Reserves of (for trial)</i>, which was promulgated in 2003, and the Guide put forward 20 assessment indicators regarding management basis and management progress, to guide the management assessment of national nature reserves; (2) <i>Technical Guideline on Management and Conservation Infrastructure of Nature Reserves</i> (HJ/T 129-2003), its goal is to guide, limit and normalize the construction of management and conservation infrastructure of nature reserves and strengthen the supervision and management of nature reserves; (3) <i>Technical Guideline of Effective Management of Nature Reserves</i>, which was implemented for the assessment of national nature reserves of forestry department; (4) <i>Technical Guideline on Management of Oceanic Nature Reserves</i> (GB/T19571-2004) stipulates the investigation, monitoring, environmental protection and restoration, scientific research, publicity and education, public participation, development, archive management, etc. of marine nature reserves 	

Now China is revising the classification standard of nature reserves and drawing up the supervision and management rules of nature reserves.

Box XLV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Please refer to relevant explanations in Box 44.

Article 8(h) - Alien species

45. Has your country identified alien species introduced into its territory and established a system for tracking the introduction of alien species?

a) No	
b) Yes, some alien species identified but a tracking system not yet established	X
c) Yes, some alien species identified and tracking system in place	
d) Yes, alien species of major concern identified and tracking system in place	

46. ? Has your country assessed the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species?

a) No	
b) Yes, but only for some alien species of concern (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, for most alien species (please provide details below)	

Further information on the assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species.

China has established definite provisions and work procedures for the risk assessment of unintentional introduction of alien species. *Regulation on Management of Risk Analysis for Plants and Plant Products Entering China* and *Regulation on Management of Risk Analysis for Animals and Animal Products Entering China* prescribed the risk analysis for animals and plants and animal and plant products entering China. China also established the guideline of *Risk Assessment of Animal Epidemic Disease*. Some assessment was carried out in accordance with the principle of IPPC risk analysis, and the evaluation of environment was involved. China still lacks the legal framework for the risk assessment of alien species introduced intentionally, and the operable work procedure is still scarce in practical situation.

47. ? Has your country undertaken measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate, those alien species which threaten ecosystems, habitats or species?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under consideration	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate those alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.

(1) Establishing professional institutions

The prevention, control and eradication of invasive alien species involve many authorities. Now the coordinating group on prevention and control of invasive alien species was established, which is led by Ministry of Agriculture and joined by authorities of environmental protection, quality inspection, forestry, ocean, science and technology, commerce and customs.

The relevant department established special institution for the prevention and control of invasive alien species. Ministry of Agriculture established Management Office of Alien Species, Management Center of Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species, and established *Emergency Program for Sudden Incident of Key Agricultural Harmful Organisms and Invasion of Alien Species*. SEPA established Management Office of Biological Safety, and worked out *Emergency Program of Environmental Safety of Biological Species*. State Forestry Administration established Management Office of Prevention of Invasion of Alien Forest Harmful Organisms and Test and Identification Center of Forest Harmful Organisms, and established *Emergency Program for Disaster of Key Forest Alien Harmful Organisms*.

(2) Attaching great importance to the prevention and control of invasive alien species

Agriculture Law revised in 2002 prescribed that, the resources of biological species introduced from abroad should be registered or approved as per the law and corresponding safety control measures should be adopted.

In 2002, General Office of the State Council promulgated *Circular on Further Strengthening the Prevention and Control of Pine Wood Nematode*, which defined clearly the targets, responsibilities and measures in the work of treating pine wood nematode, and required to strengthen treatment;

In 2002, State Forestry Administration issued *Circular on Strengthening the Guard and Management of Harmful Alien Organisms*, and implemented *National Treatment Project of Pine Wood Nematode*.

In 2003, General Office of the State Council forwarded *Opinion on Strengthening the Prevention of Import of Harmful Alien Organism* of General Administration for Quality Supervision and Inspection and Quarantine, which required to raise the understanding and establish and perfect the effective mechanism of preventing the import of harmful alien species; actively implement and fulfill *Law on Quarantine of Animals and Plants Entering China* and its enforcement regulation, *Law on Animal Quarantine* and *Regulation on Plant Quarantine*, shall further perfect related laws and regulations; prevention shall be priority, shall intensify risk analysis, early warning and quick response mechanism; cooperate with each other closely to do well the supervision and management of various links; increase investment, perfect quarantine means to improve the quarantine level.

In 2003, SEPA released *Circular on Strengthening the Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species*, and released jointly with Chinese Academy of Sciences *List of Invasive Alien Species of China* (first batch).

In 2003, Ministry of Agriculture issued *Circular on Performing Pilot Action of Eliminating Poison and Removing Harm of Invasive Alien Species* and *Action Plan on Pilot Action of Eliminating Poison and Removing Harm of Invasive Alien Species of 2003*. In 2005, the newly revised *Management Rule on Aquatic Offspring* was issued, which aims at intensify the management of aquatic offspring, protect the aquatic germplasm resources, improve the production quality of offspring and prevent the invasion of alien species. The Rule stipulated the requirements of import and export management of

aquatic offspring, and defined the approval conditions, procedures, responsibilities of authority, time limits for export and import of aquatic offspring, assessment of ecological impacts and prevention of escape of imported species.

In 2004, General Administration for Quality Supervision and Inspection and Quarantine organized relevant authorities to revise *Directory of Dangerous Disease, Pests and Weeds for Quarantine of Plants Entering China*, and the latest directory includes 424 species of harmful organisms.

China put forward the requirements for prevention of escape and proliferation of imported living alien organisms listed in CITES annex. Now China is drafting the *Regulation on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species* and the *National Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species*.

(3) Intensifying early warning and quarantine and test of invasive alien species

China established and further perfected reporting and informing system for intercepting epidemic situation of harmful organisms at port, and network for the reporting and informing of epidemic situation was realized. Since 2000, over 20 thousand monitoring points of epidemic situation of fruit fly were established in 31 provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities, nationwide monitoring network for quarantine of fruit fly was established, and a lot of valuable monitoring data were accumulated in four years. In addition, the monitoring was also carried out for harmful alien organisms such as Colorado potato beetle and *Radopholus similis*. And the varieties and batch numbers of harmful organisms intercepted keep increasing year by year. In 2002, national inspection and quarantine system totally intercepted 1310 species and 22448 batch of epidemic situations of various animals and plants, in 2003 totally intercepted 1900 species and 48139 batch of epidemic situations of various animals and plants, in 2004 totally intercepted as high as 2569 species and 131,775 batch, and compared to 2003, the intercepted species and batch increased respectively by 34% and 84%.

China strengthened the capacity building of testing and identification, and the priority is the study of treatment technologies and equipment for effective harm eradication of risk wood package, timber and imported grain with higher rate of harmful organisms, establishment (revision) of series of standards of harm eradication technologies to improve the treatment capacities against harmful organisms.

(4) Strengthening investigation and implementing the pilot treatment

In 2003, China completed the national investigation of invasive alien species. By adopting the method of combining literature investigation, site investigation and expert consultation, invasive alien microbes, invertebrates, amphibians and reptiles, fish, birds, mammals, weeds, trees and marine organisms in national terrestrial, fresh water and marine ecosystems, were investigated, and data of the taxonomic status, origin, invasion pathway and environmental impacts were obtained. Totally 283 species of invasive alien species were recorded, among them, there were 19 species of invasive alien microbes, 18 aquatic plants, 170 terrestrial plants, 25 aquatic invertebrates, 33 terrestrial invertebrates, 3 amphibian and reptiles, 10 fish and 5 mammals. 55.1% of invasive alien species came from America, 21.7% from Europe, 9.9% from Asia, 8.1% from Africa and 0.6% from Oceanian. Among these invasive alien species, 39.6% was caused by intended introduction, 49.3% was caused by unintentional introduction, and only 3.1% of invasive alien species came into China via natural proliferation.

In 2003, the economic loss caused on Chinese economy and environment by invasive alien species was systematically and overall evaluated, which was USD 14.506 billion, accounted for around 1.36% of gross domestic product; in which there were USD 2.403 billion of direct loss and USD 12.103 billion of indirect loss.

China strengthened the prevention and control of alien agricultural and forest diseases and pests. In 2003, the prevention and control areas of diseases, pests, weeds and rats in crops reached 403 million hectares; the prevention and control areas of diseases, pests and rat in forests reached 6.05 million hectares, and the prevention and control rate of forest diseases, pests and rats reached 63.4%. In 2003, the pilot action of eliminating poison and removing harm of invasive alien species were carried out mainly against common ragweed and crofton weed; in 2004 the pilot action of eliminating poison and removing harm of invasive alien species were expanded to 100 counties of 10 provinces (municipalities), and the eliminated and removed invasive alien species included crofton weed, common ragweed, alligator weed and *Cenchrus pauciflorus*. Between 2003-2005, China organized and implemented the investigation of forest harmful organisms. And the key investigation areas are important forest protection area that were determined by provinces (regions and municipalities), areas harmful organisms readily appear and the areas the past investigation was not

enough, in order to grasp the harmful alien forest organisms and indigenous forest diseases and pests, establish and perfect database of forest harmful organisms, and provide scientific basis for strengthening cross-regional joint prevention and control, working out early warning system and defining the priority engineering treatment projects of national level and quarantining forest plants.

As one of six demonstration countries of "Global Project of Ballast Water" jointly supported by GEF, UNDP and IMO, China set up demonstration base in Dalian, had completed the projects of "Background investigation of biodiversity of Dalian Port", "Ballast water management of Dalian Port" and "Project of providing red tide information system to vessel", which laid basis for the nation to effectively manage and control the invasion of harmful organisms and agent of disease in ballast water and deposit and for establishing and implementing smoothly in the future the laws related to ballast water.

48. ? In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed, or involved itself in, mechanisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practices? (Decision V/8)

a) No	
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation	X
c) Yes, regional and/or sub-regional cooperation	X
d) Yes, multilateral cooperation	

49. ? Is your country using the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches as appropriate in its work on alien invasive species? (Decision V/8)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the use of the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches in work on alien invasive species.

Law on Quarantine of Animals and Plants Entering and Leaving China and its enforcement regulation, *Law on Animal Quarantine* and *Regulation on Plant Quarantine* prescribe the guideline that precaution shall be priority. China shall, in accordance with precaution principle, enforce the management of import and export and management of quarantine, shall conduct quarantine for the animals and plants and animal and plant products entering and leaving China and perform harm eradication treatment to strictly prevent the invasive species from introduction.

In terms of prevention and control of invasive alien species, China adopts the ecosystem approach to certain extent. Geographical Information System (GIS) and Global Positioning System (GPS) are used to perform adaptability analysis for the potential invasive alien species. In accordance with the natural environment and the occurrence of invasive alien species, epidemic area, precaution area and key precaution area are designated. The blockade of epidemic area should be strengthened, the harm eradication treatment of epidemic situation in epidemic area should be strictly conducted, and quarantine check station should be set up at important roads to strictly prevent the spread of epidemic situation. The departments of transportation, civil aviation, railway and post should cooperate with the inspection and quarantine department to prevent the cross-regional transmission and spread of invasive alien species. The various levels of governments should work out eradication program, and shall adopt the sustainable control technologies such as biological prevention and control, low pollution chemical prevention and control, physical prevention and control, ecological replacing, comprehensive utilization to carry out eradication work in a planned and organized way.

50. Has your country identified national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles? (Decision VI/23)	
a) No	
b) No, but needs and priorities are being identified	X
c) Yes, national needs and priorities have been identified (please provide below a list of needs and priorities identified)	
Further comments on the identification of national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles.	
<p>Now, China is drafting <i>National Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species</i>, and the priorities are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Establishing and perfecting the law and regulation system and management and operation mechanism of invasive alien species, and strengthening the public awareness of precaution over invasive alien species. (2) Establishing the construction of databases and its information sharing platform, safety facility for isolated quarantine, network system of monitoring and early warning, institution and facility for research of invasive alien species and the education and training base, completing the special base and quick response mechanism for separation, test and monitoring after introduction, so that an complete research system for the prevention and control of invasive alien species can come into being. (3) Starting from the uncertainty of invasive alien species and the breakout nature after invasion, and from the three core scientific problems, i.e. molecular basis for the quick test and monitoring of invasive species, the mechanism of invasion and causing disaster of alien species, and basics of control technology, the important scientific problems during the invasion process of alien species and the basic theories of core technologies shall be disclosed from different levels of molecule, individual, population, community and ecosystem, and the scientific system regarding the study of alien species shall come into being gradually, to promote the development of invasion biology and other related disciplines. (4) The priority shall be given to the development of key technologies for risk assessment and early warning of invasive alien species, key technologies for quick molecular test of invasive alien species, key technologies for the monitoring and urgent eradication of epidemic situation of invasive alien species, and key technologies for treatment of invasive alien species. Periodical and fixed point monitoring shall be conducted in areas of ecological sensitivity and other important ecosystems, eradication and control measures shall be adopted for invasive alien species, the harm of invasive alien species should be prevented from spreading and related restoration and reconstruction should be carried out. 	

51. Has your country created mechanisms to coordinate national programs for applying the Guiding Principles? (Decision VI/23)	
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	X
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the mechanisms created to coordinate national programs for implementing the Guiding Principles.	
<p>China has established the coordinating group on prevention and control of invasive alien species. The competent departments established special institutions, for example Ministry of Agriculture established Management Office of Alien Species, Management Center of Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species; SEPA established Management Office of Biological Safety; State Forestry Administration established Management Office of Prevention of Invasion of Alien Forest Harmful</p>	

52. Has your country reviewed relevant policies, legislation and institutions in the light of the Guiding Principles, and adjusted or developed policies, legislation and institutions? (Decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) No, but review under way	X
c) Yes, review completed and adjustment proposed (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, adjustment and development ongoing	
e) Yes, some adjustments and development completed (please provide details below)	

Further information on the review, adjustment or development of policies, legislation and institutions in light of the Guiding Principles.

In China, the major laws involved the management of alien species are *Law on Quarantine of Animals and Plants Entering and Leaving China* and its enforcement regulation, *Law on Animal Quarantine, Regulation on Plant Quarantine* and *Wild Animal Conservation Law*. China, in accordance with the international circular of epidemic situation of harmful organisms and incorporating the interception situation of harmful organisms at ports, adjusts in time the management and handling measures of invasive alien species, and shall release in the form of departmental bulletin and joint bulletin, which includes management rule for the approval of animals, plants and their products entering the country, management provision on risk analysis for animals, plants and their products entering the country, emergency handling regulation of inspection and quarantine for leaving and entering the country in case of sudden public health accident at border port, to assure the effective prevention and control over invasive alien species. But China hasn't enacted special regulation regarding the prevention, introduction and control of alien species.

53. Is your country enhancing cooperation between various sectors in order to improve prevention, early detection, eradication and/or control of invasive alien species? (Decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) No, but potential coordination mechanisms are under consideration	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on cooperation between various sectors.

China established the cross-sectoral coordinating group on prevention and control of invasive alien species, which will strengthen the sectoral coordination and communication in terms of the prevention, early detecting, eradication and/or control of major invasive alien species.

In order to strengthen the prevention of invasive alien species, General Office of the State Council forwarded the Circular of General Administration for Quality Supervision and Inspection and Quarantine' Notice on Strengthening the Prevention of Introduction of Alien Harmful Organisms, which requires to strengthen prevention over the introduction of harmful organisms, protect agricultural production, environment safety and people's health. The priorities includes: perfecting laws and regulations of animal and plant quarantine, enacting (revising) the rules and standards of animal and plant quarantine, further perfecting the risk analysis, early warning and quick response mechanism and strengthening the construction of quarantine and epidemic prevention facilities for animals and plants leaving and entering the country or those in the country.

In 2004, General Administration for Quality Supervision and Inspection and Quarantine, Ministry of Agriculture and State Forestry Administration revised jointly *Directory of Dangerous Insect Pests and Weed for Plant Quarantine Entering China*, and the latest directory includes 424 species of harmful

organisms.

In 2005, General Administration for Quality Supervision and Inspection and Quarantine, General Administration of Customs, Ministry of Commerce and State Forestry Administration released joint bulletin to adjust the quarantine provisions for the wood package of goods entering the country. The bulletin requires that the quarantine and harm eradication treatment for the wood package of goods entering the country should be conducted in the export country or area in accordance with international standards, and should apply the special symbol of IPPC (International Plant Protection Convention). The provision shall become into effect from January 1, 2006.

54. Is your country collaborating with trading partners and neighboring countries to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity in ecosystems that cross international boundaries? (Decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) Yes, relevant collaborative programs are under development	X
c) Yes, relevant programs are in place (please specify below the measures taken for this purpose)	

Further comments on collaboration with trading partners and neighboring countries.

Mainly through international workshop, China cooperated with relevant trade partners and neighboring countries to exchange the information and experience in terms of prevention and control of invasive alien species. For example, in May 2001, China held "International Workshop on Prevention And Control of Invasive Alien Species" in Zhuhai, Guangdong, over 60 scientists from U.S., UK, New Zealand and China attended the meeting. The meeting exchanged and summarized the international and domestic experiences relevant to the prevention and control of invasive alien species.

"International Meeting on Forest Alien Harmful Organisms in Asia Pacific Region" was held in Kunming, Yunnan in August 2003. Totally 130 managerial officers and famous scientists on forest alien harmful organisms from UN Food and Agriculture Organization, 20 countries of U.S., Australia, Japan, Canada, New Zealand, Malaysia, Thailand, Viet Nam, India, Indonesia, The Philippines, Cambodia, Fiji, Laos, Mongolia, Nepal, Papua New Guinea, Sri Lanka and China and international organizations were present in the meeting.

From 2003-2004, China assigned two groups of experts to Viet Nam to hold two training courses lasted for one month and trained the professionals of Viet Nam the investigation, monitoring and assessment technologies for marine alien species carried by blast water at port, to strengthen the cooperation of investigation and monitoring of marine alien species of two countries and guard against the invasion hazard.

In May 2004, China held jointly with US " Beijing International Workshop on Invasive Alien Species-Species Exchange between North America and East Asia, Economic and Environmental Threats".

In November 2004, "China International Workshop on Prevention and Management of Invasive Alien Species" was held in Beijing. The delegates from UK, South Africa, U.S., Switzerland, Malaysia, Finland and five international organizations (CABI, GISP, World Bank, FAO and UNDP) and China attended the meeting.

In December 2004, "China- ASEAN Training Course for Risk Analysis of Harmful Plant Organism" was held in Beijing. The training course strengthened the understanding of China's risk analysis, inspection and quarantine of harmful plants organisms by ASEAN countries, and established cooperation relationship in the field of inspection and quarantine between China and ASEAN countries. 26 trainees from 9 countries of Brunei, Thailand, Cambodia, Burma, Viet Nam, Singapore, Indonesia, Laos and Malaysia attended the training class.

55. Is your country developing capacity to use risk assessment to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity and incorporate such methodologies in environmental impact assessment (EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA)? (Decision VI/23)	
a) No	
b) No, but programs for this purpose are under development	
c) Yes, some activities for developing capacity in this field are being undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further information on capacity development to address threats of invasive alien species.	
<p>China has been carrying out the risk assessment of invasive alien species in accordance with the risk assessment principles of IPPC. China is a drafting member of ISPM "International Standards for Phytosanitary Measures", and GIS and GPS had been introduced to assist the performance of risk assessment.</p> <p>Ministry of Agriculture established Management Center of Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species to provide organizational and technological support for the prevention and control of invasive alien species. State Forestry Administration established Management Office of Prevention of Invasion of Alien Forest Harmful Organism and Test and Identification Center of Forest Harmful Organisms, the task of which is to collect in time the epidemic situation of alien forest harmful organisms, undertaken the authoritative test and identification of forest harmful organisms, provide technological guarantee and scientific support for the prevention of invasion and harm caused by forest harmful organisms and push forward the international cooperation regarding the prevention and control of forest diseases and pests. In 2005, Institute of Zoology of Chinese Academy of Sciences and Institute of Animal and Plant Quarantine of Chinese Academy of Inspection and Quarantine jointly established technical center of identification and early warning of harmful alien organisms to provide technological platform for the information exchange of epidemic materials of alien harmful organisms and animal epidemics, dynamic management of epidemic areas and the distribution and control of transmitting medium, remote identification and early warning. In addition, the state and sectoral scientific and technological plans also sponsored multiple studies regarding risk assessment of alien species.</p> <p>China has enacted and implemented <i>Technical Guideline on Environmental Impact Assessment of Oceanic Projects</i> (GB/T 19485-2004), which takes the invasion of marine invasive alien species into consideration, and is applied in the inspection of environmental impact assessment of marine construction projects.</p> <p>But for environmental impact assessment (EIA), the technologies and means for risk assessment of invasion of alien species and environmental impact assessment is in severe shortage.</p>	

56. Has your country developed financial measures and other policies and tools to promote activities to reduce the threats of invasive species? (Decision VI/23)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures and policies are under development	
c) Yes, some measures, policies and tools are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures and tools are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development of financial measures and other policies and tools for the promotion of activities to reduce the threats of invasive species.	
Although the invasion of alien species exist historically for long time, but the harms it caused	

becomes more prominent and more severe in recent years, and which has aroused the high concern of national leaders and competent authorities. Among the national scientific and technological plans such as the National Basic Research and Development Program and the State Research and Development Programme, the projects or topics regarding the prevention and control of invasive alien species have been established. The authorities and local governments also increased their investment for the prevention and removal of invasive alien species. But, the financial measures adopted currently are still far from the actual requirements. Now *National Planning on Prevention and Control of Alien Invasive Species* are being developed and the investment for the prevention and control of invasive alien species shall be increased.

Box XLVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

China attaches great importance to the prevention and control of invasive alien species, the relevant laws and regulations are being perfected, and special institutions are established to strengthen the prevention, control and management of invasive alien species. Now the nationwide status of invasive alien species has been basically mastered, and the prevention and control demonstration had been carried out for partial invasive alien species with severe harm. But the harms caused by the invaded alien species is exacerbating, and the new invasion of alien species also keeps happening. The invasion of alien species has constituted a huge barrier for the achievement of strategic plan goals of the Convention and 2010 biodiversity goals. Therefore, it's urgently needed to enact special laws, regulations and planning regarding the prevention and control of invasive alien species, perfect the management system, establish early warning and monitoring system of invasive alien species, strengthen the scientific research and public education and develop sustainable control technologies of invasive alien species. The future priorities include:

(1) Perfecting the laws and regulations regarding the prevention, control and elimination

Regulation on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species shall to developed, which shall define clearly the risk assessment of alien species, early warning, introduction, elimination, control, ecological restoration and compensation responsibilities, the management for the alien species introduced intentionally in agriculture, forestry and aquatic breeding shall be strengthened, establish directory system and risk assessment system for invasive alien species and add the contents regarding risk analysis of invasion of alien species into the environmental impact assessment system. The directory of dangerous organisms in *Law on Quarantine of Animals and Plants Entering or Leaving the Country* shall be revised, and the invasive alien species that may constitute threat to environment and biodiversity or the potential invasive alien species that may constitute threat shall be supplemented.

(2) Strengthening the capacity building of prevention and control of invasive alien species

Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Species shall to developed, the technological system for the risk assessment, early warning, monitoring and control of invasive alien species shall be established, especially the method or means for test and quarantine of alien species shall be perfected, the risk analysis of potential invasive species shall be strengthened, the risk assessment capability for alien species shall be improved, and the early warning and environmental impact monitoring over invasive alien species shall be strengthened and perfected.

(3) Further strengthening cross-sectoral coordinating mechanism and information exchange

The management of invasive alien species involves many authorities, the sectoral coordination should be further strengthened, the information exchange regarding the occurrence, development and eruption of invasion of alien species should be strengthened, and database and information exchange

mechanism should be established.

(4) Strengthening scientific research

The construction of database and its information sharing platform, safety facility for isolated quarantine, network system of monitoring and early warning, institution and facility for research of invasive alien species and the education and training base should be strengthened. The special base and quick response mechanism for separation, test and monitoring after introduction should be completed. The important scientific problems in the invasion process of alien species and the basic theories of core technologies shall be analyzed from different levels of molecule, individual, population, community and ecosystem, the scientific system regarding the invasion study of alien species shall come into being gradually, and the development of invasion biology and other related disciplines should be promoted. The priority shall be given to the development of key technologies for risk assessment of invasive alien species and early warning, key technologies for quick molecular test of invasive alien species, key technologies for the monitoring and urgent eradication of epidemic situation of invasive alien species and key technologies for treatment of invasive alien species, etc.

(5) Strengthening public education and raising public awareness

The knowledge related to prevention and control of invasive alien species shall be widely publicized, and nationwide precaution awareness should be raised to reduce intentional or unintentional introduction of invasive alien species.

(6) Strengthening international cooperation and increasing financial investment

International cooperation regarding invasive alien species shall be actively developed, advanced technologies and management experience shall be introduced, and the support of international fund shall be actively strived after. Meanwhile, the state should appropriate special fund from financial budget for the prevention, control, elimination, scientific research and public education of invasive alien species.

Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions
Technology for Gene Use Limitation

57. Has your country created and developed capacity-building programs to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities, and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to genetic use restriction technologies?	
a) No	
b) No, but some programs are under development	X
c) Yes, some programs are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programs are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on capacity-building programs to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to GURTs.	
<p>Currently, China mainly guide and regulate the use and dissemination of genetic technologies through establishing standards, technical guidelines and industrial association. In 2001, China promulgated <i>Regulation on Safety Management of Agricultural Transgenic Organisms</i>, which prescribed clearly that safety assessment system, labeling management system, production permit system, operation permit system and approval system for import safety shall be implemented for agricultural transgenic organisms. In accordance with this principle, China promulgated in 2002 <i>Regulation on Management of Safety Assessment of Agricultural Transgenic Organisms</i>, <i>Regulation on Management of Import of Agricultural Transgenic Organisms</i> and <i>Regulation on Management of Labeling of Agricultural Transgenic Organisms</i>. In addition, China established inter-ministry joint meeting system regarding safety management of agricultural transgenic organisms, which is composed of the authorities of agriculture, science and technology, environmental protection, public health, foreign economy and trade and inspection and quarantine.</p> <p>The leading role of government in the management of genetic technologies is undoubted, but the</p>	

effect of public and nongovernmental organizations in the management is also non-negligible. Although Chinese Government has realized that the public and nongovernmental organizations can not only support the implementation of governmental policies, they could also serve as effective supervision to supervise the management behaviors of government. However, farmers, aboriginals and local communities can't effectively participate in the decision making of genetic use restricting technologies, because of constraints of various conditions.

Status and Trends

58. Has your country supported indigenous and local communities in undertaking field studies to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities? (Decision VII/16)

a) No	
b) No, but support to relevant studies is being considered	
c) Yes (please provide information on the studies undertaken)	X

Further information on the studies undertaken to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, and priority actions identified.

China investigated the traditional knowledge, innovation and practice of some areas. For example, under the auspices of international cooperative project, Academy of Forestry Science of Yunnan Province performed investigation for the indigenous experts having indigenous knowledge in terms of wild animals and plants and forest management, and established database of indigenous experts.

In 2003, the investigation of current status of conservation and utilization of natural forests of Yuishui area and the traditional knowledge was conducted in Yushu Prefecture in southwest Qinghai Province, which investigated the current status of the conservation and utilization of natural forests of Yushui area, and traditional knowledge regarding the conservation and utilization of natural forests of indigenous Tibetans.

In the beginning of 2004, experts from Ministry of Commerce, WTO Academy in Switzerland and TWO Research and Consulting Service Center of Guizhou, adopting the model of questionnaire investigation and tracking of individual case, with the trappings of Miao Minority, wax printing of Miao Minority, medicine of Miao Minority, drum tower of Dong Minority, "Big Song" of Dong Minority and medicated bath of Yao Minority in Qian Southeast Autonomous Prefecture as the research objects, carried out research regarding their historical passing, innovation, heritage, property right, loss and people's understanding of the conservation of traditional knowledge.

The national basic scientific and technological project namely Collection, Reorganizing and Conservation of Specimen of Chinese herbal medicines and minority medicines, which was organized by China Academy of Traditional Chinese Medicine, was completed in 2004. In the two years, totally 4189 species of herbarium and 1050 species of medicinal materials of Chinese herbal medicines and minority medicines were collected, reorganized and identified; meanwhile the catalogues of collected and reorganized herbarium and medicinal material specimen of Chinese herbal medicines and minority medicines were uniformly made in accordance with the national standards regarding taxonomy and code of Chinese plant medicines, so the preservation location of the specimens and their taxonomical information can be conveniently retrieved by the information such as serial No., family, genera, species, officinal part and collection unit. In addition, *Atlas of Medicinal Materials of Chinese Herbal Medicines and Minority Medicines* was compiled, which, in accordance with the clew of integrating the word, picture and sample real object and confirmation with each other, describes and take photos for over 1050 species of medicinal materials. The project group also established database of herbarium and medicinal materials, which provides a service platform for the sharing of specimen resources. This work is a relatively compete reorganization for Chinese herbal medicines and minority medicines, and provides a sound scientific basis for the conservation of traditional knowledge such as traditional Chinese medicine.

Akwé:Kon Guidelines

59. Has your country initiated a legal and institutional review of matters related to cultural, environmental and social impact assessment, with a view to incorporating the Akwé:Kon Guidelines into national legislation, policies, and procedures?	
a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	X
c) Yes, a review undertaken (please provide details on the review)	
Further information on the review.	
<i>Law on Environmental Impact Assessment</i> prescribes that the environmental impact that may be caused after the implementation of planning and construction project should be analyzed, forecasted and assessed, but the inspection of social impacts such as the impacts on culture, etc. is not stipulated.	

60. Has your country used the Akwé:Kon Guidelines in any project proposed to take place on sacred sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities? (Decision VII/16)	
a) No	
b) No, but a review of the Akwé: Kon guidelines is under way	
c) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	
Further information on the projects where the Akwé:Kon Guidelines are applied.	
<i>Law on Environmental Impact Assessment</i> prescribes that, "The state encourages the relevant units, experts and public to participate in the environmental impact assessment in appropriate matter", and the law also further prescribes that, "the compiling institute and construction unit of special planning should solicit the comments of relevant units, experts and public through hearing or argumentation meeting or other manner", which offers a specific implementation means for soliciting the public comments. Meanwhile, the Law also prescribes a expanded scope of public who participate in the environmental impact assessment, the expansion therein not only means that of subject scope of public, but also that of territorial scope of public.	
<i>Law on Environmental Impact Assessment</i> applies to all projects to take place on sacred sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities. The implementation of the Law shall benefit the protection of sacred sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities.	

Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities

61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making related to the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (Decision V/16)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programs being developed	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local	

communities.

For example, on one hand, the awareness of environmental protection of local residents and communities is raised and become a conscious behavior in their daily life, through various publicity activities regarding environmental protection and biodiversity conservation; on the other hand, all construction projects (including regional planning and planning of reserves) involving the conservation of biological diversity must have the participation of public while performing environmental impact assessment, and shall sufficiently listen to the comments of local residents and communities through site visiting, household investigation, meeting and filling questionnaire, etc. to learn about their opinions over the project and measures to reduce the impacts upon biological diversity. While performing the planning of nature reserves and capacity building, the demands of local residents and communities should be taken into sufficient consideration, and their traditional knowledge regarding the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity should be use and incorporated into the decision making of the planning, thus local resources should be scientifically used to promote the harmonious development between nature and economy and society, while conserving biodiversity.

62. Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation or other initiatives to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision making, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at international, regional, sub-regional, national and local levels? (Decision V/16)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development	
c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed.

Law on Regional Nationality Autonomy prescribes the implementation of autonomy system of nationality regions. The law shows the spirit that the nation fully respect and guarantee the rights of various ethnic minorities to manage the internal affairs, and shows that the nation sticks to the implementation of principle that all peoples are equal, united and shall prosper together.

Law on Environmental Impact Assessment stipulates that the state encourages public participation and solicits public opinion, and clarifies public's role in environmental conservation and sustainable use.

Regulation on Traditional Chinese Medicine (2003) has explicit provisions regarding the protection of major scientific research achievements of traditional Chinese medicine and avoidance of loss of traditional Chinese medicine resources.

The targets put forward in Chapter 20 of *Agenda 21 of China* namely "Participation of sustainable development by organizations and the public" include: further perfecting ethnical legislation, especially the legislation and corresponding autonomous regulations regarding resources development, national support policies and popularization of scientific and technological education, promoting the capacity building process of ethnic minorities and nationality regions according to law, establishing mechanism to promote the participation of ethnic minorities and ethnic minority districts in sustainable development of the nation and nationality regions in the process decision making, establishment of development strategies and implementation.

In accordance with the above-mentioned laws and strategies, different areas have established the hearing system, publicity system and public participation system of *Law on Environmental Impact Assessment*, which provides ways for the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision-making and policy planning.

63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, active and effective participation of women in all elements of the program of work? (Decision V/16, annex)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are being developed	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of women of indigenous and local communities in all elements of the program of work.

Law on the Protection of Rights and Interests of Women (1992) prescribes that, women enjoy equal right with men in terms of political, economic, cultural, social and family life; the state protects the special rights that women enjoy according to the laws, and shall perfect step by step women's social security system; discrimination, abuse and maiming of women shall be prohibited.

Agenda 21 of China clearly emphasizes the importance of protecting traditional knowledge and encourage the ethnic minorities, woman and local society to participate in the conservation of biological diversity.

Support to implementation

64. Has your country established national, sub-regional and/or regional indigenous and local community biodiversity advisory committees?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes	X

65. Has your country assisted indigenous and local community organizations to hold regional meetings to discuss the outcomes of the decisions of the Conference of the Parties and to prepare for meetings under the Convention?

a) No	X
b) Yes (please provide details about the outcome of meetings)	

Further information on the outcome of regional meetings.

66. Has your country supported, financially and otherwise, indigenous and local communities in formulating their own community development and biodiversity conservation plans that will enable such communities to adopt a culturally appropriate strategic, integrated and phased approach to their development needs in line with community goals and objectives?

a) No	
b) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	

Further information on the support provided.

Law on Regional Nationality Autonomy prescribes that, the state shall, in accordance with the characteristics and requirements of nationality autonomy regions, synthetically use money market

and capital market, increase the financial support for the nationality autonomy regions; the state and superior people's government shall increase the support over the poverty regions of nationality autonomy regions from aspects of public finance, finance, materials, technologies and talents to help the poverty population to rid themselves of poverty and achieve well-off; the state shall help the nationality autonomy regions to speed up the development of practical science and technology and conversion of achievements, popularize forcefully the practical technologies and the high and new technologies that may be developed and actively guide the reasonable flow of scientific and technological talents to nationality autonomy regions.

Agenda 21 of China prescribes that, the state shall adopt support and assisting policies for nationality regions to strengthen their capacity building, namely the state shall help nationality regions in terms of capital, technology, equipment and talents.

Under the support of state policies, ethnic minorities and nationality districts, in accordance with the requirements of development of their communities and conservation of biological diversity, adopt the strategies adapting to local culture and the integrated and step-by-step manner. For example, the Association of Biodiversity and Traditional Knowledge of Yunnan Province, through multi-discipline research, capacity building and the participatory approach to promote dialogues between different cultures, make the local populations of different indigenous cultures, scientific cultures, languages and knowledge systems in southwest regions, strengthen their cultural traditions and find new ways to improve their livelihood and elevate biodiversity. The objectives of the "Project of development of ecological agriculture and livelihood in mountainous areas of Yunnan" are to improve the security and sustainability of livelihood in mountainous areas of Yunnan, to improve the productivity of agricultural system in mountainous areas with sustainable manner, improve the sustainable use and management of forest resources, water resources and land resources by local communities, and strengthen and promote the traditional knowledge and practice of local ecological agriculture.

Some nature reserves adopt the system of joint management with the community to protect effectively, use reasonably, share the benefits of, bear jointly the risks of natural resources inside the community, and through technological and fund support, establish the system conforming to the community development and conservation of biodiversity and define the goals and targets of community development. For example, in Nabanhe National Nature Reserve of Xishuangbanna, the joint management and communication system was established with local villages to jointly develop biological resources and tourism resources and construct the base for resources development.

China also carried out the researches of "Strengthening the new advantages of intellectual property rights of traditional Chinese medicines", "Research of protection of traditional knowledge of traditional Chinese medicines" and "Protection of intellectual property rights of nationality medicines in Qin Southeast Prefecture", to investigate and learn the current status of protection of intellectual property rights of traditional Chinese medicines, study and analyze the existing outstanding problems, study and define the fields where traditional Chinese medicines may get protection in accordance with prevailing intellectual property right system, carry out pertinent study for the issues of intellectual property right protection in various fields and put forward relevant measures and suggestions.

Box XLVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

China is a civilized ancient country with long history, and accumulated rich traditional knowledge, innovation and practices during thousands years of agricultural production. Meanwhile, China is also a country composed of many nationalities, people of different nationalities accumulated very rich traditional knowledge during long-term production and life practices, and many farmers, especially people of some ethnic minorities living in remote mountainous areas, still inherit, use and develop the traditional knowledge and practice beneficial to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. The traditional knowledge of China is too rich to be named one by one, which includes nationality dresses, traditional cuisines, traditional houses, traditional Chinese medicine, acupuncture, local dramas, ceramics, wushu and qigong, etc..

Chinese Government very respects the rights and interests of ethnic minorities and local communities, respects the traditional life styles beneficial to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, encourages local communities to participate in the activities consistent with goal of the CBD, strengthens the collection, reorganization and management of traditional knowledge, improves public awareness of protection of traditional knowledge, strengthen the innovation, research and development of traditional knowledge, which enhances greatly the sustainable development of national economy and society, and also makes great contribution to the conservation of ecosystems, species and genetic resources of Chinese characteristics.

China has established *Outline on Basic Study of Traditional Chinese Medicine* and *Outline of Clinic Study of Traditional Chinese Medicine*, fulfill overall *Plan on Prevention and Control of AIDS with Traditional Chinese Medicine (2004-2005)*; launched the compilation of *Planning on Standardization Construction of Traditional Chinese Medicine*, completed 12 traditional Chinese medicine standards, among them 11 standards including *Terminology for Basic Theories of Traditional Chinese Medicine* have been completed; strengthened the study over basic theories of symptom, Syndrome, viscera and their manifestation, meridians and collaterals, prescription, therapeutic principles and treatment by applying traditional methods; organized and implemented the preparation for investigation and inventory of traditional Chinese medicine resources; strengthened the reorganization of classical literature, the platform of literature digitalization research is initially established, and the construction of literature database of traditional Chinese medicine is speeded up; organized and carried out the publicity and training of protection of intellectual property rights; the international cooperation of traditional Chinese medicine is strengthened, and has signed health cooperative agreements including articles of traditional Chinese medicine with 51 countries such as US, Canada, France, UK and Germany, and has signed 17 cooperative agreements on traditional Chinese medicine with countries such as Norway and Ireland. In 2005, the State Council has started the revision of *Regulation on Protection of Traditional Chinese Medicine Varieties*, which shall become the umbrella of intellectual property rights of traditional Chinese medicine industry.

Nationality medicines are the great treasures of medicines of various nationalities of China. For instance, traditional Tibetan medicine is not only one important component of traditional Chinese medicine, but also has very important academic position and historical position in the field of global traditional medicines. And medicines of other nationalities also have their unique characteristics and attractions. China has accomplished great achievements in the unearthing and reorganization of nationality medicines. Over 300 literatures of medicines of ethnic minorities were compiled, reorganized or translated into Chinese. State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine itself had arranged the reorganization of 82 literatures of medicines of ethnic minorities during 2001-2004. Besides the type of medicines of Tibet, Mongolia, Uigur, Dai Nationality, Korean Nationality and Hui Nationality that have historic literatures, medical science histories, medical monographs,

pharmaceutical monographs or comprehensive books were published for the medicines of ethnic minorities of Zhuang, Miao, Yao, Yi, Dong, Tujia, Buyi, Gelao, She and Shui minorities. 25 kinds of serial university textbooks of Tibetan medicine were published. *Internal Medicine of Zhuang Medicine* regarding Zhuang medicine was also published. These books not only collected many clinic experiences and medicine technologies, but also summarized and reorganized their own medical theories to different extents. In addition, under the support of competent authorities of central government, the minority regions developed vigorously the cause of nationality medicines. Now there are 4 institutes of high learning of nationality medicines. In terms of clinic, there are 157 nationality hospitals nationwide, among them, 55 hospitals of traditional Tibetan medicine, 41 hospitals of traditional Mongolia medicine, 33 hospitals of traditional Uigur medicine, 30 hospitals of traditional Dai medicine, traditional Yao medicine, traditional Kazak medicine, traditional Zhuang medicine and traditional medicines of other nationalities and 359 clinics of nationality medicines. The minority autonomous regions and some minority autonomous prefectures have established research institutes of nationality medicines. What's more delightful is that, the nationality medicines rise quickly in the past decade, over 130 manufacturers of nationality medicines appeared, and they manufacture 853 officinal of nationality medicines approved by the state and involving six categories of nationality medicines of traditional Tibetan medicine, Miao medicine, Mongolia medicine, Uigur medicine, Dai medicine and Yi medicine, and the annual turnover is around USD 0.605 billion.

But China has 56 nationalities, the traditional knowledge of different nationalities are spread among the society which needs to be collected and reorganized systematically; the awareness of protection of traditional knowledge is still relatively weak and not sensitive enough; and the professionals of protection and management of traditional knowledge is in shortage, and their capabilities to apply the means of intellectual property rights are not sufficient; no enough research is carried out for special issues of protection of traditional knowledge, the corresponding national policies, strategies and legislations are rather weak; the fair system of sharing the benefits arising out of the utilization of traditional knowledge, innovation and practice has not been established yet; with the development of nationality medicines, the collection of medicinal material resources of nationality medicines is excessive; the national capacities and skills to protect the traditional knowledge is rather weak, which causes the loss of a great deal of traditional knowledge.

Article 9 - Ex-situ conservation

67. ? On Article 9(a) and (b), has your country adopted measures for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biological diversity native to your country and originating outside your country?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures adopted for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biodiversity native to your country and originating outside your country.

Both *Wild Anima Conservation Law* and *Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants* encourage *ex situ* conservation, active domestication and breeding and reasonable development and utilization of wild animals and plants.

(1) Construction of botanic gardens and breeding base of wild plants

Now there are nearly 300 botanic gardens and arboretums nationwide, and there are also numerous nursery gardens, seed source bases and breeding bases for rare plants.

Chinese Academy of Sciences plans to invest over USD 36.3 million, in concert with over 140 botanic gardens nationwide, to protect together over 30 thousand species of higher plant resources in China; and Chinese Academy of Sciences plans to increase the protected plant species in its 12 botanic gardens from 13 thousand species to 21 thousand species in 15 years. The planned total area of Qinling Botanic Garden shall reach 458 square kilometers, which shall be four times larger than the worlds' largest botanic garden now.

(2) Construction of zoos and breeding base of wild animals

In accordance with the nationwide investigation of terrestrial wild animals, there are totally 18,238 feeding units of wild animals, among them there are 77 rescue centers, 17,837 feeding grounds, 177 zoos (including zoo inside garden), 17 safari parks and 130 circuses.

The breeding centers for giant panda, François' Leaf monkey, cranes, golden monkey, South Chinese tiger and yakin were respectively constructed in Chengdu, Wuzhou, Shenyang, Wuhan, Chongqing and Shanghai. In order to protect the endangered species of Tibetan antelope, the state shall invest over USD 3.51 million to construct a research center for artificial breeding and the breeding base of Tibetan antelope in Dangxiong County, Lhasa Municipality of Tibet and Gecuo Town, Shuanhuo Special Administration District of Daqu Prefecture.

Since the Engineering of Wild Animal and Plant Conservation and Nature Reserve Construction started in 2001, China's work of rescue and breeding of rare and endangered species has been greatly developed, 18 bases of rescue and breeding of wild animals, 6 cultivation bases of wild plants and several dozen of resource banks of animal and plant germplasm are newly constructed.

(3) Gene banks of crop germplasms

Through several dozen years of collection, investigation, collection and introduction of crop germplasm resources, modern long-term bank, medium term bank, duplicate bank of crop germplasm resources and matching safe conservation facilities have been completed, and nearly 380 thousand pieces of crop germplasm resources are conserved. Resource bases of local varieties of domesticated animals with unique characteristics and key national breeding farms of livestock and poultry have been constructed nationwide, which conserves 576 varieties of domesticated animals.

China also plans to construct one resource conservation and DNA bank of crop germplasm, 7 breeding and upgrade bases of germplasm resources, 5 medium term banks for germplasm resources and 78 resource bases of livestock and poultry varieties (gene bank).

(4) Conservation wild germplasm resources in vitro

Chinese Academy of Sciences established plant, animal and microbe germplasm banks mainly for the conservation of wild germplasm resources, which is jointly called as Preservation Committee of Typical Cultures of Chinese Academy of Sciences. The Committee has established 11 banks, which totally collected 6316 species (strains) of various cultures, and the quantity is 21,644, including 15,929 bacterial strains, 350 strains of cells, 2274 genes and gene parts, 504 strains of cells of wild animals, 880 strains of viruses, 300 kinds of germplasms of plants in vitro, 250 strains of freshwater algae, 381 oceanic algae, 755 pieces of germplasms of rare and endangered plants and 21 pieces of cell strains of human genetic resources.

The national key scientific engineering "Resource bank of germplasms of wild biological species of Southwest China" was started in 2004, which shall collect and conserve the germplasms of Yunnan Province, its neighboring areas and Qinghai-Tibet Plateau, mainly of plants, but attention shall also be given to the germplasm resources of animals and microbes. The resource bank shall include seed bank, germplasm bank of plants in vitro, DNA bank, seed bank of microbe, germplasm bank of animals, information center and garden of germplasm resources of plants, and shall collect and conserve 190 thousand pieces (strains) of germplasm resources of 19 thousand varieties.

68. ? On Article 9(c), has your country adopted measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions.

China has successfully returned Pere David's deer, *Equus przewalskii* and *Saiga tatarica* to their

native places for breeding, and the wild breeding and subsistence was achieved through wild training. Field training experiments are also being carried out for giant panda, crested ibis, Yangtze alligator and South China tiger. For last 20 years, China also artificially bred and released Chinese sturgeon.

69. ? On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species.

Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants, Enforcement Regulation on Conservation of Aquatic Wild Animals, Nature Reserve Regulation and Rule on Conservation of Agricultural Wild Plants have stipulations over the collection of resources of wild animals and plants. The collection of wild plants under national key protection is prohibited, if it's necessary to collect few, the collection permit should be applied. The catching and killing of aquatic wild animals under national key protection is prohibited, if it's necessary to collect few, the catching permit should be applied. In case of one of following cases, the collection permit or catching permit shall not be granted: (1) the applicant can obtain with non-collection or legal non-catching method; (2) the collection or catching does not conform with related national provisions, or the applied collection method, collection time, collection location or collection quantity is inappropriate, or the catching tool, method applied to use, catching time or location is inappropriate; (3) in accordance with the current status of resources of wild plants or aquatic wild animals, the collection or catching is inappropriate.

Logging, grazing, hunting, catching and collection of herbs are forbidden inside nature reserves. If it's necessary to enter the buffer zone of nature reserve to engage in the nondestructive collection of specimens for the purpose of teaching or scientific research, the application and activity plan should be submitted in advance to the management institution of nature reserve for approval.

China shall manage the collection of resources of wild animals and plants in accordance with above-mentioned laws and regulations.

Box XLVIII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

(1) Achievements of *ex situ* conservation

In terms of *ex situ* conservation of animals, totally over 500 million amphibians, 1.38 million reptiles, 2,500 thousand birds and 975 thousand beasts are bred in the feeding and breeding bases of wild animals nationwide. Among the amphibians, the species of largest feeding quantity is *Rana chensinensis*, around 500 million individuals; among birds the species of largest feeding quantity is *Karen Phillipps*, around 920 thousand individuals; among beasts the species of largest feeding quantity is *Alopes lagopus*, around 360 thousand individuals, then *Cervus nippon*, around 187 thousand individuals, and *Mustela vison*, around 132 thousand individuals. Totally 330 thousand wild animals of 284 species are fed in zoos and wild animal parks, among them 41 species of amphibian and reptile, 139 species of birds and 104 species of beasts. Especially, measures have been taken to promote the continuous expansion of the extremely endangered wild animal populations such as giant panda, Crested ibis and Yangtze alligator. Totally 224 individuals/times of giant panda were rescued from the wild nationwide, 240 times and 220 fetuses were artificially bred, and around 70 survived, and now the total of artificially bred giant pandas has reached 117 individuals. When firstly discovered in 1981, there were only 7 Crested ibises, and now there are totally 560 both wild and artificially bred populations. The amount of Chinese alligator developed from over 200 to over 10,000, with annual breeding capacity around 1000-2000 individuals. The population of *Presbytis leucocephalus* only existed in Guangxi reduced to around 400 individuals by the end of last century, has increased to around 600 individuals through protection. The artificial breeding and experiment of returning to wild for *Syrmaticus humiae* has been successfully performed, and the amount of wild populations is gradually increasing. In addition, stable artificial breeding populations have been established for over 200 species of rare and endangered wild animals in China.

There are 113 species of rare plant species with *ex situ* conservation as the major cultivation purpose, and among them there are 31 of national class I protected species, and 82 of national class II protected species. The current total cultivation areas are 1.3482 million hectares, and the total cultivated quantity is around 3.401 billion individual plants. Among them, the cultivation scale of national class I protected species is 152.4 thousand hectares and 420 million individual plants; and the cultivation scale of national class II protected species is 1195.8 thousand hectares and 2.981 billion individual plants. For species with *ex situ* cultivated individual plants not less than 100, i.e. the species conforming with the standard of *Conservation Principle and Method of Germplasm Resources of Forest Trees* (GB/T14072--93), there are totally 56 species; for species with preserved individual plants less than 100, there are 57 species. The populations of protected plants like yew, arethusa and cycad keep expanding. The cultivation area of yew has reached nearly 5000 hectares, and over one thousand of rare and endangered wild plants have been well protected in breeding bases such as botanical gardens and arboretums.

One long-term national preservation bank and one duplicate bank of germplasm resources are established, there are 25 medium term banks of different crops and different regions, and the crop germplasm resources of over 330,000 copies of 740 species of 192 genera of 35 families bred with seeds are preserved, and 32 germplasm gardens for perennial and asexual propagation crops and 2 test tube seedling banks have been established for different ecotopes nationwide, which preserved over 40 thousand species of germplasm resources of 1193 species of perennial and asexual propagation crops. Various distinct resources farms for endemic species of domesticated animals and key breeding livestock and poultry farms of national grade have been established nationwide, which preserved 576 varieties of domesticated animals. In addition, the germplasm resources of some economic animals, economic plants and agricultural microbes are preserved *ex situ*. These efforts effectively protect the valuable agricultural biodiversity of China.

(2) Contribution of *ex situ* conservation

Through long term *ex situ* conservation, China has collected and conserved a great deal of germplasm resources of particular economic value, made Pere David's deer, *Equus przewalskii* and *Saiga tatarica* return to their native places and successfully achieved wild breeding and subsistence, which played very important role in the conservation of biological diversity, and made contributions for Target 4 of *China Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan*, namely Protecting the Genetic Resources of Crops and Livestock. A significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss is one of 2010 biodiversity targets, the *ex situ* conservation of biodiversity carried out in China is basically consistent with this target, and the *ex situ* conservation that have been adopted shall reduce the rate of loss undoubtedly.

The bank of superior germplasm resources China established creates foundations for the innovation and breeding of agricultural germplasm resources, which makes contribution to solving the food issue of 1.3 billion population of China. But the *ex situ* conservation of biological diversity is still at the initial stage of implementation of the CBD, and in order to achieve the millennium targets, the existing conservation of biological diversity must be incorporated with the sustainable use, the set targets can be met only after corresponding measures are adopted actively.

(3) Constraints of *ex situ* conservation

- 1) The *ex situ* conservation facilities are not sufficient, and the collection and conservation are not concentrated either. In China, the *ex situ* conservation facilities are in severe shortage, which mainly distribute in some big cities, universities and research institutes, the development is imbalanced and the resources preserved are also relatively disperse.
- 2) The research capacities are insufficient. Except that the botanic gardens and zoos in few megalopolises carried out the artificial breeding of some rare and endangered animals and plants, the botanic gardens and zoos in most cities have not included the scientific research into their major works, and the research capacities are insufficient.
- 3) The investment is little. China is a large country with rich biodiversity, the *ex situ* conservation of biodiversity is a long-term project which needs a lot of fund. The financial status of China can't meet entirely the requirements of this work, and funding is a major bottleneck constraining *ex situ* conservation.
- 4) Low understanding of the role of public education. The investment in botanic garden, zoo and germplasm resource bank is limited, the supporting facilities for publicity and education is in severe scarcity, which constrains the public's opportunity to receive education of popular science of biodiversity.
- 5) Low capabilities to implement cultivation, domestication of the animals and returning them to wild. The populations of some rare and endangered species are expanded after artificial breeding in botanic gardens, zoos or introduction and breeding bases, and it's necessary to release them back to the nature and realize the true objective of species conservation.

Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity

70. **?** On Article 10(a), has your country integrated consideration of the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making?

a) No

b) No, but steps are being taken

c) Yes, in some relevant sectors (please provide details below)

d) Yes, in most relevant sectors (please provide details below)

X

Further information on integrating consideration of conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making.

China attaches great importance to the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources. The *Constitution* (enacted in 1982 and revised in 2004) prescribed that, "the nation shall safeguard the reasonable utilization of natural resources and protect the rare animals and plants. Any organization or individual is prohibited from misappropriating or destructing natural resources by any means". The

relevant laws and regulations regard the conservation and reasonable utilization of biological resources as the legislative purpose and make specific provisions for the measures of resources protection and reasonable utilization, which offers a legal guarantee therefore.

China has regarded the protection and reasonable utilization of biological resources as an important policy and incorporated it into the national strategies. *Outline of National Eco-environment Protection* requires that, the relationship between resources development and environmental protection must be properly dealt with, and the bearing capacity of environment must be taken into full account while carrying out activities of resources development, and it's never allowed to exchange the near future and partial economic benefits with the price of sacrificing environment. *Outline of "Tenth Five-Year" Plan of National Economy and Social Development* emphasizes that, "resources development and resources economizing are both important, giving priority to resources economizing, protect and use reasonably resources according to laws, improve the efficiency of resources utilization and achieve sustainable utilization".

China established the "System of inter-ministry joint meeting for the conservation of biological species resources" which is composed of 17 ministries under the State Council, and the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources are incorporated into the agenda of national decision-making. The member units of the inter-ministry joint meeting also incorporate respectively biological resources under their jurisdiction into departmental decision-making.

While performing the resource development of petroleum, natural gas, minerals and water energy, the resource development and construction of forests, grasslands, wetlands and fishery, the decision making and planning of tourism development in nature reserve, the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources must be taken into consideration.

71. ? On Article 10(b), has your country adopted measures relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures adopted relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity.

Please refer to relevant explanations in question 33.

72. ? On Article 10(c), has your country put in place measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements.

Chinese Government highly respects the traditional life styles of local communities that benefit the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, encourages local communities to strengthen the innovation, research and development of traditional knowledge, and to participate actively in the activities consistent with the targets of the Convention, and improves the public awareness of

protection of traditional knowledge. In 2002, China enacted *Outline on Modernization Development of Traditional Chinese Medicine (2002-2010)*, which emphasizes that the protection and management of resources and intellectual property rights of traditional Chinese medicine should be enforced, the activities of utilizing the wild resources of traditional Chinese medicine should be normalized, the artificial planting and breeding of traditional Chinese medicinal materials shall be encouraged, and the strategies of intellectual property of traditional Chinese medicine industry should be established.

73. ? On Article 10(d), has your country put in place measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity has been reduced?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biodiversity has been reduced.

Chinese Government has invested huge fund to deal with the degeneration of forest, grassland and wetland ecosystems and desertification. Six major forestry engineering are implemented, and the farmers and herdsman who have returned lands for farming to forests or returning lands for grazing to grasslands are granted with cash and material allowances.

China implemented series of major policies and remedial measures to deal with the current status of degenerating fishery resources and decreasing biodiversity, which include: prohibited fishing in ocean in summer, prohibited fishing in Yangtze River in spring, zero increase and negative increase for the fishing output of oceanic fishery, construction of artificial fish shelter, fishing with quota, proliferation and stocking of resources. In order to achieve the measure of zero increase and negative increase for the fishing output of oceanic fishery, in 2002, China implemented a plan of industrial transformation, and the government will appropriate 33 million RMB every year to help the fishing population to change their occupation, and these money will be used in the public welfare projects such as training of those fishing population changed their occupation, proliferation, stocking, using abandoned fishing boat to manufacture fish shelter, etc.

74. ? Has your country identified indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (Decision V/24)

a) No	
b) No, but assessment of potential indicators and incentive measures is under way	X
c) Yes, indicators and incentive measures identified (please describe below)	

Further comments on the identification of indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

75. ? Has your country implemented sustainable use practices, programs and policies for the sustainable use of biological diversity, especially in pursuit of poverty alleviation? (Decision V/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but potential practices, programs and policies are under review	
c) Yes, some policies and programs are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programs are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on sustainable use programs and policies.	
<p>China implemented series of plans and policies of sustainable utilization. In the coastal areas, because of the reduction of offshore fishery resources in many former fishing areas, the government is trying their best to protect the biological resources, as well as reduce the poverty of fishing population through the implementation of the production modes of sustainable use of oceanic biological resources. With regard to the situation that the intensity of oceanic fishing has been exceeding the bearing capacities of oceanic fishery resources greatly for long-term, and the oceanic fishery resources are declining day by day, China puts forward the general control targets that, by 2010, the oceanic fishing boats nationwide shall be reduced from 222 thousand boats at the end of 2002 to 192 thousand, reduced by 30 thousand boats; and the power amount shall be reduced from 12.696 million kilowatts to 11.426 million kilowatts, reduced by 10%. In accordance with these targets, the oceanic fishing boats nationwide shall be reduced by 30 thousand in future seven years, and 300 thousand fishing population shall change their jobs. In order to achieve these targets, China implemented a plan of industrial transformation, and the government will appropriate USD 33 million every year to help the fishing population to change their occupation, and these money will be used in the public welfare projects such as training of those fishing population changed occupation, proliferation, stocking, using abandoned fishing boats to manufacture fish shelter, etc. The implementation period of the plan shall be three years, and the various provinces and municipalities shall also adopt active policies to match the fund during the implementation period of the project.</p> <p><i>Outline on Poverty Alleviation Development of Chinese Rural Areas</i> promulgated in 2001 established the principle that sustainable development should be the basic guideline for poverty alleviation. The Outline requires that "poverty alleviation and development must incorporate with resource protection and ecological construction to improve the sustainable development capacities of poverty areas". The special poverty alleviation fund appropriated by central budget increased from USD 0.12 billion in 1980 to USD 1.476 billion in 2004, with accumulated fund USD 13.889 billion. The local governments also increased the investment. With advantageous national policies and strategies, the living conditions of poor areas are improved obviously. The rural poverty population dropped from 250 million in 1978 to 29 million by the end of 2003, the proportion of poverty population against total rural population dropped from 30.7% to around 3%.</p>	

76. ? Has your country developed or explored mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (Decision V/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below)	X
Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity.	
<p>Chinese Government encourages the private sectors to participate in the sustainable use of biological resources. At the beginning of 2005, the State Council issued <i>Guidelines for Encouraging, Supporting and Guiding the Development of the Non-Public Sectors of the Economy, Including Self-Employed Workers and Private Companies</i>, which encourages the private sectors to actively participate in various industries and fields that are not prohibited by laws and regulations and allow the entrance of</p>	

non-public capitals to enter, including sustainable use of biological diversity, and requires the private enterprises to abide by the relevant provisions of environmental protection and safety production, take initiative to adjust and optimize the industrial and product structure, reduce resources consumption and environmental pollution. But they must obtain the corresponding qualifications and permits in terms of environmental protection, land use, and resources exploitation.

Outline on Modernization Development of Traditional Chinese Medicine (2002-2010) puts forward that, one basic principle of the development of traditional Chinese medicine is that the government shall guide, the enterprise shall be the main body to push forward jointly, namely the government shall guide the direction of modernization development of traditional Chinese medicine through establishing national strategic targets and creating sound development environment; the enterprises shall, in accordance with the market requirements and development and national strategic targets, keep innovating. The Outline encourage the industrial and commercial enterprises of traditional Chinese medicine to participate in the construction of bases of traditional Chinese medicinal materials, develop order agriculture and guarantee the quality stability of traditional Chinese medicinal materials. The local government should grant various support of preferential polices to the planting (breeding) of traditional Chinese medicine. Chinese Government also encourages the enterprises to participate in the sustainable use of fishery and grassland resources and etc. The systems of prohibited fishing season and prohibited fishing areas, prohibited grazing areas and prohibited grazing season are implemented, and the popularization and training of ecological agricultural technologies are carried out to assure the sustainable utilization of biological resources.

77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (Decision VII/12)

a) No	
b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review	X
c) Yes, a process is being planned	
d) Yes, a process has been initiated (please provide detailed information)	
Further information on the process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	

78. Has your country taken any initiative or action to develop and transfer technologies and provide financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (Decision VII/12)

a) No	X
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, some technologies developed and transferred and limited financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many technologies developed and transferred and significant financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development and transfer of technologies and provision of financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	

Biodiversity and Tourism

79. ? Has your country established mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	X
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please specify below)	
d) Yes, existing mechanisms are under review	
Further comments on the establishment of mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity.	
<p>China enacted the national standard of <i>Classification, Investigation and Assessment of Tourism Resources</i> (GB/T 18972 - 2003). The standard regards the biological landscapes as one of components of tourism resources. Biological landscape include tree, grassland, grassplot, flower and the habitats of wild animals. The assessment elements include the rare and peculiar degree of biological landscapes. China promulgated and implemented <i>Guides on Establishing Strong Tourism County</i> and <i>Inspection Standard of Excellent Tourism City of China (revised version)</i>, and carried out the campaign to establish strong tourism county and tourism cities. <i>Guides on Establishing Strong Tourism County</i> lists the "the status of protection of natural environment and wild animals, quality of atmosphere, noise, water environment, greening rate, garbage treatment rate and forest cover rate of major tourism area (spot) of the county " in the auditing indicators. The <i>Inspection Standard of Excellent Tourism City of China (revised version)</i> include the "greening cover rate of urban area" as one auditing indicator. National standard of <i>Division and Assessment of Quality Levels of Tourism Areas (Spots)</i> also puts forward requirements for the greening rate and protection status of rare species of the tourism area (spot). But generally speaking, the mechanism to evaluate, monitor and weigh the impact upon biodiversity by tourism should be further perfected, and the conservation of biological diversity and ecological bearing capacities should be taken into more consideration.</p>	

80. ? Has your country provided educational and training programs to the tourism operators so as to increase their awareness of the impacts of tourism on biodiversity and upgrade the technical capacity at the local level to minimize the impacts? (Decision V/25)	
a) No	
b) No, but programs are under development	X
c) Yes, programs are in place (please describe below)	
Further comments on educational and training programs provided to tourism operators.	

81. Does your country provide indigenous and local communities with capacity-building and financial resources to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management? (Decision VII/14)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are being considered	X
c) Yes, some programs are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programs are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments in the capacity-building and financial resources provided to indigenous and local communities to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product	

development and management.

82. Has your country integrated the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development in the development or review of national strategies and plans for tourism development, national biodiversity strategies and actions plans, and other related sectoral strategies? (Decision VII/14)

a) No, but the guidelines are under review

b) No, but a plan is under consideration to integrate some principles of the guidelines into relevant strategies

c) Yes, a few principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)

d) Yes, many principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)

X

Further information on the sectors where the principles of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development are integrated.

Box XLIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The major progresses China had made in terms of sustainable utilization of biological diversity include:

- (1) Sticking to the strategy of sustainable development and implementation the policy of sustainable utilization of biodiversity. Constitution and relevant laws and regulations regard the reasonable utilization of biological resources as the legislative objectives, and have made specific provisions. *Outline on National Eco-environment Protection* and *Outline on "Tenth Five-Year" Plan of National Economy and Social Development* regards the reasonable utilization of biological resources as a major policy and incorporates it into the national strategies. China established "System of inter-ministry joint meeting for conservation of biological species resources", and the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources are incorporated into the agenda of national decision-making.
- (2) Established and perfected series of systems of sustainable utilization of biodiversity, including management system for fishery fishing permit, system of prohibited fishing season and prohibited fishing area, system of hunting permit for wild animals under national key protection, system of collection permit for wild plants under national key protection, system of domestication and breeding permit for wild animals under national key protection, "zero increase" and "negative increase" measure for output of oceanic fishing, system of environmental impact assessment and the system that the selling, purchase, utilization, import and export of wild animals and plants must subject to the approval of competent authorities.
- (3) Paying attention to the incorporation between the conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity and the measures to improve the life standards of people. China sticks to the guideline of poverty alleviation in development way and the poverty alleviation shall be

organically connected with the conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity. Chinese Government highly respects the rights and interests of ethnic minorities and local communities, respects and care for the traditional life styles beneficial to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and encourages ethnic minorities, women, local communities and enterprises to participate in the activities of sustainable utilization of biodiversity.

The major challenges in terms of utilization of biological resources include:

- (1) The wild resources are excessively consumed. The situation that total quantity of wild animal and plant resources is not sufficient, used unreasonably, excessively consumed is very severe. Many wild biological resources are facing with unprecedented damage, the distribution of many species reduced sharply, and some have become extinct or are close to extinct.
- (2) The management of biological genetic resources is inappropriate, and the loss of genetic resources is severe. Since the state lacks sound regulations and management systems, and coordinating between departments, the public, even the professionals generally have low awareness of conservation of genetic resources, the loss of genetic resources happens severely.

Article 11 - Incentive measures

83. ? Has your country established programs to identify and adopt economically and socially sound measures that act as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, some programs are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programs are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the programs to identify and adopt incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Incentives may push forward and facilitate the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, especially for China as a developing country, with limited national finance resources, the active factors of various sectors may be mobilized to effectively conserve biodiversity through working out economic, social, cultural and ethic incentives.

With regard to issues existing in the conservation of biodiversity and from the root causes of biodiversity loss, China evaluates existing policies, laws and regulations, identifies the major human factors threatening biodiversity, establishes or adjusts the laws, policies and action plans in favor of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and mobilizes the enthusiasm of various departments, regions and the public, which have achieved good effects.

(1) Putting forward the concept of scientific development and changing the mode of economic growth

After summarizing the successful experience of over 20 years of reform, opening up and modernization construction, and absorbing the experiences and lessons of other countries during their development, China puts forward the concept of scientific development, i.e. "the overall, harmonious and sustainable development concept with people being first", promotes the harmony between human and nature to achieve the harmony between economic development, population, resources and environment.

(2) Enacting or revising laws and creating sound legal foundation

In 2002, Standing Committee of National People's Congress revised *Criminal Law*, and the newly revised *Criminal Law* provides for more severe punishment measures for illegal logging, destructing, illegal purchase, transportation, processing and selling of rare trees or other plants under national key protection.

The revised *Forest Law* set up compensation fund for forest ecological benefits, which will be used for the afforestation, fostering, protection and management of ecological shelter forests and forests of

special purpose.

Grassland Law revised in 2002 prescribes that, the nation shall implement the guideline of scientific planning, all-around protection, priority construction and reasonable utilization, to facilitate the sustainable utilization of grasslands and the harmonious development of ecology, economy and society.

Agriculture Law revised in the same year prescribes that, the nation shall implement logging ban or limited logging system in protected areas of natural forests; strengthen the afforestation and forest protection; strengthen the protection, construction and management of grasslands; forbid enclosing lakes to build field and enclosing and reclaiming wetlands forbidden by the nation; for the farmers within the planning area approved by the State Council where returning lands for farming to forests, wetlands or grasslands are implemented, they should be granted subsidy according to the national provisions; implement the system of fishing by quota and prohibited fishing area and prohibited fishing seasons, and the farmers (fishermen) changed their occupation should be granted subsidy according to the national provisions.

The *Law on Contracting of Rural Land* enacted in 2002 grants the farmers the long-term and guaranteed tenure of rural lands. The contracting party shall enjoy the entitlements to use, benefit and change of right of management of land contracting of the contracted land as per the law, is entitled to organize the production, operation and disposal of products, and is entitled to gain the corresponding compensation as per the law.

Law on Environmental Impact Assessment enacted in 2002 prescribes that analysis, forecast and assessment should be performed for the environmental impacts, including impacts upon biodiversity, that may arise out of the planning and construction projects, and countermeasures and measures to prevent or ease the negative environmental impacts.

Standing Committee of National People's Congress also enacted *Law on Sand Prevention and Control* in 2001, revised *Law on Regional Nationality Autonomy*; in 2002 revised *Water Law*, enacted *Law on Population of Science and Technology*, *Law on Promotion of Cleaner Production*; revised in 2004 *Wild Animal Conservation Law*, *Seed Law*, *Land Management Law*, *Law on Prevention and Control of Solid Wastes Environment Pollution*, enacted *Management Regulation on Microbes Safety of Pathogenic Microbe Laboratory*; in 2005 enacted *Renewable Energy Law*. The State Council enacted in 2001 *Regulation on Safety Management of Agricultural Transgenic Organism* and *Management Regulation on Prevention and Control of Pollution of Livestock and Poultry Breeding*.

After China signed *Kyoto Protocol* in 1998, China approved the Protocol in 2002, the encouraging measures advocated in *Kyoto Protocol* were examined and implemented into various laws and regulations related to biodiversity.

The above-mentioned laws create a sound legal basis for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

(3) Establishing and implementing economic incentives

Through public investment, transfer payment and taxation preferences, more people and production elements are organized to make the major industries and public participate in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Chinese Government increased public investment for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. After the overall implementation of the engineering of natural forest resources conservation, the state invested totally nearly USD 6.05million in the first stage of the engineer.

Since 2001, the national financed USD 0.12 billion annually to set up compensation fund for ecological benefits of forests, for 11 pilot provinces or regions like Hebei, Heilongjiang, Fujian and Sichuan. The management and protection personnel and forestry workers in the 200 million Mu of key ecological forests in these regions were compensated USD 0.61 per Mu, so that the ecological service function of forests may be acknowledged by the society, making it possible for the value of biodiversity entering the market and providing a stable fund channel for the conservation of forest biodiversity. Since 2004, the forest areas gaining compensation increased to 400 million Mu and the fund total also increased to USD 0.242 billion.

Regulation on Restoration of Forests from Farmlands stipulates that, the standards and time limits of grain and financial subsidy for restoration of forests from farmlands are: for Yangtze River drainage area and its south regions, 150 kilograms of grain (raw grain) shall be compensated for per Mu of lands for farming returned to forests; for Yellow River drainage area and its north regions, 100

kilograms of grain (raw grain) shall be compensated for per Mu of lands for farming returned to forests. 2.42 RMB in cash every year shall be subsidized for per Mu of lands for farming returned to forests. The time limits of grain and cash subsidy and subsidy for returning land for farming to grasslands shall be calculated as 2 years; the subsidy for returning to economic forests shall be calculated as 5 years; and the subsidy for returning to ecological forests shall be calculated as 8 years temporarily. The subsidy standards for seedling and afforestation expenses shall be: totally 6.05 RMB per Mu for land of returning to forest and afforestation in the suitable barren mountain lands. Since 2004, the grain subsidy for the farmers returning lands for farming to forests shall be changed as cash subsidy, and which is calculated according to USD 0.169 per kilogram of grain (raw grain). The fund for cash and grain (raw grain) shall be borne by national finance. By the end of 2004, the nation has invested USD 9.087 billion in terms of returning lands for farming to forests, among it, grain subsidy capital is USD 6.546 billion, seedling subsidy is USD 1.779 billion and subsidy for cost of living 6.3 billion RMB.

The state implemented sealing the mountain pass against grazing, feeding in a pen, grazing moratorium for growing grass, rotational grazing, construction of returning land for grazing to grassland project for the grasslands degenerated severely, and the accumulated investment within 5 years reached USD 0.847 billion. Since 2003, the state shall treat for the first stage 1 billion Mu of western desert grasslands in Inner Mongolia, Gansu and Ningxia, degenerated grasslands in eastern Inner Mongolia, degenerated grasslands in northern Xinjiang, and grasslands of river sources in eastern Qinghai-Tibet Plateau, in five years, which account for around 40% of grasslands seriously degenerated in western region. Through returning land for grazing to grassland, the grasslands that are seriously degenerated shall be basically restored.

China implements tax preferences for the operating income gained from the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. For example, in August 2001, the State Council promulgated *Implementation Guideline for Policies and Measures of Development of Western Region* which prescribes that "for the income of special local agricultural products produced in the process of the protection of environment, returning lands for farming to forests (ecological forests should account for over 80%) and returning lands for grazing to forests, the tax of special local agricultural products shall be exempted within 10 years from the year gaining the income".

In 2001, Ministry of Finance and State Administration of Taxation prescribes that, the tax of special local agricultural products for sub-processed timber, timber of small caliber and fuel wood (hereinafter referred to as sub caliber and fuel wood) which are produced during forest conservation, transformation of low productive forests, and logging, may be exempted or reduced after approval by provincial government; corporate income tax shall be exempted temporarily for the income obtained for the planning of trees, tree seeds and seedling tree crops and the preliminary processing of limber products by all enterprises including state-owned-enterprises.

In 2003, five ministries or commissions including Ministry of Finance and State Administration of Taxation jointly issued *Circular on Taxation Policy Issues of Encouraging the Development of Science Popularization Cause*, which prescribes that, the sales tax for admission ticket income of science and technology museums, natural museums and science population bases of universities and research institutes opened to public, and the admission ticket income of science popularization activities carried out by party or governmental departments and association of science and technology above county levels (including municipality, district and flag of county level), are exempted.

In 2004, Ministry of Finance and State Administration of Taxation prescribed that, for the real estates, land, vehicle and boats used for the project of natural forest conservation by enterprises and units implementing the project of natural forest conservation in state owned forest areas in upper stream of Yangtze River, middle and upper stream of Yellow River, northeast and Inner Mongolia, house duty, tax for using rural and town land and tax for using vehicle and boat shall be exempted; if the real estate or land of forest engineering enterprises are left unused for over one year because of the implementation of engineering of natural forest resource conservation by the nation, the house duty and tax for using rural and town land shall be exempted temporarily.

In addition, the competent authorities of environmental protection, agriculture, forestry, ocean, city construction and traditional Chinese medicine also worked out series of policies encouraging the conservation of biological diversity, e.g. importance should be attached to the economical utilization of natural resources and protection of agricultural environment during the production and construction, the actions of blind development, abuse of resources and damaging agricultural ecosystem shall be prevented and controlled, and corresponding preferential policies should be granted in terms of investment, credit, project approval and technological assistance.

China also worked out other encouraging economic measures, abolished any discriminating policies, encouraged the local and non-governmental organization to participate in the conservation and sustainable used of biodiversity.

(4) Working out and establishing social, cultural and ethic incentives in favor of conservation of biological diversity.

China attaches great importance to the social, cultural and ethic incentives in favor of conservation of biological diversity. Target responsibility system for environmental protection is implemented for various levels of governments, and which shall be audited every year, and some auditing indicators of conservation of biological diversity are also included. Local governments or departments who have well achieved the targets prescribed in target responsibility system shall be awarded and shall be basis for the performance assessment of the leaders. The individual or collective who have made special contribution in terms of the protection, education, scientific research and management shall be praised in the media, or awarded with the title of advance collective or advanced individual, or be promoted in position or professional title or assume honoring public post, the initiatives and enthusiasm of public to conserve biodiversity is enhanced greatly.

In order to encourage those collectives and individuals who have made remarkable contribution for the cause of environmental protection, China established in 2004 "Chinese Environmental Award", which is a sociality big award in terms of environmental protection of China and aims at commending and encouraging the collectives or individuals who have made remarkable contribution for the cause of environmental protection. During the competition through public appraisal of Chinese Environmental Award in last two times (2002 and 2003), altogether five groups and individuals were granted with Chinese Environmental Award, and 23 groups and individuals won nomination awards.

"Earth Award" was established in 1997 by Chinese Association of Environmental Pressmen and "Friends of Earth"- a nongovernmental environmental protection organization in Hong Kong, which mainly recommends the prominent contributions in terms of environmental protection by press, education and social circles and the youth collectives, which had been held for 7 times up to now, and for 7 years, 211 environmental protection activists and 28 youth collectives being actively engaged in environmental protection were granted with the honor.

(5) Supervising and inspecting the implementation of incentives

The central government and various departments strengthens the supervision and inspection over the public investment, tax preferences, economic and material subsidy for conservation of biological diversity, be strict with the financial disciplines to achieve the timely and full amount distribution of outlay and materials, check firmly the actions of false reporting or not reporting those should be reported, and the enthusiasm of mass is effectively protected.

84. ? Has your country developed the mechanisms or approaches to ensure adequate incorporation of both market and non-market values of biological diversity into relevant plans, policies and programs and other relevant areas? (decisions III/18 and IV/10)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	X
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, review of impact of mechanisms available (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the mechanism or approaches to incorporate market and non-market values of biodiversity into relevant plans, policies and programs.

China is studying and establishing accounting system of green GDP. In March 2004, SEPA and State Statistics Bureau established work group to jointly carry out the research of green GDP, and the International Workshop on the Establishment of System of Green National Account was held in June 2005. Now the framework of system of green national accounts based on environmental was initially established, and they are also probing the ways to incorporate the forest resources into the system of green national accounts. The relevant departments shall strengthen the cooperation and carry out experiment to accumulate experience and try to achieve the overall implementation of green GDP accounts. But it shall be a long-term and challenging job to incorporate the market and non-market

value of biodiversity into the relevant plans, policies, planning and other relevant fields.

85. ? Has your country developed training and capacity-building programs to implement incentive measures and promote private -sector initiatives? (decision III/18)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, some programs are in place	X
d) Yes, many programs are in place	

86. Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design and implementation of incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designing and implementing incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (Decision VI/15)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the proposals considered when designing and implementing the incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

With regard to issues existing in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and from the aspects of policy, legislation, economy, society, culture and ethics, China analyzes the reasons for biodiversity loss. While working out incentive measures, importance is attached to the participation of various stakeholders, the interests of various departments, regions and public, especially those of local communities, women and private sectors are fully taken into consideration, the bearing capacities of the ecosystem is taken into consideration, the experts and relevant parties are organized to demonstrate the feasibilities and effectiveness of the incentive measures, and the incentive measures shall keep being perfected during practice. During the implementation of the incentive measures, the organization construction and capacity building shall be strengthened, and the publicity and transparency should be improved, the importance of conservation of biological diversity should be publicized, and the routine supervision and check should be carried out to effectively mobilize the enthusiasm of various parties.

While establishing and implementing the incentive measures in favor of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, China still has some deficiencies and gaps, the suggestions in Attachment I of VI/15 Resolution regarding establishing and implementing the incentive measures should be given more consideration.

87. Has your country made any progress in removing or mitigating policies or practices that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity? (Decision VII/18)

a) No	
b) No, but identification of such policies and practices is under way	
c) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified but not entirely removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified and removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	

Further information on perverse incentives identified and/or removed or mitigated.

China has assessed some policies, strategies and laws, and has revised or perfected relevant policies, strategies and laws for the discovered problems. But the removing or mitigating measures are a long-term and complex systematic engineering, which shall be constantly perfected during the

reform process.

Box L.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Chinese Government attaches great importance to the application of economic and social measures to encourage the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. As a developing country, China puts forward the concept of scientific development from the strategic height of national development to promote the harmony between human and nature. Although the national finance is very limited, the nation has worked out series of incentive measures for conservation of biodiversity to encourage the active participation of various elements and remarkable results have been achieved. The population of some wild animals and plants keeps stable and rising somewhat, the distribution scope is larger and larger, and the inhabiting environment keeps improving; the key ecological forest is effectively protected, the phenomenon of cultivation on steep slope and destroying forest to expand field is effectively checked, the forest resources in project areas increased greatly, and water and soil erosion was alleviated obviously. The ecological status is improved obvious and the capacities of sustainable development of the forest community are strengthened.

The favorite national policies and strategies strengthen the capacities of nation and various local governments to implement the Convention, improve the public awareness of biodiversity conservation, make various social circles to broadly participate in the conservation of biodiversity and lay a solid foundation for achieving the 2010 biodiversity targets.

With advantageous national policies and strategies, the local communities and the public throwing themselves into the conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity get material benefits, the living conditions of poverty areas are improved obviously. The rural poverty population dropped from 250 million in 1978 to 29 million by the end of 2003, the proportion of poverty population against total rural population dropped from 30.7% to around 3%, which not only lays a solid foundation for achieving the 2010 biodiversity targets, but also makes active contribution for elimination poverty globally.

Incorporating the national conditions, Chinese Government adopted series of incentive measures in favor of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, various aspects such as economy and society all achieved some successes. But many works should be further improved. Although the law and policy framework are shaped related to incentive measures, the specific laws and regulations are not complete yet; during the implementation of laws and policies, there are still some problems for the specific situations of various areas and departments; the implementation, supervision and management mechanism over the laws and policies is still not sound; although demonstrating study has been performed for the assessment of economic value of biodiversity, but the work to incorporate the economic value of biodiversity into the system of national accounts has not been finished yet; the complete training programs and capacity building programs regarding the incentive measures are not in place yet, the capacity building and expertise are still very weak. As a developing country, China's capital and technologies are still limited, China expects to cooperate broadly with other contracting parties, exchange experience and push forward the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity of China.

Article 12 - Research and training

88. ? On Article 12(a), has your country established programs for scientific and technical education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and its components?	
a) No	
b) No, but programs are under development	
c) Yes, programs are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the programs for scientific and technical education and training in the measures for identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
<p>The science and technology development plans of China include the research projects on biodiversity. Some universities and research institutes opened courses of biology or life science. Chinese Government also organized actively the activities of “three going to villages” of science and technology and science and technology week, to broadly publicize the knowledge of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.</p>	

89. ? On Article 12(b), does your country promote and encourage research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
<p>China encourages and supports the research of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and among the national plans of science and technology such as the National Basic Research and Development Program, the National Key Research and Development Program and the National Natural Science Foundation China, the project or topics regarding the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are established. For example, during “Tenth Five-Year” period, the National Basic Research and Development Program established the “Project of biodiversity change, sustainable use and regional ecological safety of Yangtze River Drainage Area”, “Project of basis study of invasion mechanism and control of harmful agricultural and forest alien species” and etc. In the field of the platform construction of natural science and technology resources, the nation arranges the scientific research involving the protection and resource sharing of animal, plant and microbe species. Among the National Key Research and Development Program, the nation supported the research of biodiversity conservation and management technologies of biosafety, the ecological protection and construction in western regions, the research of agricultural biodiversity and prevention and control of crop diseases.</p> <p>The protection related to endangered species is carried out nationwide, which includes the metasequoia of Beixingdou Mountain in Hubei Province, <i>Presbytis leucocephalus</i> in Chongzuo County of Guangxi, Tibetan antelope in Tibet, Qinghai and Xinjiang, the <i>Rhinopithecus brelichi</i> in Guizhou. Both the governments and relevant departments have devoted considerable manpower and financial resources and a lot of work has been carried out in the conservation and prohibition of damage of habitats or the hunting, killing or logging the endangered animals and plants. The provinces like Sichuan and Yunnan have scored admirable achievements in control rice diseases with biodiversity, and the technology has been popularized for around 24 million Mu in China, and the rice output of China increased by 1.2 billion kg.</p>	

90. ? On Article 12(c), does your country promote and cooperate in the use of scientific advances in biological diversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biological resources?

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

X

Further information on the use of scientific advances in biodiversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

With the support of national technology plans, sectoral technology plans and international cooperation projects, a series of valuable and influential scientific research achievements have been made, and these achievements have played active roles in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and series of standards, technical guidelines and emergency programs have been established, such as *Technical Provision on Assessment of Environmental Quality*, *Technical Guideline on Construction of Management and Protection Infrastructure of Nature Reserves*, *Regulation on Assessment of Effective Management of Nature Reserves*, *Guideline on Oceanic Monitoring*, *Technical Guideline on Wetlands Monitoring*, *Technical Guideline on Estuary Monitoring*, *Emergency Program for Sudden Incident of Key Agricultural Harmful Organisms and Invasion of Alien Species*, *Emergency Program for Disaster of Key Forest Alien Harmful Organisms*, etc.

Box LI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

China has relatively better foundation in terms of the research and training of biodiversity, has many research institutes of unique characteristics. During "Tenth Five-Year" period, aiming at the major issues confronting the conservation of biodiversity, China carried out a large deal of research in terms of conservation of biodiversity and the CBD implementation, the impact upon biodiversity by alien invasive species, the preservation and conservation of genetic resources, the technology of environmental protection and restoration, the impact upon biodiversity by the development of western region and the countermeasures, the biosafety of environmental release of transgenic organisms and some major results have been achieved. For example, the project "biodiversity change, sustainable use and regional ecological safety of Yangtze River Drainage Area" supported by the National Basic Research and Development Program, aiming at two objectives of sustainable use and regional ecological safety of Yangtze River drainage area, mainly studied the dynamic change of biodiversity, large-scale structure of biodiversity and the reasonable layout of the nature reserves, the relationship between specie diversity and structure and function of ecosystems, the scientific countermeasures of reconstruction and restoration of ecosystems, the adapting mechanism and regulating and control countermeasures of invasive species, the mechanism of quick differentiation and the sources and screening of resistance gene for species in Hengduan mountainous area, endangering mechanism and protection countermeasures of endangered animals and plants, the scientific sampling tactics for the protection of endangered animals and plants, the scientific theories and technological optimization for long term conservation of germplasm resources, the functions and public welfare values of ecosystem and the model of environmental safety of the designed area are assessed quantitatively. While achieving the national targets, the development of scientific theories of biodiversity is pushed forward and the characteristics of Chinese biodiversity research is shaped.

The relevant units probed into the optimization model for the resources development of western area, pushed forward the economic development of western area, ecological protection and construction of

environment was promoted. The training classes regarding the participating management of nature reserves, wetland protection, protection of grassland ecology, biological safety, environmental impact assessment were carried out, and the activity of community education of traditional knowledge of biodiversity was carried out. Some scientific research, production and technology popularization departments often carry out the activities of sending technologies into the mountain, into the country and homes, hold various training classes to popularize the practical technologies of sustainable use of resources. Some areas have established perfect network of scientific and technological information to spread in time the scientific and technological information. These works raise the protection awareness and skills of the decision-makers, managerial personnel, engineers and public.

But there are still great difficulties for the research and training of biodiversity of China, which mainly includes: (1) insufficient result popularization and application; (2) the talents of traditional biological taxonomy are in severe shortage; (3) insufficient funding.

Article 13 - Public education and awareness

91. Is your country implementing a communication, education and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention? (Goal 4.1 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No	
b) No, but a CEPA strategy is under development	
c) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a significant extent (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the implementation of a CEPA strategy and the promotion of public participation in support of the Convention.

China promulgated *Outline on National Action of Environmental Publicity and Education* (1996-2010), which defined the targets and tasks of environmental publicity and education of nation.

Outline on National Plan on Environmental Publicity and Education (2001-2005) puts forward the targets and action measures for the environmental publicity and education work of China during "Tenth Five-Year" period, namely by 2005, the knowledge of environmental protection should be basically popularized among the youth, the various levels of decision-makers should have improvements in terms of integrated decision-making capacities of environment and development, the environmental awareness of the enterprise workers and farmers shall be strengthened obviously, the standardization and systematization of post training of leaders and workers of environmental protection system shall realized, the mechanism of public participation of environmental protection and the socialized mechanism for the environmental publicity and education shall be initially established.

The publicity and education regarding environmental protection and conservation of biodiversity carried out in China includes:

- (1) Strengthening the training and publicity of environmental protection and raising the protection awareness of public
 - 1) Strengthening the environmental education and training of the leaders. Through newspaper, television and internal references, environmental information is passed to various decision making levels and notify them about the status and trend of environmental protection and ecological damage, various levels of party schools over county level and administrative universities and colleges incorporate the knowledge of environmental science and law knowledge, the implementation of sustainable development strategy and improvement of decision making capabilities of environment and development into the training plan and open the courses of environmental protection.
 - 2) Carrying out post training. Various lectures and training classes are held to carry out the training on environmental laws and regulations, sustainable development strategy and environment

ethics for the lead and workers to make biodiversity conservation the conscious behaviors of the public.

- 3) Attaching importance to the education of peasants of biodiversity conservation. In the forms of broadcast, television, wall map, book and slide, activities of "environmental publicity and education going to village" are carried out to disseminate the knowledge of environmental protection, green economic information to the farmers, environmental education is integrated into enhancement of farmers' qualities, developing agriculture with technology, and poverty alleviation, and vast farmers are mobilized to join consciously environmental protection.
 - 4) Organizing carefully the activities of environmental commemorating days such as "International Day of Biodiversity", "World Environment Day", "World Wetland Day" and "Earth Day" and carrying out the activities of "Centennial Action of Environmental Protection" and "Enforcement Check of Biological Specie Resources" to publicize the knowledge of biodiversity conservation.
- (2) Perfecting environmental protection education system
- 1) Establishing step by step the school environmental education system with educational authority as the main body, cooperated by environmental protection authority and jointly participated by various levels of educational departments and environmental protection departments.
 - 2) Continuously carrying out the activity of "green school" and "green kindergarten", and "green university" in higher leanings nationwide.
 - 3) Trying to improve the environmental awareness of students. Strengthening the construction of environmental major, strengthening the research of environment science, opening environmental protection courses or lectures for the non-environmental major students, and normal universities listing the courses of environmental protection as electives.
 - 4) Attaching importance to the after school environmental education activities in elementary schools and middle schools. Strengthening the construction of environmental education bases; making the students receive colorful environmental education through summer camp, winter camp and various after school activities like knowledge competition and article soliciting; guiding the students to participate in various activities such as the tree planting and protection, garbage classification, recycle of waste battery, loving and protecting birds to cultivate sound environmental ethic awareness.
 - 5) Publishing various textbooks adapting to non-environment major students in administrative universities or colleges, various kinds of colleges of management leaders and institutions of higher or medium education and popular science textbooks adapting to the elementary or middle school students, such as the *Code of Environmental Conducts of Middle School and Elementary School* and *Reading Book of Education Knowledge of Environmental Caution*.
- (3) Establishing the mechanism of public participation
- 1) The authorities of environmental protection, publicity, education, legal system, news, publishing, science and technology and arts and the community property management and social groups cooperate with each other closely, and use comprehensive means of publicity, education, law, administration and public voice to encourage and support the social circles and nongovernmental organizations to engage in the publicity and education activities in favor of the development of environmental protection cause.
 - 2) Carrying out actively the construction of environmental culture. Through series of activities including "ecological community", "green department", "green restaurant" and "green enterprise", the construction of environmental culture and construction of civilized community are combined closely. New concept of green civilization is recommended, and the awareness of environmental protection and the reasonable use and economizing of resources penetrate into the daily life of the public, the public are cultivated with sound norms of environmental ethics and the shaping of good social practice is facilitated.
 - 3) Perfecting the public participation mechanism of environmental protection step by step. The public participation system is shaping, with the system of public reporting of offense, the system of writing letter and making visit, hearing system, the system of public participation of environmental impact assessment, news supervision system by public opinion, and the system of citizen supervision and participation as the major contents. The public are guided to actively participate in the public welfare activities of environmental protection and do good things and practical things for environmental protection.

(4) Strengthening the construction of publicity, education institution and staff

- 1) Enhancing the qualities of staff engaged in publicity and education, choosing the persons with good political quality, high professional skills and strong coordinating capabilities to engage in environmental publicity and education.
- 2) Ensuring the funding for environmental publicity and education. The funding for environmental publicity and education shall be incorporated into the local financial budget, which should be increased year by year with the development of economic construction and environmental protection cause.
- 3) Strengthening the construction of publicity and education websites and video and audio data bank and the modernization construction of education and training means.

92. Is your country undertaking any activities to facilitate the implementation of the program of work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness as contained in the annex to decision VI/19? (Decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programs are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the activities to facilitate the implementation of the program of work on CEPA.

In accordance with the requirements of national guideline on education development, the environmental education is listed as one important component of quality education. Courses of environmental education have been generally set up in middle schools and elementary schools. Many schools often carry out after school activities with rich contents regarding knowing and learning nature.

The Science popularization of environmental protection is the important content for the implementation of *Science Population Law*. For many years, the units such as departments of environmental protection, association of environmental science, center of publicity and education of environmental protection have done a lot of work in terms of scientific popularization of environmental protection, and organized colorful activities. Chinese Association of Environmental Science carried out "Science popularization activity of environmental protection in thousands of villages" nationwide since 2003, and recently they strengthened the science popularization activity of environmental protection in countries nationwide. China Environmental Protection Foundation carried out the activity of donation of "Chinese Green Territory" nationwide. In order to cooperate with the "Science popularization activity of environmental protection in thousands of villages", a lot of environmental science popularization local areas are carried out in rural areas, reading book of rural environmental protection knowledge is compiled in accordance with the actual conditions, the youth environmental protection, ecological summer camps are often held, the youth are organized to visit and study in nature reserves, zoos and botanic gardens, to make the students master the knowledge of biodiversity, raise the awareness of loving nature and loving wild animals and plants. Laotieshan Mountain of Snake Island of Liaoning Province maintains environmental science popularization activity all year round, and was named by Ministry of Science and Technology, Central Propaganda Ministry, Ministry of Education and Chinese Association of Science and Technology as "National Youth Base for Science and Technology Education".

China carries out training for the active personnel engaged in the protection, management and research of biodiversity, holds training classes and seminars of various levels, organizes the professionals and those in related scientific research institutes to take part in study and training, some even jointly set up postgraduate classes with universities to train personnel.

With the commemoration activities such as "International Day of Biodiversity", "World Environment Day", "Earth Day", "Arbor Day", "Bird Loving Week", "World Wetland Day", "Day of Prevention and Control of Desertification and Drought", "National Day of Legal Publicity", etc. the Chinese

Government disseminate the laws, regulations and scientific knowledge regarding biodiversity widely.

93. Is your country strongly and effectively promoting biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level? (Decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programs are under development	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the promotion of biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level.

Please refer to the explanations in last question.

94. Does your country promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level? (Decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the efforts to promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.

Activity of publicity and education of biodiversity are held nationwide. For example, Beijing holds the activity of publicity month of science popularization of biodiversity on May 22nd every year, and now there are eight times. Guangxi broadly carries out the activity of publicity and education of biological diversity with many forms, such as the programs of Guangxi Television- *Survival Space*, *Exploring Space* and *Time* and *Magic Earth* disseminate biodiversity knowledge, the significance of conservation and the relevant laws and regulations, with very original ideas and very rich contents. In order to strengthen the publicity of "International Day of Biodiversity", Publicity and Education Center of Environmental Protection of Fujian Province and Division of Nature Conservation of Environmental Protection Bureau of Fujian Province jointly organized the press to conduct interviews with relevant experts regarding the current status of biodiversity. In addition, the local governments also support *Outline on National Action of Environment Publicity and Education*, in consideration of local conditions to establish the plan for local environment publicity and education activities. For example, Heilongjiang Province worked out Action Plan on Environment Publicity and Education of Heilongjiang Province. The Ancient Coast and Wetland Nature Reserve of Tianjian, in cooperation with Sino-US Environment Foundation, under the auspices of US Phillips Petroleum Co., established a sign stone and held the "Starting ceremony of today action of loving hometown and protecting wetlands", and the reserve is determined by Government of Tianjin Municipality as the base of scientific education.

95. Is your country supporting national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness? (Decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programs are under development	
c) Yes, some activities supported (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many activities supported (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the support of national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness.

China attaches importance to and support the “Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness”, works out and establishes relevant strategies, laws and action plans, establishes training bases, publishes training textbooks, carries out broadly the environmental education and training for the leader, staff and the public, and strengthens the capacity building of publicity and education institutes.

96. Has your country developed adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness?

a) No	
b) No, but some programs are under development	
c) Yes, some programs are being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programs are being implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the development of adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness.

From central government to the local government, China has initially established a team loving environmental publicity and education; surrounding the priority of environmental protection, and depending upon the various departments, industries, relevant social groups and news media, carried out broad publicity and education activities, and good effects are achieved. The major works carried out by Chinese Government in terms of capacity building of environmental publicity and education include:

(1) Construction of base for the publicity and education of biodiversity. For example, the museum of science popularization of Beijing Zoo opened for free since August 1st, 2003. Through various forms of activities such as hanging the name plate of plants, holding plant or ecological summer camp, scientific popularization tour, on spot consultation, compiling and printing of brochures, youth knowledge competition and lectures, the local botanic gardens conduct popularization education on plant knowledge for students of middle schools and elementary schools.

(2) Implementation and fulfillment of *Science Popularization Law*. In December 2002, Ministry of Science and Technology, Central Propaganda Ministry, Ministry of Education and Chinese Association of Science and Technology designated 100 units as “National Base for Science and Technology Education of Youth”. Among them, 25 are education bases of plants, including biodiversity museum, zoo, botanic garden, center of ecological experiment, national nature reserve, arboretums and insect museum.

But problems are still existing, such as unsound institution during the work of publicity and education of biodiversity, and insufficient investment, which constrains the deep performance of publicity and education of biodiversity to different extents.


97. Does your country promote cooperation and exchange programs for biodiversity education and awareness at the national, regional and international levels? (decisions IV /10 and VI/19)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the promotion of cooperation and exchange programs for biodiversity education and awareness, at the national, regional and international levels.

With the development of environmental foreign exchange of China, the contacts with foreign countries in terms of publicity and education are strengthened, many foreign exchange and cooperation activities have been carried out, in cooperation with some international organizations, states and nongovernmental organizations.

98. Is your country undertaking some CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programs of work adopted under the Convention?	
a) No (please specify reasons below)	
b) Yes, some activities undertaken for some issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, many activities undertaken for most issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive activities undertaken for all issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programs of work adopted under the Convention.	
<p>China carried out a lot of publicity and education activities in the topics of invasive alien species, access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources, safety of transgenic organism, protection of traditional knowledge and intellectual property right and agriculture, forest, marine, inland water area, dry and sub-humid programs. For example, in December 2003, China carried out the national enforcement inspection for biological specie resources, China Central Television, China Daily, Peasant's Daily and China Environmental News sent reporters to attend the inspection and carried out simultaneous publicity and reporting for the inspection activities. The symposiums of biological specie experts were organized to discuss how to enhance the public awareness of conservation of biological specie resources and invited relevant experts to write special articles. China also organized the publicity and reporting of oceanic environmental protection including the conservation of oceanic biodiversity. Through series of publicity and education activities, the biodiversity awareness of public, especially the relevant research and management personnel are enhanced greatly.</p>	

99.  Does your country support initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biological diversity conservation matters in their practice and education programs as well as into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programs and policies? (decision IV/10 and Goal 4.4 of the Strategic Plan)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programs as well as their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programs and policies.	
<p>While working out national, sector and cross-sectoral plan, program or policies, China pays great attention to listening to the opinions of major groups, participants and stakeholders and adopts and absorbs the reasonable opinions.</p>	

100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and establishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development in the implementation of your national CEPA programs and activities? (Decision VII/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programs are under development	
c) Yes, some programs developed and activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programs developed and many activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the communication of the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and the establishment of linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development.

With the commemoration activities such as "International Day of Biodiversity", "World Environment Day", "Earth Day", "Arbor Day", "Bird Loving Week", "World Wetland Day", "Day of Prevention and Control of Desertification and Drought", "National Day of Leal Publicity" and media such as broadcast, television, network and newspaper, Chinese Government organized and implemented series of publicity and education activities to broadly publicize the laws, regulations and scientific knowledge regarding biodiversity. 2010 biodiversity goals and sustainable development strategy are the contents of these publicity and education activities.

Box LII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Chinese Governments attaches great importance to environment education, and has established the guiding thought of "For environment protection, education first". On one hand, the publicity of environmental protection through news media are carried out, such as television, broadcast and newspaper; on the other hand, the supervision function of public voice is exercised through some large-scale activities, the protection awareness of public is effectively enhanced, and the enthusiasm of the public to participate in the conservation of biodiversity is facilitated.

In recent years, with the strengthening of environment publicity and education, the environmental awareness of public and participation enthusiasm is enhanced greatly, and especially the various levels of governmental officials generally attach importance to biodiversity and environmental protection. But the popularization educating and publicity of basic knowledge of biodiversity is not enough yet, which makes that the public are strange, lack the knowledge of biodiversity, biosafety, invasion of alien species and genetic resources; the management personnel of nature reserves in remote areas have not high basic knowledge and management level; the social groups engaged in the conservation of biodiversity are relatively few and have weak power. So the conservation of biodiversity lacks solid mass foundation. This also is one of important reasons causing human damage of biodiversity. Generally speaking, China is a large country with rich biodiversity, the effective conservation of Chinese ecosystems, species and genetic resources will not only be of particular importance for China's persistence to and implementation of sustainable development strategy, but also have far reaching significance for the maintenance of world environmental safety, human civilization and progress. China is the largest developing country ion the world, the capacities and funds are limited, China shall, through the active efforts of itself, but also needs the strong international support and financial assistance to jointly protect Chinese biodiversity of global importance.

Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts

101. ? On Article 14.1(a), has your country developed legislation requiring an environmental impact assessment of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biological diversity?

a) No

b) No, legislation is still in early stages of development

c) No, but legislation is in advanced stages of development

d) Yes, legislation is in place (please provide details below)

X

e) Yes, review of implementation available (please provide details below)

Further information on the legislation requiring EIA of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biodiversity.

China enacted *Law on Environmental Impact Assessment* in 2002, which prescribes that the environmental impact that may be caused by the implementation of planning and construction projects should be analyzed, forecasted and assessed, the countermeasures and measures preventing or mitigating adverse environmental impacts, and the method and system of tracking and monitoring should be put forward.

102. ? On Article 14.1(b), has your country developed mechanisms to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programs and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biological diversity?

a) No

b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development

c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development

d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)

X

Further comments on the mechanisms developed to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programs and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity.

Article 7 of the *Law on Environmental Impact Assessment* prescribes that, for the planning related to the use of land, construction, development and use planning of region, drainage area and sea area, which is organized by the relevant authorities of the State Council, local governments of municipal level above that set up districts and their related departments, environmental impact assessment should be organized during the planning compilation, specific chapter or explanation regarding environmental impact of the planning should be compiled. The examining and approving authority shall not examine those planning drafts without the chapter or explanation regarding environmental impact. Article 8 thereof prescribed that, for the related special planning of industry, agriculture, animal husbandry, forestry, energy, water conservancy, transportation, city construction, tourism and development of natural resources, which is organized by the relevant authorities of the State Council, local governments of municipal level above that set up districts and their related departments, environmental impact assessment should be organized before the special planning draft is submitted for examination and approval, and the environmental impact report should be submitted to the authority responsible for the examination and approval of the special planning.

In 2003, *Guideline for Environmental Impact Assessment of Planning (for trial)* (HJ/T130-2003) was enacted.

Since 2004, series of enforcement actions for environmental impact assessment have been carried out, and many projects that violated system of environmental impact assessment and started construction, even put into operation without approval are investigated and handled, and stage achievements have been achieved.

But while performing environmental impact assessment for the national planning that may cause severe adverse impacts upon biodiversity, there are difficulties for the assessment of impact upon biodiversity. The environmental impact assessment of policies has not been incorporated into the scope of *Law on Environmental Impact Assessment*.

103. ? On Article 14.1(c), is your country implementing bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biological diversity outside your country's jurisdiction?

a) No	
b) No, but assessment of options is in progress	
c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below)	
d) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biodiversity outside your country's jurisdiction.

China has many neighboring countries, neighboring with Russia, Pakistan, India, Viet Nam and the People's Republic of Korea along the long frontiers, and Korea and Japan are also neighboring countries with China separated by a narrow strip of water. The bilateral environmental protection agreement signed between China and Russia, Pakistan, India, Tajikistan and Mongolia prescribes the contents of environmental impact assessment, for example Item 10 of Article 2 of *Agreement on Environmental Protection Cooperation between Government of the People's Republic of China and Government of Russian Federation* prescribes that two parties shall conduct cooperation in the field of environmental impact assessment. Item 1 of Article 2 of *Agreement on Environmental Protection Cooperation between Government of the People's Republic of China and Government of the Republic of Tajikistan* prescribes that, "two parties shall conduct cooperation in the field of environmental monitoring and environmental impact assessment. These agreements are well implemented, but because of the lack of operable transboundary environmental impact assessment system and exchange mechanism, the transboundary environmental impact assessment is not very satisfying, especially those transboundary environmental impact assessment activities that may cause significantly adverse impact upon the biodiversity.

104. ? On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent or minimize danger or damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of other Parties or in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction?

a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge	X

105. ? On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanisms for emergency response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on national mechanisms for emergency response to the activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biodiversity.

China enacted *National General Emergency Response Program for Sudden Public Incident*, and the Emergency Response Program also includes the national emergency response mechanism for the activities or events that endanger biodiversity.

106. Is your country applying the Guidelines for Incorporating Biodiversity-related Issues into Environment-Impact-Assessment Legislation or Processes and in Strategic Impact Assessment as contained in the annex to decision VI/7 in the context of the implementation of paragraph 1 of Article 14? (Decision VI/7)

a) No	
b) No, but application of the guidelines under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects being applied (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, major aspects being applied (please specify below)	

Further comments on application of the guidelines.

China enacted *Law Environmental Impact Assessment* in 2002, which prescribes that the environmental impact that may be caused by the implementation of planning and construction projects should be analyzed, forecasted and assessed, the countermeasures and measures preventing or mitigating adverse environmental impacts, and the method and system of tracking and monitoring should be put forward.

The *Circular on Issues Related to Strengthening the Management of Nature Reserves* promulgated by SEPA in 2004 prescribes that, while conducting environmental impact assessment for the construction projects involving nature reserves, special chapter should be written to forecast the impact upon the structure, function, protected objects and value of the reserve by the project and put forward protection program, and the development and construction unit shall, in accordance with the size of impact, carry out the related protection, restoration and compensation measures. In the same year, SEPA promulgated *Rule on Strengthening the Environmental Protection and Supervision and Management for Resources Development*, which requires to strengthen the supervision and management for environmental impact assessment and environment supervision for the resources exploitation of water, agriculture, mineral resources, forests, grasslands, tourism resources and

wetlands and the introduction of alien species and the application of transgenic organisms, to prevent the major ecological damage from happening because of inappropriate development and construction.

In January 2005, SEPA and State Development and Reform Commission jointly issued *Circular on Strengthening the Environmental Protection for Hydroelectric Power Construction*, which prescribes that the environmental impact assessment and environmental protection design of the construction of hydroelectric power should be well carried out, especially the environmental protection measures like low temperature, fish conservation, conservation of terrestrial rare animals and plants, conservation of soil and water during construction period and migrant replacement should be well implemented to minimize the adverse impact upon environment by hydroelectric power.

China has initially established standard system for environmental impact assessment, including *Technical Guidelines on Environmental Impact Assessment - Non-polluting Eco-environmental Impacts* (HJ/T 19-1997), *Indicator System of Environmental Impact Assessment for Development of Mountain Landscape Resources* (HJ/T 6-1994) and *Technical Guidelines on Environmental Impact Assessment of Oceanic Projects*. The *Technical Guidelines on Environmental Impact Assessment T-Non-polluting Eco-environmental Impact* mainly apply to the ecological impact assessment of natural resources development projects of water conservancy, hydroelectric power, mining, agriculture, forestry, animal husbandry, traffic, transportation and tourism, and construction projects and regional development projects that may cause impacts upon environment and biodiversity.

In accordance with above-mentioned law, regulation and standard system, China reinforced the management and enforcement inspection over environmental impact assessment. 1478 enterprises violating environmental impact assessment system and "three simultaneous" system were registered, investigated and handled nationwide. SEPA investigated and handled 45 construction projects which started the construction before their environmental impact assessment reports were approved. The environmental impact assessments of development planning is also conducted, such as the *National "Tenth Five-Year" and 2010 Special Planning on Construction of Forest and Paper Integration Engineering*. In 2004, there are totally 323,264 new construction projects nationwide, among them 320,997 projects implemented environmental impact assessment system, and the implementation rate of environmental impact assessment system was 99.3%.

107. On Article 14 (2), has your country put in place national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity? (Decision VI/11)

a) No	
b) Yes (please specify the measures)	X

Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity.

Wild Animal Conservation Law, Forest Law, Fishery Law, Grassland Law, Law on Protection of Oceanic Environment, Regulation of Nature Reserves and Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants defines clearly the legal responsibilities for destructing biodiversity.

Outline on National Eco-environment Protection clearly puts forward the basic principle of eco-environment protection as "who develops responsible for protection, who destructs responsible for restoration, users pay. The rights, responsibilities and benefits of eco-environment protection should be defined, the legal, economic, administrative and technological methods shall be fully applied to protect the environment."

In accordance with *Law on Protection of Oceanic Environment* and *International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage* (1992), the Oceanic Bureau of Tianjin Municipality filed claim lawsuit to certain foreign vessel company that caused oil spillage pollution and damaged the oceanic environment and biological resources in 2004, put forward claim involving foreign party for polluting oceanic environment within the legal framework, and the court adjudged the vessel company to compensate nearly 1.21 million RMB.

China is carrying out the experiment of environment compensation, and the levied capital shall mainly serve the environment restoration and biodiversity conservation. China is also carrying out special topic research over the liability and compensation issues of loss of fishery resources and damage of diversity of aquatic organisms.

108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being developed	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity.	
Please refer to relevant explanations in question 33.	

109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level for the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislative regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (Decision VI/11)	
a) No	
b) No, but cooperation is under consideration	
c) No, but cooperative programs are under development	
d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on cooperation with other Parties to strengthen capacities for the prevention of damage to biodiversity.	
China carried out cooperation regarding biodiversity with some contracting parties to strengthen the conservation of biodiversity. For example, China carried out cooperative project regarding nature reserves with Canada, carried out forestry cooperation with Germany, Sweden, Italy and etc, and carried out cooperation of oceanic and fishery technology with Russia, India, US, Korea and Japan. China also cooperated with Sweden to carry out the training of environmental impact assessment. But among the cooperation, there are relatively fewer contents involving liability and compensation.	

Box LIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:
a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The major achievements China had achieved in terms of environmental impact assessment and mitigation of adverse impacts include:

(1) Construction of law and system is strengthened. China enacted *Law on Environmental Impact Assessment*, established and implemented environmental impact assessment system, "three simultaneous" system and national emergency response system, established relevant standards and emergency response program, which play important role in preventing adverse impact upon

biodiversity by infrastructure projects, construction projects and special planning.

(2) Strengthened the enforcement of *Law on Environmental Impact Assessment*. A series of environmental impact assessment enforcement actions are carried out, many projects that violated the system of environmental impact assessment and started construction, even put into operation without approval are investigated and handled. Achievements have been made.

The constraints include:

(1) The awareness is not in place yet, the phenomenon that not abide by the law, the enforcement not strict, and the lawbreaking is not corrected are serious. The problems that the management and enforcement of environmental protection for construction projects are not strict are still rather prevailing, some areas still have illegal phenomenon of "principal's will" or "buy ticket after you are on the bus". Some environmental protection departments are not strict about project examination and approval.

(2) The quality of environmental impact assessment should be further improved. Some environmental impact assessment units don't stick to scientific assessment, even falsify, work out or forge data or hide the facts, and the implementation of environmental impact assessment system is severely influences, making the environmental impact assessment just a form.

(3) There is the shortage of methods for assessment of impacts upon biodiversity. There are mature methods for the impact assessment of atmosphere, water and sound, but the methods for assessing the impact upon biodiversity by infrastructure projects, construction projects and special planning are not very mature yet, and the quantitative assessment method is in shortage.

(4) The degree of information publicity and public participation is insufficient yet. Now the environmental impact assessment system of China is the type led by government, while it's difficult for the limited governmental power to supervise and manage construction projects huge in quantity, the sufficient participation of public is necessary.

Article 15 - Access to genetic resources

110. ? Has your country endeavored to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms, in accordance with paragraphs 2, 4 and 5 of Article 15?

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the efforts taken by your country to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms.

China has enacted series of laws and regulations to clearly define the import, export and foreign cooperation of genetic resources.

Regulation on Protection of New Plant Varieties is a special law to protect the new plant varieties. Based on the Regulation, Enforcement Regulation on Protection of New Plant varieties (section of agriculture and forestry) and directory of protected new plant varieties of agriculture and forestry were enacted.

Temporary Rule on Management of Imported and Exported Crop Seeds (Seedling) prescribes that, the provision of germplasm resources outside of the country shall be managed in accordance with the classification catalogue of germplasm resources of crops; Germplasm Resources Research Institute of Chinese Academy of Agricultural Science shall handle the examination and approval procedure, department in charge of agriculture of the State Council shall examine and approve.

Seed Law has explicit provisions regarding the protection of germplasm resources, species cultivation and approval, production, operation, use, quality control, import, export and foreign cooperation of seeds. Permit system shall be implemented for seed operation. Departments in charge of agriculture and forestry of the State Council shall be in charge of the national work of crop seeds and tree seeds. If the cultivated species are popularized and applied, the seed cultivator shall get corresponding economic benefits.

China also enacted *Temporary Rule on Management of Genetic Resources of Mankind (1998)*, *Enforcement Regulation for Regulation on Management of Breeding Livestock and Poultry (1998)*, *Temporary Rule on Management of Production and Operation of Crop Seeds (1996)*, and *Rule of Quarantine Management of Plant Breeding Material Entering Country (1999)*, etc.

Through *Material Transfer Agreement (MTA)*, China exchanged germplasm resources with other countries or international agricultural research organizations. Under the support of limited fund, China tries to breed more germplasm resources for foreign exchange, and established foreign exchange network of germplasm resources for access to the Internet. China also supports and encourages the contracting parties providing genetic resources to fully participate in the development and scientific research of genetic resources. But limited by technology and fund, during the research and development of genetic resources provided to other contracting parties, China has fewer participating opportunities.

111. ? Has your country taken measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Parties, in accordance with Article 15(6)?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Contracting Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Contracting Parties.

China supports and encourages that the development and scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Parties, and which has been embodied in the above -mentioned national regulations.

112. ? Has your country taken measures to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of the results of research and development and of the benefits arising from the commercial and other use of genetic resources with any Contracting Party providing such resources, in accordance with Article 15(7)?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place (please provide details below)	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the type of measures taken.	
The relevant regulations stated in question 110 have corresponding stipulations. China supports the active and convenient access of genetic resources within the multilateral system, sticks to the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from obtaining the genetic resources and realize farmers' rights.	

113. ? In developing national measures to address access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing, has your country taken into account the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on national measures taken which consider the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing as set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture.	
Chinese Government has signed the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, and it's forecasted to approve the Treaty in the near future. Therefore, while developing national measures regarding access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources, the multilateral system of access to and benefit sharing set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture shall be taken into full consideration. In the enacted national laws and regulations, in fact the relevant provisions about access to genetic resources of the Treaty have been embodied.	

114. Is your country using the Bonn Guidelines when developing and drafting legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing and/or when negotiating contracts and other arrangements under mutually agreed terms for access and benefit-sharing? (Decision VII/19A)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps being taken to do so (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Please provide details and specify successes and constraints in the implementation of the Bonn Guidelines.	

The relevant national laws and regulations stated in question 110 considered Bonn Guidelines to some extent. Since the articles of access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources in existing laws and regulations are disperse, not specific and poorly operable, China is developing and drafting legislative, administrative or policy measures on access to and benefit sharing and Bonn Guidelines shall be given full consideration.

In 2004, General Office of the State Council promulgated *Circular on Strengthening the Conservation and Management of Biological Species Resources*. The Circular state that, the planning on conservation and use of biological species resources shall be worked out, the basic capacity building should be strengthened, the examination and approval system for foreign introduction should be perfected, the check and inspection system for leaving and entering the country should be established, and the management of foreign cooperation of biological species resources should be strengthened. In accordance with the spirits of the Circular of the State Council, *Regulation on Conservation of Biological Species Resources* is being developed.

Now China is preparing for the third revision of *Patent Law*, the issue of disclosure of genetic resources is incorporated into the scope of revision, and please see following for specific contents.

115. Has your country adopted national policies or measures, including legislation, which address the role of intellectual property rights in access and benefit-sharing arrangements (i.e. the issue of disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources in applications for intellectual property rights where the subject matter of the application concerns, or makes use of, genetic resources in its development)?

a) No	
b) No, but potential policies or measures have been identified (please specify below)	
c) No, but relevant policies or measures are under development (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, some policies or measures are in place (please specify below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive policies or measures adopted (please specify below)	

Further information on policies or measures that address the role of IPR in access and benefit-sharing arrangements.

The third revision of *Patent Law* and its enforcement regulation is on the agenda now, and the issue of disclosure of genetic resources is incorporated in the study organized by State Intellectual Property Office. Chinese Government shall revise the *Patent Law* in the direction that the rights of the owners of the intellectual property and the interests of the public should be balanced to benefit eco-environment protection and implementation of sustainable development, based on careful analysis of existing international and domestic legislation.

116. Has your country been involved in capacity-building activities related to access and benefit-sharing?

a) Yes (please provide details below)	X
b) No	

Please provide further information on capacity-building activities (your involvement as donor or recipient, key actors involved, target audience, time period, goals and objectives of the capacity-building activities, main capacity-building areas covered, nature of activities). Please also specify whether these activities took into account the Action Plan on capacity-building for access and benefit-sharing adopted at COP VII and available in annex to decision VII/19F.

In order to implement the provisions regarding conservation of genetic resources of the CBD and provide basis for national decision making of biodiversity conservation and implementation of the Convention, China organized and implemented the investigation of genetic resources in 2002, and the "Workshop of Conservation and Management of Genetic Resources of China" was held in June 2003, and over 40 representatives and experts from competent departments attended the meeting. The investigation of genetic resources of China was the first complete domestic investigation of biological genetic resources, which systematically assessed the biological genetic resources of various domestic fields, the relevant international laws and regulations regarding the access to and benefit sharing of genetic resources, especially how to meet the Bonn Guidelines regarding genetic resources issue of the Convention were studied, which is valuable for governmental decision making.

After approval by the State Council, the System of Inter-ministry Joint Meeting for Conservation of Biological Species Resources led by SEPA and composing of other 16 ministries or commissions under the State Council was established, to coordinate the conservation of biological species resources. An office of the joint meeting was set up in SEPA. Meanwhile national expert committee on conservation of biological specie resources with consulting function was established. In accordance with the arrangement of inter-ministry joint meeting for conservation of biological species resources, in the second half of 2003, enforcement inspection for conservation of biological species resources was conducted for over 50 units in 12 provinces (municipalities or regions) nationwide. National enforcement inspection for biological species resources shall be conducted again, and the enforcement inspection shall gradually become a system.

The National Capacity Needs Self-Assessment (NCSA) for Global Environmental Management (sub-project of biodiversity) under the auspices of UNEP-GEF assessed the current status and benefit sharing of Chinese genetic resources and defined priority actions in the field.

Third meeting of Ad hoc Work Group (ABS WG-3) without limit of member quota (hereinafter referred to as "ABS Work Group") of access and benefit-sharing of genetic resources (ABS) was held in Thailand in February 14-18, 2005. The delegates of Chinese Government attended the meeting to understand the international status and put forward the opinions of China.

Box LIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The export of genetic resources of China had made great contribution for the global agricultural development. The short haulm gene of paddy originated in China facilitated the revolution of international paddy breeding; and the widespread of soybean in the world enriches the plant protein of human kind.

Because of lack of sound regulation and management system, also because the awareness of the public even professional regarding the protection of genetic resources is not high, the running off of genetic resources is serious.

Although China had been investigating and collecting the biological genetic resources for dozens of years, the real conditions are not very clear, or not very clear in some fields. Especially China is not clear about the true situation of export and running off of genetic resources of China and the utilization in foreign countries, which is one of bottlenecks affecting China's implementation of the *Convention of Biological Diversity* and *Bonn Guidelines*. China lacks the systematic laws, regulations and systems in terms of the access and benefit-sharing of genetic resources, and has no effective control measures over the running off of genetic resources. So China should strengthen the capacity building regarding the access and benefit-sharing of genetic resources, and has no effective control measures over the running off of genetic resources, and the priorities are:

- (1) To Study and draft Regulation on Protection of Biological Genetic Resources, to make specific provisions for the access and benefit-sharing of genetic resources;
- (2) To establish the system of access and benefit-sharing of genetic resources and system of customs check and inspection;
- (3) To investigate the background of various biological resources and make catalogue, especially the situation of export and running off of genetic resources to abroad;
- (4) To study and establish the patent policies and systems for protection of traditional knowledge;
- (5) To study the establishment of system to handle the access and benefit-sharing of genetic resources, including the construction of state contact point and information exchange platform;
- (6) To co-ordinate relevant departments to continue the national enforcement check for protection of species and genetic resources.

Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology

117. ? On Article 16(1), has your country taken measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment.	
<p>China actively carried out multilateral and bilateral cooperation in the field of biodiversity. Chinese Government established Forum of Sino-Africa Cooperation, provides assistances to some African countries, and provides the training and technological services in terms of ecological agriculture and conservation and use of forest resources. At the end of 2003, the second Forum of Sino-Africa Cooperation was held and passed <i>Forum of Sino-Africa Cooperation - Addis Ababa Action Plan</i>.</p> <p>In accordance with the spirits of APEC Economic Leaders Meeting, China-APEC Environmental Protection Center was established in Beijing, which is a venue to provide personnel training, information exchange, technological research and cooperation to member countries of APEC.</p> <p>China adopts active measures to facilitate the technological cooperation with neighboring countries. Chinese Government established the meeting mechanism of three-nation environmental ministers with Korean and Japanese Government to conduct consultation and technological cooperation regarding the regional environmental problems confronting three nations, such as biodiversity, sand storm, ocean and acid rain settlement. China actively pushes forward the mechanism of Northeast Asia environmental cooperation and communication, until now 10 times of senior official meetings of Northeast Asia environmental cooperation had been held to jointly establish the framework project of natural protection of Northeast Asia.</p> <p>In terms of transboundary biodiversity conservation and use of water resources, China actively conduct technological cooperation with relevant countries, and China is participating the project of Greater Mekong Subregion Biodiversity Conservation Corridors organized by Asian Development Bank. China also carried out the technological cooperation of transboundary nature reserve with Mongolia and Russia.</p>	

118. ? On Article 16(3), has your country taken measures so that Parties which provide genetic resources are provided access to and transfer of technology which make use of those resources, on mutually agreed terms?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative arrangements are in place	
g) Not applicable	

119. ? On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private sector facilitates access to joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the benefit of Government institutions and the private sector of developing countries?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

d) Yes, comprehensive policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further information on the measures taken.	
<p>Chinese Government thinks highly and encourages that the enterprises and relevant scientific research institutes should participate in the international technological cooperation and exchange, supports and encourages the strong Chinese enterprises to invest abroad. <i>Some Policies on Promoting the Development of Biotechnological Industry</i> drafted by former State Economic and Trade Commission clearly defines that, China must speed up nongovernmental technological cooperation and exchange during the development of biotechnological industry, encourages and supports research institutes, especially the enterprises to establish joint work stations abroad, encourages the domestic enterprises to carry out technological cooperation with foreign parties in manner forms to develop or transfer the technologies benefiting developing countries. National biological medicine policies also states that, supporting the powerful pharmaceutical enterprises and research institutes to establish research institutes abroad to conduct technological development, product design and market development, encourages the foreign pharmaceutical research and development institutes to establish cooperative research institutes in China.</p>	

Box LV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation. 	
<p>China is a developing country, although the per capita income is very low, China still provides technological and economic assistance to other developing countries with the reach of its capacities, which improves the national capacities of the recipient and makes its share of contribution for achieving global 2010 biodiversity goals and millennium development goals.</p>	

Program of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation

120. Has your country provided financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the program of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation? (Decision VII/29)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, some programs being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programs being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the provision of financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the program of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation.	
<p>Chinese Government attaches importance to and supports the implementation of the program of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation. The fund needed by the bilateral or multilateral cooperative projects ratified by the state is listed in the state budget, and support in</p>	

terms of technology and training is provided.

China is a developing country, although the per capita income is very low, China still provides technological and economic assistance to other developing countries with the reach of its capacities. In 2004, China donated 20 million US dollars to Asian Development Bank, which is used to establish fund for poverty alleviation and regional cooperation. The said fund encourages the developing countries to carry out the innovative policy study, capacity building and institutional development and perform the experimental projects regarding the popularization and sharing of knowledge and skills and encourage Asian developing countries to more widely their the knowledge, skills and experience in regional cooperation and poverty alleviation. Meanwhile, the fund will help the country using the fund to introduce the advanced experience of other countries in the fields of regional cooperation and poverty alleviation.

China provided assistance for some African countries, reduced or exempted their debts, and provided assistance in terms of technological transfer and training.

121. Is your country taking any measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation? (Decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but some measures being considered	X
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation.

122. Has your country made any technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building? (annex to decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, basic assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, thorough assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building.

China has made basic technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building.

(1) Technology needs

- (a) Indicators and method of biodiversity investigation and monitoring.
- (b) The appropriate technologies for management and resources of nature reserve, key technologies for conservation of key ecosystems, the technologies for recovering weak, degenerated ecosystems.
- (c) Artificial technologies and development and use technologies of important rare and endangered species, breeding technologies of wild economic plants; artificial fading technologies of wild economic animals, the artificial cultivation technologies of wild Chinese

herbal medicines.

- (d) Quantitative risk assessment technologies of alien species, monitoring and early warning technologies for invasive alien species, the environmentally friendly technologies for sustainable control of invasive alien species.
- (e) The investigation, conservation and category making of the genetic resources and traditional knowledge, the biotechnologies related to the development and use of genetic resources.

(2) Barriers

- (a) The biodiversity investigation and monitoring lacks continuity and institutionalization, the system of biodiversity monitoring has not come into being yet, the resource background is not clear, the plant, animal and microbe taxonomical talents are in severe shortage, and the professional skills of personnel are poor.
- (b) The laws and regulations regarding nature reserve are outdated, and there lacks the technological standards and specification, the qualities of management personnel are low, and the conflict between nature reserve and the local economic development and resources development is outstanding;
- (c) The facilities for ex-situ conservation of biodiversity is backward, the research capacities are insufficient, the collection and conservation of germ plasm resources are not concentrated, and the facilities for ex-situ conservation of biodiversity have not played its role of publicity and education.
- (d) There lacks the system of risk assessment for alien species, the quarantine and testing capacities are insufficient, and the means of scientific research and monitoring are backward.
- (e) The laws and regulations regarding the access and benefit-sharing of biological genetic resources are not sound, and there lacks coordinating mechanism between departments, and the background of biological genetic resources is not clear.

(3) Needs in capacity building

- (a) To strengthen the building of talent staff of biodiversity investigation and monitoring, perfect the monitoring system and infrastructure of various biological resources, especially the construction of long-term and oriented monitoring stations, purchase the facilities needed for the processing of investigation data of biological resources and information exchange.
- (b) The laws and regulations regarding nature reserve shall be perfected, the training of workers of nature reserve shall be strengthened, the demonstrative projects for capacity building of nature reserve shall be carried out.
- (c) To establish national overall planning of ex-situ conservation of biodiversity, strengthen the construction of ex-situ conservation facilities and scientific popularization facilities, strengthen the capacity trainings of the management personnel and improve the management levels of ex-situ conservation facilities;
- (d) To strengthen the scientific research of invasive alien species, strengthen the construction of separation facilities for risk assessment of alien species and the construction of quarantine and testing facilities should be strengthened, and the personnel training should be strengthened to improve the defense level against the invasive alien species.
- (e) To strengthen the off-body conservation facilities of genetic resources, establish regional specie introduction, quarantine and testing center, normalize the specie introduction, establish specie introduction experimental stations in different ecological zones nationwide for separated experimental planting of crop species introduced from different ecological regions worldwide and strengthen the international cooperation and study.

123. Has your country made any assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies? (annex to decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies.

China sticks to the guideline of incorporating independent development and technology introduction, carried out actively technological cooperation with other countries and international organizations, introduced some advance technologies regarding the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, for example, the technologies of natural reserve planning and management, technologies of protection of endangered animal and plant, conservation and sustainable use of forest resources, technologies of biological prevention and control, and overall assessment and risk analysis of the benefits, risks and related expenses brought by the introduction of technology is carried out. For example, when introducing transgenic organisms and species for biological prevention and control from abroad, the risks that may bring about to biodiversity, environment and human health of China must be assessed, and only those technologies proved to be safe and effective can be approved to enter Chinese market.

124. Has your country identified and implemented any measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation, including assessing capacity building needs? (annex to decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but some programs are under development	
c) Yes, some programs are in place and being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programs are being implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation.

China established national exchange mechanism for biodiversity information (www.biodiv.gov.cn). The information exchange mechanism introduces the basic knowledge and developments home and abroad of biodiversity, introduces the current status, trend and the threats faced by biodiversity of China, publicize the policies, laws, regulations, action plans and activities of biodiversity conservation of China, provides the inquiry services such as animal database system, plant database system, microbe database system, oceanic database system, traditional Chinese medicine database system, database system of nature reserve, database system of ecological tourism, patent retrieval system, database of invasive alien species, biodiversity database, name base of biodiversity expert, database of law and regulations, which established platform for the technology transfer and cooperation of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

China is implementing National Outline on Construction of Science Basic Condition Platform, the Outline shall incorporate the natural science resources (sharing) platform such as plant germ plasm resources, animal germ plasm resources, microbe fungus specie resources, genetic resources of humankind and biological specimen into the construction scope of first stage, shall establish database and information system to improve sharing efficiency.

Chinese Government also established Chinese International Science Technology Cooperation Network

(www.cistc.gov.cn), China ASEAN Science, Technology and Economy Cooperation Network (www.china-asean.gov.cn), Central Asia Science, Technology and Economy Cooperation Network (www.zy.gov.cn) and China Korea Science Technology Cooperation Network (www.ckstc.cn), which effectively facilitate the technology transfer and cooperation.

125. Has your country taken any of the measures specified under Target 3.2 of the program of work as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention? (annex to decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but a few measures being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, many measures taken (please specify below)	

Further comments on the measures taken as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention.

In 1992, Chinese Government ratified to establish China Council for International Cooperation on Environment and Cooperation (CCICED). CCICED is a high level international consulting institute, and major responsibilities of which are to put forward policy suggestions for the important and pressing key issues in the field of environment and development of China, carry out policy demonstration and project demonstration, including the suggestions regarding international technology cooperation and exchange.

In order to coordinate uniformly the actions of implementing *the Convention Biological Diversity* and promote the international cooperation of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, The State Council instructed SEPA to lead the establishment of work coordination group for China's implementation of *the Convention Biological Diversity* composed of 22 authorities. The implementation coordination group actively organized and actualized the international cooperation projects for implementation of *the Convention Biological Diversity*, pushed forward the access and transfer of technologies.

All authorities such as SEPA, Ministry of Agriculture, State Forestry Bureau, State Bureau of Oceanic Administration and Chinese Academy of Sciences have set up institutions to be responsible for international technology cooperation. For example, SEPA established foreign cooperation center of environmental protection to be responsible for the management of international cooperation projects involving the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. State Forestry Bureau established center of foreign cooperation projects.

Box LVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The technology innovation has become the prime drive of sustainable development of society and economy. But now the gap of technology levels between the developed countries and developing countries are becoming even larger, and the gap of quantity of senior technical manpower is greater

and greater, and the developing countries must adopt active measures to narrow these gaps. The developed countries and developing countries should establish scientific research cooperation mechanism of mutual benefit so that the developing countries may join the scientific research development process of the developed countries and share the scientific research results.

The contracting parties of developed countries should, in accordance with the requirements of the Convention Biological Diversity, provide additional fund for the contracting parties of developing countries and transfer related technologies to the contracting parties of developing countries with fair and most advantageous conditions to facilitate the conservation and biological safety of global biodiversity. But, the Convention has been implemented for over 10 years, the technology transfer committed in the Convention by the developed countries is slow in progress, and there are also many barriers. On one hand, using patent as excuse, the developed countries set up barriers for the technology transfer; on the other hand, high technology transfer fee makes it almost impossible for the developing countries to adopt the advanced technologies of developed countries. The developed countries should adjust their technology transfer policies so that the science and technology can truly make contributions for the development of humankind and shall transfer the technologies regarding conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in preferential manner, instead of commercial manner.

China is a developing country, the technology power is still rather weak, on one hand, China shall strengthen the introduction of advanced foreign management experience and technologies and adopt various advantageous measures to support and facilitate the technology transfer and cooperation; on the other hand, shall perfect constantly the policies, laws and regulations regarding technology transfer and strengthen the protection of intellectual property rights.

Article 17 - Exchange of information

126. ? On Article 17(1), has your country taken measures to facilitate the exchange of information from publicly available sources with a view to assist with the implementation of the Convention and promote technical and scientific cooperation?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	

The following question (127) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

127. ? On Article 17(1), do these measures take into account the special needs of developing countries and include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programs, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on?

a) No	
b) Yes, but they do not include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programs, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	
c) Yes, and they include categories of information listed in Article 17 (2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programs, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	

Box LVII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Through various channels that the public may use, China tries to facilitate information exchange.

(1) Publicity and education

With the commemoration activities such as "International Day of Biodiversity", "World Environment Day", "Earth Day", "Arbor Day", "Bird Loving Week", "World Wetland Day", Day of Prevention and Control of Desertification and Drought", "National Day of Leal Publicity" and media such as broadcast, television, network and newspaper and the forms of knowledge competition, lecture, exhibit, ecological summer camp and soliciting articles, China organized and implemented series of publicity and education activities to broadly publicize the laws, regulations and scientific knowledge regarding biodiversity. For example, Office of China's implementation of the Convention Biological Diversity printed periodically internal publication material- Brief Report on Convention Implementation to report in time the international progress and domestic implementation activities. 2010 biodiversity goals and sustainable development strategy are some contents of these publicity and education activities. Some zoos and botanic gardens established museum of scientific popularization education mainly toward the youth education. In 2003, in order to commemorate "International Day of Biodiversity", china organized national knowledge competition of biodiversity, over 30 thousand people of over 20 provinces took part in.

(2) Personnel training

Aiming at the situation that the grass roots management level personnel have low professional levels and weak enforcement capabilities, China adopts training of many forms. Professional technology and management trainings are held every year for management personnel of nature reserve, and through training, the professional qualities and practical work capabilities of the grass roots management and technical personnel are improved remarkably.

(3) Information network

China established national exchange mechanism for biodiversity information (www.biodiv.gov.cn). The information exchange mechanism introduces the basic knowledge and developments home and abroad of biodiversity, introduces the current status, trend and the threats faced by biodiversity of China, publicize the policies, laws, regulations, action plans and activities of biodiversity conservation of China. The information exchange mechanism established database system of biodiversity of China, exhibits the abundant and unique biodiversity of China in rich, vivid and combination of picture and word, inspires the public's consciousness to protect nature and biodiversity, and the awareness of biodiversity conservation of public is enhanced. China also established many network of professional information, such as information system of crop germ plasm resources, China information network of sustainable development, China environment online, etc.

The implementation of these information exchange activities not only enriches the public's knowledge of conservation of biodiversity, enhances the public's awareness for biodiversity conservation, speeds up the realization of target 6 of Action Plan on Conservation of Biodiversity of China- "Establishing nationwide network of biodiversity information and monitoring", but also makes contribution for achieving the 2010 biodiversity targets and millennium development goals.

During the implementation of the information exchange activities, China also encountered some difficulties and challenges. The concept of "biodiversity" still can't be generally accepted by grass roots, the higher level or decision makers are also strange with the concept of "biodiversity", the biodiversity information is not rich and vivid enough, the media publicity is not enough, and the participation

degree of public is relatively low.

Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation

128. ? On Article 18(1), has your country taken measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation.

China has contracted some covenants related to biodiversity, and implements its obligations prescribed by the covenants. China carried out close cooperation with relevant UN institutions and carried out a lot of multilateral cooperation projects such as UNEP (UNEP), United Nations Development Program (UNDP), United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization, (FAO), United Nations Education, Science and Culture Organization, World Bank and Global Environment Facility (GEF). In terms of bilateral cooperation, China had carried out cooperation with dozens of American, European, Asian, African and Oceanian countries. In terms of nongovernmental cooperation, China carried out cooperation with International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), World Wildlife Fund (WWF), US Nature Conservation (TNC), International Fund for Animal Welfare (IFAW), Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund (CEPF), The Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS), Fauna & Flora International (FFI), etc. For example, WWF and Management Committee of Fishery Resources of Yangtze River signed Cooperation Framework on Conservation and Restoration of Aquatic Environment of Yangtze River Drainage Area in Shanghai in December 2003, two parties decided to establish the strategic cooperation partnership to jointly push forward the protection of aquatic life and environment construction of Yangtze River drainage area and restore the river of life.

China is a trustworthy partner, and is trustworthy of international investment. First, biodiversity of China is extremely high, and the good conservation of biodiversity of China is significant for the conservation of global biodiversity. Second, China is at the stage of rapid economic development, the coordination between conservation and sustainable development is badly needed, while this kind of experience of sustainable development may be the role model of global developing countries. Third, China is a responsible big power, China will actively implement its international commitments, shall make sufficient arrangement in terms of guarantee of fund, manpower and material resources, and many multilateral and bilateral cooperation projects have showed obvious environmental benefits, economic benefits and social benefits.

129. ? On Article 18(4), has your country encouraged and developed methods of cooperation for the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and traditional technologies, in pursuance of the objectives of this Convention?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant methods are under development	
c) Yes, methods are in place	X

130. ? On Article 18(5), has your country promoted the establishment of joint research programs and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide some examples below)	X
Examples for the establishment of joint research programs and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention.	
<p>Chinese Ministry of Science and Technology and UNDP established joint program for poverty alleviation with science and technology to help the poor mountainous areas and ethnic minority areas to conserve biodiversity and reduce the poor population through the research and development of sustainable development technology having consistent objective with the Convention.</p> <p>As a nongovernmental enterprise, HSBC plays a very important role in the conversation of biodiversity. HSBC takes part in the "Investing in nature" program. The project is an ecological partner cooperation program lasting for 5 years between HSBC, Botanic Gardens Conservation International, World Wide Fund For Nature and Earth Guardian Organization. The project started in February 2002. HSBC contributed 50 million US dollar, 11.6 million US dollar of which is used for the investment by Botanic Gardens Conservation International through its global botanic garden cooperation network and supporting the action of plant protection. Part of capital of HSBC "Investing in nature" program has been used to sponsor the fifth China international seminar on conservation of plant diversity.</p> <p>In recent years, 100 domestic entrepreneurs of China launched the action of participating in the sand control of Alashan area of Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, and each entrepreneur shall donate 12.1 thousand RMB every year for the environment construction of Alashan area. This action is very significant, which means that the business circles are beginning to actively undertake the social responsibility for environmental protection, and which will also win the support of more enterprises.</p>	

131. Has your country established links to non-governmental organizations, private sector and other institutions holding important databases or undertaking significant work on biological diversity through the CHM? (Decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) No, but coordination with relevant NGOs, private sector and other institutions under way	
c) Yes, links established with relevant NGOs, private sector and institutions	X

The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

132. Has your country further developed the CHM to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation? (Decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) Yes, by using funding opportunities	
c) Yes, by means of access to, and transfer of technology	
d) Yes, by using research cooperation facilities	
e) Yes, by using repatriation of information	
f) Yes, by using training opportunities	

g) Yes, by using promotion of contacts with relevant institutions, organizations and the private sector	
h) Yes, by using other means (please specify below)	
Further comments on CHM developments to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation.	

133. Has your country used CHM to make information available more useful for researchers and decision-makers? (Decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant initiatives under consideration	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on development of relevant initiatives.	
<p>Chinese national exchange mechanism for biodiversity information (www.biodiv.gov.cn) began trial running in 1998. In recent years, it gets the financial support of UNEP/GEP "Capacity building of Chinese national exchange mechanism". China CHM is responsible for the integration and release of domestic biodiversity information and organizing and guiding the construction of biodiversity information network covering domestic departments and areas. The information provided by information exchange mechanism includes: general introduction of the Convention, basic situation of biodiversity; policies, laws, regulations and natural reports of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity; progress and major actions of Convention implementation; work progress in the fields of nature reserve, safety of transgenic organisms, invasive alien species, access and benefit-sharing of genetic resources and protection of traditional knowledge; the inquiry services of over 30 databases such as animal, plant, microbe, forest, ocean, traditional Chinese medicine, intellectual property, nature reserve, ecological tourism and invasive alien species, and the data volume is around 412 Gb.</p> <p>Chinese Biodiversity Information System (CBIS) developed by Chinese Academy of Sciences is a huge platform for the management and information sharing of basic biodiversity data, and is a distributed system covering the nationwide collection, reorganization, storage and transmission of biodiversity data and information. Now various research institutes of Chinese Academy of Sciences have established over 50 databases of various types related to biodiversity, which mainly include the catalogue making database of species, database of rare and endangered species, specimen database, ecosystem database, classification code database, etc.</p> <p>Chinese Academy of Agricultural Science has established the national information system of genetic resources of crops (including domesticated animals), and the modernization management of genetic resource information has been achieved. The national information system of crop genetic resources of 180 crops, over 380 thousand pieces of genetic resources has been established, which includes 1600MB numerical value and picture information. 42 service points of germ plasm information have been established nationwide, which achieved the concentrated management and information sharing and use of national crop planting information. Meanwhile, Chinese information system of genetic resources of domesticated animals, GPS and GIS database of distributing points of wild rice, wild soybean and wild close sib plants of wheat was established.</p> <p>China also established the service network for industrial information of forestry, ocean, sustainable development, etc.</p> <p>The abovementioned information sharing systems has provided information support for conservation and public education of biodiversity.</p>	

134. Has your country developed, provided and shared services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of the CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions? (Decision V/14)

a) No

b) Yes (please specify services and tools below)

X

Further comments on services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions.

Please refer to the relevant explanations in [Issue 133](#).

Box LVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

China attaches importance to the international technological cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. China encourages and support the research institutes, universities and enterprises to jointly participate in the international exchange and cooperation involving biodiversity, and makes use of the relevant national science and technology programs to support the implementation of international cooperating projects. China has established sound cooperating relationship with the international organizations such as UNDP, World Bank, GEF, World Wide Fund For Nature and etc, actively fulfills its obligations under the Convention Biological Diversity, and attended various international meetings and activities on biodiversity.

Under the support and assistance of international organizations and relevant contracting Parties, international technological cooperation of biodiversity of China achieved remarkable results. Great progress has been made in terms of protection of rare and endangered species, ecological protection of important drainage areas, forest development and treatment of desertification. Through international cooperation, the building of technology capacity of China in terms of biodiversity conservation has been strengthened, the talent staff keeps expanding and various applicable technologies are playing important roles.

As a developing country, China relatively lacks the knowledge, technology, experience, means and information for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, while the works of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity that need to be carried out are heavy, the technological and economic assistance obtained is far from meeting the needs of practical work. China hopes the relevant international organizations and contracting Parties to strengthen the cooperation of science and technology to improve the capacity of biodiversity conservation and make contributions for the biodiversity conservation and achieving the millennium goals.

Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits

135. ? On Article 19(1), has your country taken measures to provide for the effective participation in biotechnological research activities by those Contracting Parties which provide the genetic resources for such research?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation are in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy and subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place	

136. ? On Article 19(2), has your country taken all practicable measures to promote and advance priority access by Parties, on a fair and equitable basis, to the results and benefits arising from biotechnologies based upon genetic resources provided by those Parties?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	

Box LIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Please refer to relevant explanations in Article 15.

Article 20 - Financial resources

Box LX.

Please describe for each of the following items the quantity of financial resources, both internal and external, that have been utilized, received or provided, as applicable, to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, on an annual basis, since your country became a Party to the Convention.

a) Budgetary allocations by national and local Governments as well as different sectoral ministries	During "Eighth Five-Year" period (1991-1995), China invested USD 24.2 billion in environmental protection; During "Ninth Five-Year" period (1996-2000), China invested USD 43.56 billion ; During "Eighth Five-Year" period (2001-2005), China
---	--

	invested USD 84.7 billion.
b) Extra-budgetary resources (identified by donor agencies)	From 1992-2004, China received 449 million US dollar grants from Global Environment Facility (GEF), amongst 49 million US dollar were used for biodiversity.
c) Bilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	
d) Regional channels (identified by donor agencies)	
e) Multilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	
f) Private sources (identified by donor agencies)	
g) Resources generated through financial instruments, such as charges for use of biodiversity	

Box LXI.

Please describe in detail below any major financing programs, such as biodiversity trust funds or specific programs that have been established in your country.

The major financing programs for biodiversity of China include: (1) budget appropriation of state and local governments; (2) bilateral assistance; (3) multilateral assistance; (4) regional assistance; (5) administrative charges such as charges for disposing pollutants, dumpage charge in sea area, charge for using sea area and etc; (6) subsidy for national key ecological ecological forest.

137. ? On Article 20(1), has your country provided financial support and incentives to those national activities that are intended to achieve the objectives of the Convention?

a) No	
b) Yes, incentives only (please provide a list of such incentives below)	
c) Yes, financial support only	
d) Yes, financial support and incentives (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on financial support and incentives provided.

During the construction of development of western area, the nation has started to engage in the construction of mechanism of multielement of investing bodies and diversity of investment manners. In accordance with the requirements of central government, the various levels of government shall include the fund for environment construction into the budgets of various levels of government, the bank shall increase the loan for environment construction and postpone the term of loan repayment; for the long-term, low interest rate foreign loans or grants, project of environment construction shall be given priority. Ecological compensation mechanism shall be gradually established and perfected in related areas and regions. The local government may consider granting certain financial subsidies to the fund in the field of environment construction.

In programs of science and technology development of China, priority support is given to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, the eco-social development in areas where ecology is weak. During "Tenth Five-Year" period, and in national 973 program, "Change, sustainable use of biodiversity and regional biological safety of Yangtze River drainage area" was established, and the national science and technology appropriation was USD 3.025 million; in terms of platform construction of natural scientific and technological resources, the nation arranged the scientific research involving protection and resource sharing of animal, plant and microbe species, and the national science and technology appropriation was USD 12.1 million; in the program of science and technology development, the appropriation for supporting the ecological conservation and construction, the research regarding agricultural biodiversity and prevention and control of crop diseases in western area reached around USD12.1 million. In addition, the research of technologies of biosafety and management of biodiversity conservation was also supported financially.

The next question (138) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

138. ? On Article 20(2), has your country provided new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties to meet the agreed incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?

a) No	
b) Yes (please indicate the amount, on an annual basis, of new and additional financial resources your country has provided)	
Further comments on new and additional financial resources provided.	

The next question (139) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

139. ? On Article 20(2), has your country received new and additional financial resources to enable it to meet the agreed full incremental costs of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?

a) No	X
b) Yes	

140. ? Has your country established a process to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector? (Decision V/11)

a) No	
b) No, but procedures being established	X
c) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on processes to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector.	

141. ? Has your country considered any measures like tax exemptions in national taxation systems to encourage financial support to biodiversity? (Decision V/11)

a) No	
b) No, but exemptions are under development (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, exemptions are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on tax exemptions for biodiversity-related donations.

In accordance with the relevant provisions of *Provisional Regulation on Enterprise Income Tax* and its enforcement regulation, *Individual Income Law* and its enforcement regulation, tax reduction or exemption policies shall be implemented for the part donated to public welfare cause by the enterprise and individual. And the donation to public welfare cause includes the donation to conservation of biodiversity.

142. Has your country reviewed national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance allocated to biodiversity, with particular attention paid to positive incentives and their performance as well as perverse incentives and ways and means for their removal or mitigation? (Decision VI/16)

a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	X
c) Yes (please provide results of review below)	

Further comments on review of national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance.

143. Is your country taking concrete actions to review and further integrate biodiversity considerations in the development and implementation of major international development initiatives, as well as in national sustainable development plans and relevant sectoral policies and plans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21)

a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, in major initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	

Further comments on review and integration of biodiversity considerations in relevant initiatives, policies and plans.

In the national plan of sustainable development, sectoral policies and plans, China takes conservation of biodiversity into consideration and implements the project of protection of natural forest resources, the project of returning land for farming to forest and to grassland, construction projects of shelter forest system of "three north" and Yangtze River drainage area, project of protection of national wild animal and plant and construction of nature reserve, projects of base construction of quick growth and fertility forest in key areas.

144. Is your country enhancing the integration of biological diversity into the sectoral development and assistance programs? (Decision VII/21)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, into some sectoral development and assistance programs (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, into major sectoral development and assistance programs (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the integration of biodiversity into sectoral development and assistance programs	
China has incorporated the biodiversity conservation into the development plans of relevant departments. SEPA is responsible for the comprehensive management of national biodiversity, while the relevant authorities of The State Council such as forestry, agriculture and ocean shall be in charge of relevant work falling into respective responsibility scope.	

The next question (145) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

145. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which area your country has provided financial support to developing countries and/or countries with economies in transition. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.	
A r e a s	Support provided
a) Undertaking national or regional assessments within the framework of MEA (Decision VI/8)	
b) <i>In-situ</i> conservation (Decision V/16)	
c) Enhance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge (Decision VI/10)	
d) <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation (Decision V/26)	
e) Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (Decision VI/9)	
f) Implementation of the Bonn Guidelines (Decision VI/24)	
g) Implementation of program of work on agricultural biodiversity (Decision V/5)	
h) Preparation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources (Decision VI/17)	
i) Support to work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and development of regional and sub regional networks or processes (Decision VI/27)	
j) Development of partnerships and other means to provide the necessary support for the implementation of the program of work on dry and sub-humid lands biological diversity (Decision VII/2)	
k) Financial support for the operations of the Coordination Mechanism of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (Decision VII/9)	

l) Support to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as contained in the annex to decision VII/19 (Decision VII/19)	
m) Support to the implementation of the program of work on mountain biological diversity (Decision VII/27)	
n) Support to the implementation of the program of work on protected areas (Decision VII/28)	
o) Support to the development of national indicators (Decision VII/30)	
p) Others (please specify)	
Further information on financial support provided to developing countries and countries with economies in transition.	

The next question (146) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

146. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which areas your country has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF), from developed countries and/or from other sources. The same area may have more than one source of financial support. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.			
Areas	Applied for funds from		
	GEF	Bilateral	Other
a) Preparation of national biodiversity strategies or action plans	X		
b) National capacity self-assessment for implementation of Convention (Decision VI/27)	X		
c) Priority actions to implement the Global Taxonomy Initiative (Decision V/9)			
d) <i>In-situ</i> conservation (Decision V/16)	X	X	X
e) Development of national strategies or action plans to deal with alien species (Decision VI/23)			
f) <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation, establishment and maintenance of <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation facilities (Decision V/26)			
g) Projects that promote measures for implementing Article 13 (Education and Public Awareness) (Decision VI/19)	X		
h) Preparation of national reports (decisions III/9, V/19 and VI/25)	X		
i) Projects for conservation and sustainable use of inland water biological diversity (decision IV/4)	X		
j) Activities for conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological diversity (Decision V/5)	X		
k) Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (Decision VI/26)	X		

l) Implementation of the Global Taxonomy Initiative			
m) Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity			
n) Others (please specify)			
Further information on application for financial support.			
<p>Compiling of national strategy or action plan on biodiversity</p> <p>Conservation of Biodiversity of China (action plan and investment planning for key forest reserves), 1,680 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Study Report of National Conditions of Biodiversity of China, 420 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Capacity Building for Management and Information Network of Biodiversity Data of China</p> <p>National Framework of Biodiversity of China, 260 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Self-assessment for national implementation of the Convention</p> <p>UNDP/GEP Self-assessment program for needs of global environment management capacity, 200 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Ex-situ conservation</p> <p>Management of nature reserve of China, 17,900 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Biodiversity conservation in Lubopo Nature reserve of Xinjiang, 725 thousand US dollar</p> <p>People, Land Management and Environmental Change (PLEC), 560 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Project (regional project) for construction of wetlands and migratory corridor of Asian white crane and other migratory birds, 10,350 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Sustainable development project of forest, 16,350 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Program of biodiversity management of southern coast of China, 3,515 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Cooperative program of multi-sectoral and multi-departmental participation of biodiversity conservation of plateau ecosystem of Yunnan, 750 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Program for establishing cooperative partnership for protection and management of East Asia oceanic environment (9 Asia-Pacific countries), 16,224 thousand US dollar</p> <p>UNEP/GEF Program of natural protection and flood control of Yangtze River drainage area, 3,500 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Strategic Action Plan (SAP) and Transboundary Diagnosis and Analysis (TDA) of Tumen River drainage area and its coastal area and environment of Northeast Asia, 5,200 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Compilation of National Reports</p> <p>The First National Report on China's implementation of the Convention Biological Diversity, 59.4 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Program of capacity building of biodiversity information exchange of China and preparation of the Second National Report, 390 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Program aiming at conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity of inland water area</p> <p>The conservation and sustainable use of wetlands biodiversity of China, 11,680 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Program of restoring freshwater ecosystem of Dianchi Lake, 998 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Activities aiming at conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity of China</p> <p>Program of agricultural development and biodiversity conservation of Yunnan, 350 thousand US dollar</p> <p>Program of conservation and sustainable use of crop wild sibling species</p>			

Implementation of Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety

National program for implementation of biosafety framework of China, 997.4 thousand US dollar

Box LXII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Since the Convention Biological Diversity came into effective for China, in order to implement its obligations under the Convention, Chinese Government invests huge fund for the conservation of biodiversity.

- (1) The annual investment in the construction of nature reserve by central government and various levels of governments was around USD 24.2 million in around 1995. With the development of natural reserve cause, China increased its investment in the construction of nature reserve, and the annual average investment far exceeds USD 24.2 million. In addition, in recent years the nation arranged USD 3.63 million special fund for the infrastructure of nature reserve, and the fund has been increased to USD 6.05 million by 2004, and the accumulated investment of the special fund has reached almost USD 24.2 million.
- (2) Since 2001, the state budget invest USD 0.12 billion as the compensation fund for ecological benefit of forest, and this fund is increased to USD 0.24 billion by 2004, and the four years total has reached USD 0.605 billion.
- (3) Since the overall implementation of the project of protection of natural forest resources, the accumulated national investment reached nearly USD 6.05 billion.
- (4) Since the end of 2004, the nation invested totally as high as USD 9.087 billion in terms of returning land for farming to forest.
- (5) The accumulated national investment for the project construction of returning land for grazing to grassland reached USD 0.847 billion RMB for five years.
- (6) Since the implementation of national project of protection of wild animal and plant and the construction of nature reserve, the accumulated national infrastructure investment reached nearly 0.8 billion RMB.
- (7) National 973 Program, 863 Program, the National Key Technologies Research and Development Program and the National Natural Science Foundation China have invested a large sum of fund into the study of biodiversity conservation.

In summary, during 1992- 2004, China has invested over 137 billion RMB for conservation of biodiversity, equivalent to 16.6 billion US dollar.

During 1992- 2004, China received 49 million US dollar grants from Global Environment Facility for biodiversity, and these assistances facilitated forcefully the biodiversity work of China, strengthened the capacity building of the state and localities and enhanced the public's awareness of conservation of biodiversity. In accordance with the calculation of *Research Report of National Situation of Biodiversity of China* (1995), in the future 15 years, because of the implementation of the Convention Biological Diversity, China has to increase additional cost of 798 million US dollars every year. The funds China newly or additionally obtained is far from covering the added expenses paid for implementing its obligations under the Convention. And China is a country of very abundant biodiversity, the conservation of biodiversity of China is of particular importance not only for China and the region it's located in, but also for the whole world. China has invested great sum of fund for the conservation of biodiversity, but this is far from the actual needs, and China hopes the international community to

increase its technological and financial support to China.

D. THEMATIC AREAS

147. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the thematic programs of work of the Convention (marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, inland waters biodiversity, dry and sub-humid lands and mountain biodiversity).

3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome
N/A = Not applicable	

Challenges	Program of Work					
	Agricultural	Forest	Marine and coastal	Inland water ecosystem	Dry and sub-humid lands	Mountain
(a) Lack of political will and support	1	1	1	1	1	1
(b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	2	2	2	2	2	2
(c) Lack of main-streaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	3	2	2	2	2	3
(d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	2	2	2	2	2	2
(e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	1	1	1	1	1	2
(f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	2	2	2	2	2	2
(g) Loss of traditional knowledge	2	2	2	2	2	2
(h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	1	1	2	2	2	2
(i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	1	1	1	2	2	2
(j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	2	2	2	2	1	2
(k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	1	1	1	1	1	1

(l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	2	1	2	2	2	2
(m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	3	3	3	3	3	3
(n) Lack of economic incentive measures	2	1	2	2	2	2
(o) Lack of benefit-sharing	2	2	2	2	2	2
(p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	1	1	1	1	1	2
(q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	1	1	1	1	1	1
(r) Lack of effective partnerships	1	1	2	2	1	2
(s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	1	1	2	1	1	2
(t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	2	1	2	2	2	2
(u) Poverty	2	2	2	2	3	3
(v) Population pressure	2	2	2	2	2	2
(w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	1	1	2	2	1	2
(x) Lack of capacities for local communities	2	2	2	2	2	2
(y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	2	2	2	2	2	2
(z) Weak law enforcement capacity	1	1	2	1	2	2
(aa) Natural disasters and environmental change	1	1	1	1	1	1
(bb) Others (please specify)						

Inland water ecosystems

148. Has your country incorporated the objectives and relevant activities of the program of work into the following and implemented them? (Decision VII/4)				
Strategies, policies, plans and activities	No	Yes, partially, integrated but not implemented	Yes, fully integrated and implemented	N/A
a) Your biodiversity strategies and action plans			X	

b) Wetland policies and strategies			X	
c) Integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans being developed in line with paragraph 25 of the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development			X	
d) Enhanced coordination and cooperation between national actors responsible for inland water ecosystems and biological diversity			X	

Further comments on incorporation of the objectives and activities of the program of work

In order to conserve the biodiversity of inland water areas, China established and implemented the planning for prevention and control of water pollution of key drainage areas, reinforced the protection of aquatic wild animals and plants, and implemented the system of fishing ban period and fishing moratorium area.

China promulgated 2003-2005 National Plan on Prevention and Control of Pollution, the Plan requires to implement the permit system for sewage discharge based on total quantity control based on environmental capacity, reduce the gross of pollutant discharge, increase the strength to prevent and control pollution, push forward actively the clean production; push forward the work of pollution prevention and control of three rivers (Huaihe River, Haihe River and Liaohe River) and three lakes (Taihu, Chaohu Lake and Dianchi Lake), and shall lose no time to bring the water pollution in reservoir area of Three Gorge and along the line of South to North Water Diversion Project under control. The state distributed the implementation opinions for "Tenth Five-Year" Plan for the pollution prevention and control of Huaihe River, Haihe River, Liaohe River, Dianchi Lake, Chaohu Lake drainage areas and Taihu water, and mapped out *Planning on Prevention and Control of Water Pollution of Reservoir Area of Three Gorge and its Upper Stream (2001- 2010)*, which defined prevention and control targets, key and action plans. Under the inspection and urge of competent national authorities and under the efforts of various levels of government, by the end of 2004, the projects of "Tenth Five-Year" Plan for Pollution Prevention and Control of Water Pollution of key drainage areas completed 40%, increased 8 percent compared to last year; 25% of projects have not started yet, dropped 20 percent compared to last year; 42% of planned investment has been completed, increased 16% compared to last year. Nearly 70% of key drainage areas have completed the construction of supporting pipeline network for sewage treatment plants; the deep treatment percentage of sewage and the supporting rate of online monitoring equipment of sewage treatment plants in Taihu drainage area have reached 50%, the treatment percentage and supporting rate of other drainage areas reached nearly 30%.

In 2002, "Office for Protection of Aquatic Wild Animal and Plant of Ministry of Agriculture" was established, and "Scientific Committee of Endangered Species of Aquatic Wild Animals and Plants" was established at the same time to reinforce the protection of aquatic wild animals and plants. Now the planning programs have been implemented or being implemented include: *Planning on Artificial Breeding and Stocking of Chinese Sturgeon of Yangtze River and the Reconstruction of Natural Populations of Chinese Sturgeon of Pearl River (2000)*, *Planning on Development and Investment of Fishery Nature reserve of China (2000)*, *Action Plan on Protection of Whale and Dolphin of China (2001)*, *Project of Protection and Resource Restoration of Endangered Aquatic Wild Animals and Plants (2002)*, *Planning on Fishery Development of Reservoir Area of Three Gorges Dam (2004)*, *Protection Project of Fishery Aquatic Animals (2001 (phase I), 2004 (phase II) and Planning on Protection Project of Fishery Resources and Environment (2004)*, etc. The state organized and implemented 62 engineering projects for the protection of 62 water area environments and rare and endangered aquatic wild animals and plants; implemented environmental monitoring for over 90 patches of important fishery water areas; totally over 6 million of Chinese Sturgeon- aquatic wild animal under Grade I national key protection was released into Yangtze River, Pearl River and Min River, over 7.8 million of river sturgeon- a protected specie of Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, was released into Heilongjiang River- bordering river of China and Russia.

Yangtze River drainage area is an important producing area of freshwater fishery of China. In order to maintain and use reasonably the aquatic biological resources of Yangtze River and assure the sustainable development of fishery of Yangtze River, China tried out to implement spring fishing ban in Yangtze River, this is another important measure to protect the aquatic resources of inland water areas after the success of summer fishing moratorium of ocean. The spring ban of Yangtze River may protect the aquatic biological resources and its environment of Yangtze River drainage area, sound social benefits, ecological benefits and economic benefits are achieved. In 2002, the scope of spring ban of Yangtze River was further expanded. After the approval of The State Council, the fishing ban system of Yangtze River was completely implemented in 2003, and the fishing ban scope includes down from Deqin County of Yunnan Province till the main stream of Yangtze River of Yangtze River estuarine, grade one branch flowing to the river and lake areas of Poyang Lake and Dongting Lake. The implementation of fishing ban system of Yangtze River shall play an active role for the containing of incessantly degenerating trend of fishery resources and the protection of aquatic biological resources and water area environment of Yangtze River.

149. Has your country identified priorities for each activity in the program of work, including timescales, in relation to outcome oriented targets? (Decision VII/4)

a) No	
b) Outcome oriented targets developed but priority activities not developed	X
c) Priority activities developed but not outcome oriented targets	
d) Yes, comprehensive outcome oriented targets and priority activities developed	
Further comments on the adoption of outcome oriented targets and priorities for activities, including providing a list of targets (if developed).	

150. Is your country promoting synergies between this program of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level? (Decision VII/4)

a) Not applicable (not Party to Ramsar Convention)	
b) No	
c) No, but potential measures were identified for synergy and joint implementation	
d) Yes, some measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	X
e) Yes, comprehensive measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	
Further comments on the promotion of synergies between the program of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level.	
China developed Action Plan on Protection of Wetlands of China and National Planning on Wetlands Protection (2002-2030).	

151. Has your country taken steps to improve national data on: (Decision VII/4)			
Issues	Yes	No	No, but development is under way
a) Goods and services provided by inland water ecosystems?	X		
b) The uses and related socioeconomic variables of such goods and services?	X		
c) Basic hydrological aspects of water supply as they relate to maintaining ecosystem function?			X
d) Species and all taxonomic levels?	X		
e) On threats to which inland water ecosystems are subjected?			X
Further comments on the development of data sets, in particular a list of data sets developed in case you have replied "YES" above.			
Database in Fishery Science released by Freshwater Fishery Research Center of Chinese Academy of Fisheries Science (http://www.fish.net.cn/scripts/Infofish.ASP?File=/db/sppcode/)			
Database in Aquatic Germ Plasm Resources released by Fishery Information Research Center of Chinese Academy of Fisheries Science (http://zzzy.cafs.ac.cn/)			
Hydrobiological Database of China released by Hydrobiology Research Institute of Chinese Academy of Sciences (http://www.hydrobiology.csdb.cn/)			
Hydrobiological Database released by Research Institute of Biodiversity of Fudan University (http://www.ibsfu.fudan.edu.cn/Article/ShowArticle.asp?ArticleID=8)			

152. Has your country promoted the application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems? (Decision VII/4)	
a) No, the guidelines have not been reviewed	X
b) No, the guidelines have been reviewed and found inappropriate	
c) Yes, the guidelines have been reviewed and application/promotion is pending	
d) Yes, the guidelines promoted and applied	
Further comments on the promotion and application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.	

Box LXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this program of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

In order to protect the biodiversity of inland water areas, China perfected relevant laws and regulations, developed and implemented "*Tenth Five-Year Plan for Prevention and Control of Water Pollution of Huaihe River, Haihe River, Liaohe River, Dianchi Lake, Chaohu Lake and Taihu, And mapped out Planning on Prevention and Control of Water Pollution of Reservoir Area of Three Gorge and its Upper Stream (2001- 2010)*", which defined prevention and control targets, keys and action plans. The state inspected and supervised the implementation of "*Tenth Five-Year Plan for Prevention and Control of Water Pollution*".

China developed National Planning on Wetlands Protection Projects (2002-2030) and National Implementation Planning on Implementation of Wetlands Protection Projects (2005-2010) to strengthen the construction and management of nature reserve and carried out the protection of aquatic wild animals and plants. By the end of 2004, the amount of nature reserve of wetland ecosystems and wetland biological types reaches over 400, and 40% of natural wetlands nationwide have been effectively protected.

Under existing legal system of China, following kinds of aquatic species are effectively protected: (1) the species included in *Directory of Wild Animals Under National Key Protection* promulgated by The State Council in 1998; (2) the species included in *Directory of Wild Plants Under National Key Protection* promulgated by The State Council in 1999; (3) the species included in addendum of *CITES Covenant*; (4) the directory of species under provincial protection publicized by local governments. Meanwhile, the protection of species listed in *China Red Data Book of Endangered Animals* win the wide concern of whole society.

But in recent years and because of various reasons, the water qualities of Chinese lakes and rivers become poor, the water amount is dropping, the water body pollution and eutrophication is serious, the biodiversity and ecosystems in inland water areas are damaged, the cases that the inland water areas are polluted, damaged and occupied are very severe. The amounts of endangered species in inland water areas are increasing year by year, the endangered fish species have reached 97 kinds, invertebrate 24 kinds, rare and endangered aquatic higher plants over 130 kinds, the population amounts of some rare species keep decreasing, and some are close to extinction. Chinese river dolphin- an aquatic mammal that only exists in China, the quantity of which is less than 100; Chinese sturgeon- originally the major economic fish in Yangtze River has become rare and endangered specie under Grade I national key protection. Therefore, following work should be strengthened in future:

- (1) To perfect the laws and regulations. *Regulation on Wetlands Protection* should be enacted as soon as possible, and *Law on Wetlands Protection* should be enacted when the circumstances are mature;
- (2) To strengthen the sectoral coordination and capacity building of institutions. Many departments such as environmental protection, forestry, agriculture, water conservancy and fishery are involved in the management of ecosystems in inland water areas, the sectoral coordination should be reinforced, and institution for protection of ecosystems in inland water areas should be established when the it's appropriate to enhance the management capacities and international implementation level for protection of ecosystems in inland water areas;
- (3) To strengthen the enforcement. Driven by economic development, the local governments have insufficient awareness for the protection of ecosystems of inland water areas, the protection is not powerful, and the incidents of damaging the resources of inland water areas occurs frequently, the enforcement should be strengthened, and the illegal actions should be dealt with seriously;
- (4) To strengthen the construction of natural reserve network, and a batch of demonstrative nature

reserve should be constructed;

- (5) To strengthen the scientific research. To establish the indicators, standards and methods for assessment of ecosystems of inland water areas, establish the indicator system and method for monitoring of ecosystems of inland water areas, establish the technological system for the sustainable use of resources of inland water areas and provide scientific base for the protection and management of ecosystems of inland water areas;
- (6) To establish monitoring system for resources of inland water areas, strengthen the dynamic monitoring of resources of inland water areas, provide periodically monitoring data, establish the information system for monitoring of resources of inland water areas and achieve the information sharing.
- (7) To strengthen the training and publicity education. The various levels of management personnel, technological personnel and public should be trained regarding the policies, laws, regulations and technologies in terms of protection and management of biodiversity of inland water areas. Through various media, shall publicize to the public the importance of conservation and reasonable use of biodiversity of inland water areas, improve the qualities of all citizen and let the public to participate in the conservation of biodiversity of inland water areas consciously.
- (8) To strengthen the international cooperation, look for the technological and financial support of international society and improve the capacities and expertise of the nation in terms of the biodiversity of inland water areas.

Marine and coastal biological diversity

General

153. Do your country's strategies and action plans include the following? Please use an "X" to indicate your response. (decisions II/10 and IV/15)	
a) Developing new marine and coastal protected areas	X
b) Improving the management of existing marine and coastal protected areas	X
c) Building capacity within the country for management of marine and coastal resources, including through educational programs and targeted research initiatives (if yes, please elaborate on types of initiatives in the box below)	X
d) Instituting improved integrated marine and coastal area management (including catchments management) in order to reduce sediment and nutrient loads into the marine environment	X
e) Protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and nursery areas	X
f) Improving sewage and other waste treatment	X
g) Controlling excessive fishing and destructive fishing practices	X
h) Developing a comprehensive oceans policy (if yes, please indicate current stage of development in the box below)	X
i) Incorporation of local and traditional knowledge into management of marine and coastal resources (if yes, please elaborate on types of management arrangements in the box below)	X
j) Others (please specify below)	
k) Not applicable	
Please elaborate on the above activities and list any other priority actions relating to conservation	

and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.

(1) Marine policies

Some laws and regulations related to protection of marine environment prescribed Chinese policies related to the conservation and sustainable use of marine life, which plays an important role for the conservation of marine biodiversity.

Since 1999, China actively adjusts its guiding thoughts for fishery development, puts forward the target of "zero increase" of planned output of marine fishing, turn to the improvement of quality and benefits from paying attention to the quantity expansion and facilitates the change of growth manner of fishery economy. Based on that the target of "zero" increase has been achieved, the policy was adjusted to "negative increase" in 2001.

(2) To strengthen the construction and management of marine and coastal protected areas

The establishment of marine and coastal protected areas protected the rare and endangered marine lives such as Chinese white dolphin, harbor seal, dugong, green turtle and amphioxus and their habitats, the typical marine ecosystems such as mangrove, coral reef and littoral wetlands are also protected. By the end of 2004, China has established 90 marine nature reserve, among them 24 are marine nature reserve of national level.

(3) To strengthen the management capacity building of domestic marine and coastal resources

China established *Function Zoning of Coastal Marine Environment* and promulgated *Management Method on Function Zoning of Coastal Marine Environment* (1999), which provide scientific basis for achieving the management of objective responsibility system of coastal sea area environment of China. Based on marine function zoning and planning on marine economic development, the coastal provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities under direct jurisdiction of central government and planned separate cities have compiled their respective Planning on Protection of Marine Environment.

The state organized and implemented "Special investigation for status of typical marine environments", completed "Construction project of monitoring system of marine environment of China", the infrastructure, equipment deployment and personnel training of various levels of marine environment monitoring stations keep improving, established monitoring system for marine environment and publicized the annual report of environmental quality and daily report and weekly report of bathing beach of coastal sea areas.

During the construction and perfecting of environmental legal system, China attaches same attention to the enforcement of coastal and marine environment and environmental legislation, while performing national environmental enforcement check, the national joint enforcement check for marine environment protection is also conducted, the actions polluting and damaging coastal and marine environment are seriously investigated and handled, and the illegal actions are seriously strike.

The nation strengthened the development of emergency programs for offshore vessel oil spillage and leakage of toxic chemicals, emergency programs for the environmental pollution accidents of harbor to deal with the occurrence of sudden pollution accidents. The nation established national emergency response system for red tide disaster, established red tide monitoring areas in coastal provinces, quickly organized the relevant departments of coastal local governments to adopt effective measures when red tide occurs, guided in time the marine aquatic breeding activities, reduced the disaster loss and guaranteed the bodily health and life safety of the mass.

(4) To implement comprehensive marine and coastal management

Through the administrative measures of zoning of marine functions, control of marine pollution and use of sea area, China established comprehensive marine and coastal management.

----- To establish and implement "Action plan of blue sea", and try to improve the environment of sea area. After several years of unremitting efforts, under the situation of rapid economic growth in areas ringing Bohai and increased population, the incessantly degenerating trend of offshore water quality of Bohai is initially controlled, the frequencies and areas of red tides are reduced obviously, and the water quality of the sea area is becoming better.

----- To construct shelter forest along the coast. Since National General Outline on Construction of Shelter forest Along Coast, the forest cover rate in the project areas have risen to 24.9% before the first phase construction to 35.45%, increased by 10.55 percentage points, and the environment of

project areas are improved.

----- To implement the control system for the total quantity of land source pollutants into the sea. The environmental capacity of different sea areas are calculated to determine the permitted discharge quantity of pollutants and the quantity of land source pollutants discharged into the sea that have to be cut down of different sea areas, work out the optimal allocation program for permitted quantity of pollutant discharge of different sea areas, control and cut down the total discharge quantity of point source pollutant, implement overall permit system for pollutant discharge to make the management of land source pollutant discharged into the sea institutionalized, targeted and quantified.

----- To prevent and control the sea area environment from being polluted by coastal industrial pollutants. To adjust the industrial structure and product structure, change the manner of economic growth and develop cycling economy; shall perform professional treatment and in-situ treatment in accordance with the principle that "who pollutes, who will bear", stop utterly the untreated industrial sewage from being discharged into sea directly; to strengthen the environmental supervision and management of coastal enterprises, implement strictly the environmental impact assessment and system of "three simultaneous"

----- To prevent and control the sea area environment from being polluted by pollutants from coastal cities. To adjust the unreasonable planning of city and town, speed up the construction of pipeline network for sewage collection and treatment facilities for domestic sewage of coastal cities and towns, improve the denitrogenation and dephosphoration capacities of sewage treatment facilities of the cities and towns.

----- To prevent, mitigate and control the sea area environment from being polluted by pollutants from coastal agriculture. To actively develop ecological agriculture, control soil erosion, apply comprehensive the technological system that may reduce the radial flow of fertilizer or pesticide, and reduce the non-point agricultural pollution load. To strictly control the breeding density and scale in land gathering ground in sea areas environmentally sensitive, establish the concentrated control area for cultivation farms, the pollutants of cultivation farm shall be effectively treated, and strictly implement the discharge standard of pollutants and time limit should be setting for reaching the standard.

----- The protection and management of marine project environment. Shall push forward the protection and management of marine project environment and coastal project environment. At present, the work of environmental impact assessment of the marine projects such as the development of offshore oil, aquatic breeding in seawater, enclosing sea to get field, seabed cable or pipeline, exploitation of sea sand, channel dredging, dock or bridge has been carried out overall, and discharge conforming to standard of offshore oil or gas field is basically achieved, the "zero discharge" of major pollutants has been achieved for some new projects of offshore oil development in Bohai, which effectively controlled and reduced the actions damaging marine environment.

----- To protect the island environment. Shall encourage the clean production of island enterprises, control island source pollution, maintain the good water quality around the island, strengthen the construction of island environment, protect the water and soil resources of island, develop the island tourism landscape appropriately, develop the planning for protection of island environment and plan of biodiversity conservation, strengthen the construction of island nature reserve, carry out the comparison of island county or island town models in terms of environmental protection to push forward and facilitate the environmental protection of islands.

(5) To protect the areas of particular importance for breeding

Since 2001, the nation organized the continuous implementation of the investigation and monitoring of fishery resources, totally the quality of environment quality of over 30 spawning grounds of fish, shrimp, shellfish or algae, nursery areas, migration pathways, nature reserve and areas of breeding and multiplication are effectively monitored. And since 2004, the state organized the implementation of monitoring and assessment of monitored areas of marine ecology, through series of monitoring activities for monitored areas, the status of marine environment was assessed, the impact upon marine environment by development activities were assessed and pertinent regulatory and management measures are put forward.

(6) To improve the treatment of sewage and other wastes

----- To prevent, mitigate and control the sea area environment from being polluted by vessel pollutants. In Bohai sea area, the "zero discharge" program for pollutants of oil kind material of

vessels was started, the lead sealing system for blowdown equipment of vessels was implemented, the prevention and control of pollution from fishing port or fishing boat is strengthened. Large size of port recycle and treatment system for waste water, waste oil and waste residue were established to achieve the concentrated recycle, onshore treatment and discharge conforming with standard for the pollutants discharged by transportation and fishing boats are achieved.

----- To prevent and control the sea area environment from being polluted by petroleum kind of pollutants and domestic garbage arisen out of the offshore oil platform. In 2001, State Oceanic Administration studied and established *Provisional Method on Abandonment Management of Offshore Oil Platform*, which normalizes completely the offshore abandonment issue of offshore oil platform after production stopped. In 2004, State Oceanic Administration organized the establishment, promulgated and enacted *National Emergency Response Program for Major Offshore Oil Spillage during Offshore Oil Exploration and Development* in 2004

----- To prevent and control the offshore dumpage pollution. State Oceanic Administration established and distributed Compiling Format and Requirements for Submittal for Approval for Outline of Selection and Delineation and Report of Selection and Delineation of Marine Dumpage Area; carried out the monitoring and assessment of marine dumpage areas, conducted overall clearing, a batch of provisional marine dumpage areas are closed down, strict argumentation were carried out for the provisional marine dumpage areas to be newly constructed to control and reduce the volume of offshore dumpage areas and try to move outside the dumpage areas to mitigate the pressure of environment of offshore sea areas. The environmental monitoring of major dumpage areas and their neighboring areas in 2003 showed that: generally speaking, the status of bed material environment of the monitored dumpage areas keep normal, there are benthonic organisms in the dumpage areas, and the dominant species are mainly mollusk and arthropd, and the environmental qualities of dumpage areas can basically satisfy the requirements of environmental functions of dumpage areas.

(7) Control of excessive fishing

China enforced the protection over fishery resources and environment and implemented the “zero increase” and “negative increase” of planning marine fishing output; since 1999, Chinese coasts implemented entirely the system of summer fishing moratorium, remarkable ecological, economic and social benefits have been achieved; China implemented “Provision on Conservation of Bohai Biological Resources” to well breed and conserve the biological resources of Bohai, established and developed the protection programs for the spawning areas, nursery areas, fattening areas and migration passage of marine lives, the protected areas of fishery resources were established to facilitate the sustainable use of marine biological resources.

Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management

154. Has your country established and/or strengthened institutional, administrative and legislative arrangements for the development of integrated management of marine and coastal ecosystems?

a) No	
b) Early stages of development	
c) Advanced stages of development	
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of implementation of integrated marine and coastal area management.

Some laws and regulations related to protection of marine environment prescribed Chinese policies related to the conservation and sustainable use of marine life, which plays an important role for the conservation of marine biodiversity. Through the administrative measures of zoning of marine functions, control of marine pollution and use of sea area, China established comprehensive marine and coastal management, implemented *Function Zoning of Coastal Marine Environment and National Zoning of Oceanic Functions*, established and implemented “Action Plan of Blue Sea”; implemented the control system for the total quantity of land source pollutants into the sea, strictly implemented the environmental impact assessment and system of “three simultaneous”; adjusted the

unreasonable planning of city and town, speed up the construction of pipeline network for sewage collection and treatment facilities for domestic sewage of coastal cities and towns; applied comprehensive the technological system that may reduce the radial flow of fertilizer or pesticide, prevent, mitigate and control the sea area environment from being polluted by pollutants from coastal agriculture; protected the island environment; prevent, mitigate and control the sea area environment from being polluted by vessel pollutants or offshore oil platforms; enforced the protection over fishery resources and environment and controlled the excessive fishing; established network for monitoring of marine and fishery environment, carried out nationwide joint enforcement check of marine environment.

155. Has your country implemented ecosystem-based management of marine and coastal resources, for example through integration of coastal management and watershed management, or through integrated multidisciplinary coastal and ocean management?

a) No	
b) Early stages of development	X
c) Advanced stages of development	
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of application of the ecosystem to management of marine and coastal resources.

Now, China has initially realized the importance of management based upon ecosystem. In 2004, The State Council put forward that the management of marine environment shall transfer its attention to give equivalent importance to prevention and control of pollution and ecological construction from only paying attention to the prevention and control of pollution, and some measures of ecosystem approach should be adopted in the fields of management of sea area use, protection of marine environment and marine economic planning. But because of lack of sufficient study and understanding, complete policies, provisions and specific enforcement measures have not been established for the application of whole set of theory, method and technological system in ecosystem approach in the marine and coastal management. Therefore, compared to land biodiversity conservation, the management based upon ecosystem approach is at the beginning, scattered and partial stage.

Marine and Coastal Living Resources

156. Has your country identified components of your marine and coastal ecosystems, which are critical for their functioning, as well as key threats to those ecosystems?

a) No	
b) Plans for a comprehensive assessment of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	
c) A comprehensive assessment is currently in progress	X
d) Critical ecosystem components have been identified, and management plans for them are being developed (please provide details below)	X
e) Management plans for important components of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	
f) Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of assessment, monitoring and research relating to marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as key threats to them

China started the work of monitoring areas of national offshore marine ecology in 2004, and the major contents are to establish 15 ecological monitoring areas in important offshore areas

ecologically sensitive of China including the typical marine ecosystems of estuary, littoral wetlands, mangrove, coral reef, seaweed bed and bay, environmental indicators, biological indicators and ecological pressure indicators shall be set up in accordance with the key ecological processes of different ecosystems and monitoring shall be conducted accordingly to assess the health and safety status of marine ecosystems, identify the major marine ecological problems and causes, implement the marine management based on ecosystem. These monitoring areas include sea area of Shuangtaizi estuary of Liaoning Province, Luanhe estuary-Beidaihe sea area of Hebei Province, sea area in west of Bohai Bay of Tianjin Municipality, sea area of Laizhou Bay and Yellow River estuary of Shandong Province, Subei bank of Jiangsu Province, Yangtze River estuary of Shanghai Municipality, Hangzhou bay, Leqing bay of Zhejiang Province, Mindong coastwise of Fujian Province, Daya bay of Guangdong Province, sea area of Pearl River estuary, sea area of Leizhou Peninsula of Guangxi and east sea bank of Hainan. The analysis of monitoring results showed that, among the 15 monitoring areas, the health status of coral reef and seaweed bed ecosystems in the ecological monitoring area of east sea bank of Hainan, coral reef ecosystem in the ecological monitoring area along southwest coast of Leizhou Peninsula, the coral reef, seaweed bed and mangrove ecosystems in the ecological monitoring area of Beihai, Guangxi are good. The ecosystems of major bays, estuaries and littoral wetlands are sub-healthy or unhealthy. Among them, all ecosystems of Laizhou bay, Yellow River estuary, Yangtze River estuary, Hangzhou bay and Pearl River estuary are unhealthy. The major unhealthy signs of ecosystems are eutrophication, imbalance of nutrition salt, abnormal structure of biological community, serious degeneration of estuary spawning grounds, some spawning grounds are disappearing, loss or change of environment; the major impact factors are the discharge into the sea of land source pollutants, marine habitats are occupied because of filling sea, excessive development of biological resources.

China shall carry out the comprehensive investigation for offshore resources and environment of largest scale in history, shall investigate, analyze and assess the overall basic status of various marine ecosystems and major biological resources of China, shall also assess the situation of service functions of various marine and coastal ecosystems and their damage and shall work out targeting management countermeasures.

157. Is your country undertaking the following activities to implement the Convention's work plan on coral reefs? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.

Activities	Not implemented nor a priority	Not implemented but a priority	Currently implemented	Not applicable
a) Ecological assessment and monitoring of reefs			X	
b) Socio-economic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders	X			
c) Management, particularly through application of integrated coastal management and marine and coastal protected areas in coral reef environments			X	
d) Identification and implementation of additional and alternative measures for securing livelihoods of people who directly depend on coral reef services		X		

e) Stakeholder partnerships, community participation programs and public education campaigns		X		
f) Provision of training and career opportunities for marine taxonomists and ecologists		X		
g) Development of early warning systems of coral bleaching		X		
h) Development of a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality		X		
i) Restoration and rehabilitation of degraded coral reef habitats			X	
j) Others (please specify below)				

Please elaborate on ongoing activities.

China has around over 200 kinds of coral reef, which are mainly distributed in the coastal provinces like Hainan, Guangxi, Guangdong and Fujian. The major cause for the damage of coral reef is human factors, including fishing by exploding, fishing by poisoning, excessive fishing, damage caused by anchor and pollution damage. Because of excessive exploitation of coral reef, the ecosystems of coral reef of offshore sea areas are seriously damaged. The coral reef of South China Sea is facing with the threats of predatory exploitation and low efficiency and unscientific use. The coral reefs along coast of Hainan Island and in Xisha Islands and Nansha Islands are subjected to damage or impact of different degrees. The reef resources of partial sea areas are close to extinction, which leads to the deterioration of environment of reef areas, and the biodiversity of marine life is severely damaged.

In order to preserve and restore the ecosystem of coral reef, China totally established 8 nature reserve of coral reef with protected areas of 562 square kilometers. Through the effective management measures of controlling the sewage discharge, banning collection and banning selling of coral, the coral reef ecology inside Sanya coral reef natural reserve has been restored, the corals that produce reef have been restored to 60 kinds, soft corals and other kinds of coral restore to 23 kinds, the average cover degree of coral reefs is 42.6% and the highest reaches 66.5%. but the human damage of coral reef ecosystems in other areas of outside of the reserve are still going on, and the distribution area of coral reef has reduced 80%.

Marine and Coastal Protected Areas

158. Which of the following statements can best describe the current status of marine and coastal protected areas in your country? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.	
a) Marine and coastal protected areas have been declared and gazetted (please indicate below how many)	X
b) Management plans for these marine and coastal protected areas have been developed with involvement of all stakeholders	X
c) Effective management with enforcement and monitoring has been put in place	X
d) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas is under development	X
e) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas has been put in place	

f) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas managed for purpose of sustainable use, which may allow extractive activities	X
g) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas which exclude extractive uses	X
h) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas is surrounded by sustainable management practices over the wider marine and coastal environment.	
i) Other (please describe below)	
j) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of marine and coastal protected areas.	
<p>By the end of 2004, China has established 90 marine nature reserve, among them, there are 24 marine nature reserve of national grade. The rare and endangered marine lives such as Chinese white dolphin, harbor seal, turtle and amphioxus and typical marine ecosystems of mangrove, coral reef, littoral wetlands and island have been given key protection.</p> <p>In order to push forward scientifically and ideally the construction and development of marine nature reserve, the development and implementation of <i>Specification on Management Technologies of Marine Nature reserve</i> was organized to normalize the investigation, monitoring, environment protection and restoration, scientific research, publicity, education, public participation and development activities inside the nature reserve.</p> <p>In 2003, the investigation of work of national marine nature reserve was organized and implemented, the basic status of marine nature reserve was mastered overall. The comprehensive scientific research investigation was carried out in most nature reserve, and the main situation of resource environment was made clear. The daily management of most nature reserve are relatively effective, the enforcement of marine ecological protection was incessantly strengthened, and the actions of biological illegality and damage were investigated and handled. Only in 2003, the enforcement staff of Chinese marine supervision carried out enforcement of marine ecological protection for hundreds of items, carried out patrolling supervision for over 160 times, found out, investigated and handled over 30 illegal actions of damaging ecology.</p> <p>Many protected areas carried out the activities of ecological monitoring and scientific research, many methods such as television, newspaper, broadcast, video picture, etc. to strengthen the conservation publicity, which raised the public's awareness of natural protection. Some protected areas carried out international exchange and cooperation that raised the construction and management capacities of the protected areas. Most protected areas carried out the projects of sustainable use of natural resources to further explore the road of sustainable development, and their experience may be used as reference.</p> <p>In order to explore the road of sustainable development of marine biological resources, China also actively pushed forward the construction of marine areas of special protection, and the first marine area of special protection of China was established in Ningde Prefecture of Fujian. Now the marine areas of special protection in sea areas of Qinzhou of Guangxi, Leqing of Zhejiang, Weihai of Shandong and Pingtan of Fujian are being in the process of selection, delineation and construction.</p> <p>By pushing forward the construction and management of marine nature reserve, the management of protected areas have witnessed results initially in last several years. The marine ecology inside most protected areas takes on the restoration trend, and the major protected objects are stable. The management institutions of most protected areas have established the mechanism for coordinating the conservation of natural ecology and development of regional economic development, and the public opinions are relatively good.</p> <p>Certainly, there are also some problems in the works of marine nature reserve, for example, the construction of protected areas still have fair gap from the actual requirements, the basic capacities of construction and management of protected areas are relatively poor, the fund investment is insufficient, and the conflict between conservation of marine ecology and marine development is exacerbating day by day. By giving further attention and strengthening the work of protected areas, these problems can be solved.</p>	

Mariculture

159. Is your country applying the following techniques aimed at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity? Please check all that apply.	
a) Application of environmental impact assessments for mariculture developments	X
b) Development and application of effective site selection methods in the framework of integrated marine and coastal area management	X
c) Development of effective methods for effluent and waste control	X
d) Development of appropriate genetic resource management plans at the hatchery level	X
e) Development of controlled hatchery and genetically sound reproduction methods in order to avoid seed collection from nature.	X
f) If seed collection from nature cannot be avoided, development of environmentally sound practices for spat collecting operations, including use of selective fishing gear to avoid by-catch	X
g) Use of native species and subspecies in mariculture	X
h) Implementation of effective measures to prevent the inadvertent release of mariculture species and fertile polypoids.	
i) Use of proper methods of breeding and proper places of releasing in order to protect genetic diversity	X
j) Minimizing the use of antibiotics through better husbandry techniques	X
k) Use of selective methods in commercial fishing to avoid or minimize by-catch	X
l) Considering traditional knowledge, where applicable, as a source to develop sustainable mariculture techniques	X
m) Not applicable	
Further comments on techniques that aim at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity.	
<p>For the use application of sea areas of large size seawater breeding projects, China implemented the argumentation and assessment system to assure that the size, breeding objects and the sea area to be used of the seawater breeding projects conform with the general marine functions zoning and requirements for the use and management of sea areas to avoid causing environmental pollution or damage to the neighboring sea areas to interfering the development of other marine industries.</p> <p>In order to reduce the pollution load on marine environment by fishery, China adopts following specific measures: (1) to strengthen the scientific management and technical guide for the fishery production, strengthen the technical training of different levels of personnel, improve incessantly their awareness of environmental protection and technical management level; (2) to strengthen the conservation of marine biological resources, implement the permit management system for fishing, the system of fishing ban period and fishing ban area, measure of "zero increase" and "negative increase" of marine fishing output, carry out actively artificial stocking of major fishery resources, increase the amount of biological population amounts inside water bodies, improve the ecosystem structure of the water bodies and improve the fishery productivity of the water bodies; (3) to plan scientifically and arrange reasonably the breeding areas in the sea areas of good water exchange capacities to fully make use of the current tides; (4) to popularize ecological fishery, advocate the breeding mode of blended breeding of multiple varieties, fully take advantage of the characteristics</p>	

of shellfish, algae and filter-feeding fishes to absorb and digest partial nutrimental substances and organic debris to reduce the environmental load of organic substances and nutrimental substances; (5) to be strict with the use of chemical medications.

In 2004, The State Council issued circular and required to, in strict accordance with the zoning of marine functions, arrange reasonably the breeding sea areas, remove the breeding exceeding the designated areas, popularize the ecological and healthy breeding technologies and guide the culturists to reasonably cast bait, apply fertilizer and use medication. Now the coastal areas are improving the environment of seawater breeding gradually to reduce the adverse impact upon the marine and coastal biodiversity.

Alien Species and Genotypes

160. Has your country put in place mechanisms to control pathways of introduction of alien species in the marine and coastal environment? Please check all that apply and elaborate on types of measures in the space below.

a) No	
b) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from ballast water have been put in place (please provide details below)	X
c) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from hull fouling have been put in place (please provide details below)	
d) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from aquaculture have been put in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from accidental releases, such as aquarium releases, have been put in place (please provide details below)	
f) Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of activities relating to prevention of introductions of alien species in the marine and coastal environment, as well as any eradication activities.

IMO, UNDP and GEP implemented the global project of ballast water management (GloBallast), and China was selected as one of six demonstrating countries, and demonstrating base was established in Dalian. GloBallast was successfully implemented in China, which provides a sound foundation and practical experience for developing the strategic plan of ballast water management of China and the future implementation of *International Covenant on Control and Management of Vessel Ballast Water and Deposit*. China has begun the development of *National Strategic Plan on Management of Ballast Water*. And the key future works include: to develop Chinese provisional provision for the management of vessel ballast water, support the shipping industry to make preparation for the implementation of IMO ballast water management covenant; carry out the research and development of treatment of ballast water; carry out the risk assessment for ballast water and biological baseline investigation of port in other ports, collect data and establish database for vessel ballast water in the major ports, establish the national information system for management of vessel ballast water, provide systematic and continuous running of red tide information of the vessels; public education and training; to carry out the regional cooperation on the management of ballast water.

Because of the introduction of seawater breeding and the large-scale development of aquarium farming, the alien marine species are spread widely, and some have resulted in invasion damage. Some invasive alien species have caused severe damage in partial areas, for example, the alien species such as smooth cord-grass and *mytilopsis sallei* are fighting for living space with the indigenous organisms, the habitats of local mangrove was damaged, and which led to the reduction of biodiversity. Now China is developing *Regulation on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Organisms* and *National Planning on Prevention and Control of Invasive Alien Organisms*, strengthen the construction of relevant mechanisms to control the possible organism invasion arising out of the seawater breeding.

Box LXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this program of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Chinese Government attaches great importance to the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity, has established sound laws, regulations and action plans regarding protection of marine environment, strengthened the monitoring of coastal marine ecology, strengthened the construction and management of marine and coastal nature reserve and special protected areas and implemented the programs of summer fishing moratorium, zero increase of marine fishing output and industrial change of fishing. All of these works have mitigated the adverse impacts upon the marine and coastal biodiversity by various development and construction activities. But because of rapid development of social-economy and marine economy of coastal areas, the unreasonable activities of marine development and utilization have not been effectively controlled, the offshore ecosystems of China is weak overall, the deteriorating trend of partial sea areas have not been effectively contained yet, and the major constraints facing the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity include;

- (1) The amount and areas of protected areas are too small.
- (2) There is huge pressure upon the marine development and utilization, and the conflict between conservation and development is very outstanding.
- (3) The social participation of conservation and management is not strong.
- (4)** The basic study of marine and coastal biodiversity is still weak.
- (5)** The conservation of marine and coastal biodiversity has broad scope, heavy task, and the fund and technology are in shortage.

Agricultural biological diversity

161. ? Has your country developed national strategies, programs and plans that ensure the development and successful implementation of policies and actions that lead to the conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity components? (decisions III/11 and IV/6)	
a) No	
b) No, but strategies, programs and plans are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, programs and plans are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, programs and plans are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on agrobiodiversity components in national strategies, programs and plans. <i>21st Century Agenda of China, Action Plan of Biodiversity Conservation of Agricultural Authority of China and Planning on Construction of Seven Major Agricultural Systems</i> have relevant provisions.	

162. ? Has your country identified ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the <i>In-situ</i> and <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation and sustainable use, including food security, of agricultural biological diversity? (Decision V/5)	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	X
c) Yes, some measures identified (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures identified (please provide details below)	
Further information on ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the <i>In-situ</i> and <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.	

Annex to decision V/5 - Program of work on agricultural biodiversity

Program element 1 - Assessment	
163. Has your country undertaken specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity such as on plant genetic resources, animal genetic resources, pollinators, pest management and nutrient cycling?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessments are in progress (please specify components below)	X
c) Yes, assessments completed (please specify components and results of assessments below)	
Further comments on specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity. China is conducting special assessment for crop germ plasm resources, livestock and fowl germ plasm resources, edible microbe germ plasm resources and agricultural wild plant resources, but the assessment is not systematic enough.	

164. Is your country undertaking assessments of the interactions between agricultural practices and the conservation and sustainable use of the components of biodiversity referred to in Annex I of the Convention (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance)?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessments are under way	X
c) Yes, some assessments completed (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments completed (please provide details below)	
Further comments on assessment of biodiversity components (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance).	
China has completed "millennium assessment of ecosystem" and shall publicize the assessment report soon; is conducting the investigation and analysis of germ plasm resources of key agricultural crops, germ plasm resources of key animals, germ plasm resources of key ornamentals, species and variety resources of key aquatic lives.	

165. Has your country carried out an assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities in sustaining agricultural biodiversity and agro-ecosystem services for food production and food security?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessment is under way	X
c) Yes, assessment completed (please specify where information can be retrieved below)	
Further comments on assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities.	
There are abundant national and folk culture resources in southwest China, but because of various reasons, a large amount of traditional culture resources are changing and running off. China has conducted investigation and assessment for the traditional knowledge of partial areas of southwest China. For example, Research Association of Biodiversity and Traditional Knowledge of Yunnan Province implemented the "Program of ecological agriculture and livelihood development of Mountainous areas of Yunnan", which investigated the traditional knowledge of some villages, assessed their function in agricultural production and ecosystem service, the scientific knowledge are used to improve, not replace these traditional knowledge to push forward the technical innovation of ecological agriculture. Chinese Office of International Action Assistance and Intellectual Property Rights Center of Guizhou Normal University held "Early Stage Preparation Seminar for Collection of Cases of Protection of Traditional Agricultural Knowledge of Southwest Region", the meeting discussed how to strengthen the protection of traditional agricultural knowledge, but China has carried out less work in this respect.	

166. Has your country been monitoring an overall degradation, status quo or restoration/rehabilitation of agricultural biodiversity since 1993 when the Convention entered into force?	
a) No	
b) Yes, no change found (status quo)	
c) Yes, overall degradation found (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, overall restoration or rehabilitation observed (please provide details below)	

Further comments on observations.

Since 1993 when the Convention entered into force, Chinese Government always attaches importance to the monitoring of agricultural biodiversity, and the monitoring results showed that, because of the reasons like popularization of good species, grassland desertification, degraded wetlands and excessive development of mountainous area, the overall tendency of agricultural biodiversity is decreasing. For example, the local species of cultivated crops are almost not planted by the farmers, the resource distribution scope and range of wild agricultural plant resources like wild rice are decreasing sharply. But since *Law on Protection of Wild Animals* were implemented very early, for past ten years, the populations of wild animals in some regions increased somewhat.

Program element 2 - Adaptive management

167. Has your country identified management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive, and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and enhance productivity and the capacity to sustain livelihoods?

a) No	
b) No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified	
c) Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	

Further comments on identified management practices, technologies and policies.

With the reasonable cultivation methods, the various species of crops may be planted in the method of ecosystem, which can not only prevent and control comprehensively the plant diseases and insect pests, reduce the use of pesticide, but also could improve the crop output. The technology has been popularized in the areas of abundant biodiversity in western China, and the economic benefits, social benefits and ecological benefits are very significant.

Program element 3 - Capacity-building

168. Has your country increased the capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainable agricultural biodiversity and to develop strategies and methodologies for *In-situ* conservation, sustainable use and management of agricultural biological diversity?

a) No	
b) Yes (please specify area/component and target groups with increased capacity)	X

Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders.

Through the publicity, education and enforcement check of Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants and Method on Management of Agricultural Wild Plants, the protection awareness of wild plants of local communities and farmers are raised, and through the training of protection technologies of agricultural wild plants, the nationwide grass roots technological personnel engaged in environmental protection master the basic skills for protection of agricultural wild plants.

169. Has your country put in place operational mechanisms for participation by a wide range of stakeholder groups to develop genuine partnerships contributing to the implementation of the program of work on agricultural biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential mechanisms being identified	
c) No, but mechanisms are under development	X
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place	

170. Has your country improved the policy environment, including benefit-sharing arrangements and incentive measures, to support local-level management of agricultural biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but some measures and arrangements being identified	
c) No, but measures and arrangements are under development	X
d) Yes, measures and arrangements are being implemented (please specify below)	

Further comments on the measures taken to improve the policy environment.

Program element 4 - Mainstreaming

171. Is your country mainstreaming or integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programs?

a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) No, but potential frameworks and mechanisms are being identified	
d) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed and integrated into some sectoral plans and programs (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed into major sectoral plans and programs (please provide details below)	

Further comments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programs.

Both *Planning on Construction of Seven Major Agricultural Systems* and *National Planning on Medium and Long-term Development of Science and Technology* list the agricultural biodiversity as the mainstream of departmental planning, and the state is developing national cross-sectoral *National Planning on Conservation and Utilization of Biological Specie Resources*.

172. Is your country supporting the institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms for the mainstreaming of agricultural biodiversity in agricultural strategies and action plans, and its integration into wider strategies and action plans for biodiversity?

a) No	
b) Yes, by supporting institutions in undertaking relevant assessments	
c) Yes, by developing policy and planning guidelines	
d) Yes, by developing training material	
e) Yes, by supporting capacity-building at policy, technical and local levels	X
f) Yes, by promoting synergy in the implementation of agreed plans of action and between ongoing assessment and intergovernmental processes.	

Further comments on support for institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms.

Chinese Government is supporting to mainstream the agricultural biodiversity into the agricultural strategies and action plans, established corresponding institutions (such as leading group for protection of agricultural wild plants, association of protection of wild plants), developed corresponding policies and started the research projects regarding the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological resources.

173. In the case of centers of origin in your country, is your country promoting activities for the conservation, on farm, *In-situ*, and *Ex-situ*, of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture, including their wild relatives?

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on of the conservation of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture in their center of origin.

China is the centers of origin of many of many crops, and since 1950s, China began the conservation, on farm, *In-situ*, and *Ex-situ*, of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture. Besides continuing to collect and conserve the genetic resources for food and agriculture, China also carried out the *In-situ* conservation of wild relatives of crops, 52 habitat conservation points of agricultural wild plants have been established nationwide to protect a dozen of species of wild rice, wild soybean and wild relatives of wheat.

Box LXV.

Please provide information concerning the actions taken by your country to implement the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.

In the nature, the pollinators include bee, bird, butterfly, moth and fly. But bee is the basic pollinator for most crops. China has vast territory, and the honey source plants and resources of bee varieties are extremely plentiful. The state attaches great importance to the development of bee industry, associated industrial associations are established, and the competent authorities have developed some measures to strengthen the management of bee industry; state Ministry of Science and Technology established the project to study and popularize the prevention and control technologies for high efficient, low residue bee medicine to solve the prevention and control of bee illness and the problems arising out of the use of bee medicines. But generally speaking, China has not provided sufficient protection of honey source plants and resources of bee varieties, the technology investment is limited, and the technical strengthen for the conservation and sustainable sue of pollinator is weak.

Box LXVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this program of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Agricultural biodiversity is an important component of biodiversity, Chinese Government always attaches great importance to the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity, not only list the identification, monitoring, Ex-situ conservation and In-situ conservation of genetic resources of animals, plants and microbes as the keys, and delightful results have been achieved, but also incorporate the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources into the action plans of state and Ministry of Agriculture, and the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity has generated huge economic benefits and social benefits during agricultural production.

China is a big power in terms of biodiversity, and the agricultural biodiversity is also very plentiful. In order to achieve the strategic goals of the Convention, 2010 goals and millennium development goals, China has especially developed corresponding planning, its goals are basically consistent with the strategic goals of the Convention, 2010 goals and millennium development goals, especially in terms of reducing the speed of losing biodiversity, elimination of poverty and starvation, environmental conservation and sustainable development, shall push forward actively the achievement of above goals.

The agricultural biodiversity involves large scope and is a heavy task, the achievement of above goals shall need the support of large fund, the backward technologies and poor capacity-building are also the major difficulties facing the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity of China.

Forest Biological Diversity

General

174. Has your country incorporated relevant parts of the work program into your national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national forest programs?

a) No	
b) Yes, please describe the process used	X
c) Yes, please describe constraints/obstacles encountered in the process	X
d) Yes, please describe lessons learned	X
e) Yes, please describe targets for priority actions in the program of work	X

Further comments on the incorporation of relevant parts of the work program into your NBSAP and forest programs

China has not implemented special work program for forest biodiversity, but the relevant contents are included in the national action plan of biological diversity and forest planning.

In the action plan of biological diversity, the conservation of forest biodiversity is one of important components. The priority goals of conservation of forest biodiversity are to establish nature reserve in areas of important ecosystem functions and of plentiful biodiversity, conserve biodiversity and maintain the ecological functions of sources of major rivers.

The major experience of China in term of conservation of forest biodiversity is to drive the conservation of biodiversity with big projects. In recent years, with the overall popularization of project of protection of natural forest resources, construction projects of wild animal, plant and nature reserve, the implementation of project of returning land for farming to forest and ecological compensation, the forest in upstream of drainage areas of major rivers are protected, the areas of protected areas keep expanding, and the degraded forest ecosystems are restored.

But in the relevant process of implementation of program of work of forest biodiversity, the management of forest resources and conservation of biodiversity is not well coordinated, and there lacks the overall planning for conservation of forest biodiversity. In forest planning, more consideration is given to the ecological function and timber production, and the relevant afforestation projects lack the consideration of conservation of biodiversity. There isn't overall planning for the utilization and benefit-sharing of forest biodiversity. The research of ecosystem approach has been carried out for very long time, but regarding forest management this method is only applied partially and in partial areas.

Box LXVII.

Please indicate what recently applied tools (policy, planning, management, assessment and measurement) and measures, if any, your country is using to implement and assess the program of work. Please indicate what tools and measures would assist the implementation.

Regarding policies, there are policy of classified operation of forest, policy of ecological benefit compensation of forest; in terms of planning, there is planning on six major forestry projects; in terms of management and assessment, there are management regulations related to these six major forestry projects to assure the implementation of actions related to the program of work of forest biodiversity.

Box LXVIII.

Please indicate to what extent and how your country has involved indigenous and local communities, and respected their rights and interests, in implementing the program of work.

Among the actions related to the program of work of forest biodiversity, many involve the participation, local communities participated in the conservation of forestry biodiversity, such as the project of returning land for farming to forest, contracts are signed with farmers, the relevant subsidy and encouragement measure are directly cashed in with each farmer, and their choices are respected. Especially with the implementation of GEF projects such as projects of management of protected areas of China, project of ecosystem conservation of mountainous areas of Yunnan, forest project of sustainable development-section of protected locations, many methods are introduced for the participation of local communities, including the program of joint management of community resources, established of community fund for prevention and control, to make the community become the main body of biodiversity conservation; through participating in the management of protected areas, they may share the benefits related to protected areas; the sustainable conservation of forest biodiversity is achieved based on respecting the indigenous life styles.

Box LXIX.

Please indicate what efforts your country has made towards capacity building in human and capital resources for the implementation of the program of work.

With the implementation of national forest projects, policy of development of western China and the policy of ecological benefit compensation of forest and the implementation of projects related to GEF conservation of forest biodiversity, China has increased its investment in human and capital resources. In terms of human resources, the personnel training is strengthened, large amount of talents are attracted, the qualities of personnel for conservation of forest biodiversity are improved, the establishment of technical standards and construction of management system are reinforced and the standardization of management if facilitated.

In terms of fund contribution, during 1998-1999 the experimental stage for the project of protection

of natural forest resources, the nation had invested USD1.23 billion, and the project investment during 2000- 2010 shall reach USD 11.64 billion (among it, subsidy of central government is USD9.48 billion and the local contribution is USD 2.15 billion), so the total investment shall be USD 12.87 billion. Among the total investment, infrastructure investment shall be USD 2.3 billion and account for 18.8%; special investment of government budget shall be USD 9.48 billion and account for 81.3%. The infrastructure investment shall mainly be used for the construction of infrastructure such as enclosing mountain for forest cultivation in upper stream areas of Yangtze River and Yellow River, afforestation by plane seeding, artificial afforestation and construction of germchit infrastructure. Subsidy for enclosing mountain for forest cultivation shall be subsidized with 1.7 RMB per mou per year for continuous five years. The afforestation by plane seeding shall be subsidized with 6.05 RMB per mou. For afforestation in upper stream areas of Yangtze River, each mou shall be subsidized with 24.2 RMB, and 36.3 RMB for afforestation in upper stream areas of Yellow River. The investment of government budget is mainly for the operation expenses of forest management and protection, social insurance of the staff, social payout allowance of enterprise education, health care, public security, prosecutor, court and jurisdiction, one-off settlement allowance for the laid off workers, basic life guarantee allowance for laid off workers and income reduction compensation for local finance. For the project of returning land for farming to forest, between 2001- 2010, the planned project investment shall be over 36.3 billion RMB, the following targets should be achieved: the farming lands on steep incline shall be basically returned to forest, 31.9% of desertification land shall be treated, afforestation on returned land for farming shall reach 220 million Mu, afforestation on appropriate barren mountainous areas and barren lands shall reach 260 million Mu, the forest and grass cover rate of project areas shall increase 4.5 percentage points, the controlled areas of water loss and soil erosion shall reach 1.3 billion Mu, the controlled areas of wind defense and sand fixing shall reach 1.54 billion Mu. Regarding the construction project of nature reserve, in nearly 10 years, only the investment in infrastructure construction of nature reserve of natural grade by central government has exceeded USD 0.12 billion .

Box LXX.

Please indicate how your country has collaborated and cooperated (e.g., south-south, north-south, south-north, north-north) with other governments, regional or international organizations in implementing the program of work. Please also indicate what are the constraints and/or needs identified.

In the actions related to the program of work of forest biodiversity, China is concerned about the cooperation with neighboring countries and international organizations, for example, signed with Russia the cooperative agreement on tiger protection and signed with US the cooperative agreement on forest management. The cooperation of transboundary nature reserve has been developed in recent years, and the regional cooperation of drainage area protection is coming into being, such as the cooperation in sub-region of Greater Mekou River. But these cooperation are very limited, and there lack the special mechanism and corresponding investment.

Expanded program of work on forest biological diversity

Program element 1 - Conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing	
175. Is your country applying the ecosystem approach to the management of all types of forests?	
a) No (please provide reasons below)	
b) No, but potential measures being identified (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes (please provide details below)	

Comments on application of the ecosystem approach to management of forests (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impact on forest management, constraints, needs, tools, and targets).

China has not applied the ecosystem approach to manage all types of forest. But the basic management principles of ecosystem have been applied in the forest operation and management practices of China, for example, the forest management shall mainly rely on local residents and mainly adopts the protection method that local people participate in the forest patrol, implement the policy of ecological compensation and conserve forest ecosystems in drainage area system of major rivers.

176. Has your country undertaken measures to reduce the threats to, and mitigate its impacts on forest biodiversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	<p>Please specify below the major threats identified in relation to each objective of goal 2 and the measures undertaken to address priority actions</p> <p>The major threat for forest biodiversity is forest fire and the priority actions are to adopt satellite monitoring, systematic patrol and establishing fire prevention program. Aiming at the threats of collection of non- timber forest products, shall adopt the principles of strengthening patrol and responsibility divided to individual. Monitoring measures shall be adopted for the threats of environmental pollution and climate change.</p>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>

Further comments on measures to reduce threats to, and mitigate the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

The forest fire prevention is the task forestry invests most and have heaviest work, China has made great achievements in the control of human fire source, established responsibility seeking system responsible by local government, established monitoring system and firefighting crew, and the threats upon forest biodiversity have been greatly reduced. But the regulation and control of natural forest fire and man made fire for forest protection is still weak, so the forest fire management system shall be reasonably and reasonably established in terms of methodology and targets.

With the implementation of projects of protection of ecological public welfare forest and natural forest resources, especially the project of nature reserve, China established the system for forest management and protection. But the management and protection staff have relatively low qualities, the investment is huge and the sustainability should be further studied.

Aiming at environmental pollution and global climate change, monitoring stations for forest ecosystems are established, and systematic research is carried out. But there is still distance regarding how to incorporate with conservation of forest biodiversity and obtaining suggestions instructive to management.

177. Is your country undertaking any measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	<p>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>The measures of conservation and restoration of forest biodiversity that are being adopted include: project of protection of natural forest resource protection, project of protection of wild animals and plants and construction of nature reserve; the measure to reconstruct the biodiversity include the project of returning land for farming to forest, project of key shelter forest like “three north” and middle and down streams of Yangtze River and the project of desertification treatment.</p>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>

Further comments on measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

The project of protection of natural forest resources include three levels: complete stoppage of lumbering of natural forest in the areas of upper stream of Yangtze River and middle stream of Yellow River; reduction in large extent the timber output of state-owned forest areas in northeast and Inner Mongolia; and the local governments shall be responsible for protecting well the natural forests of other areas. The project plans to reduce the timber output by 19.91 million cubic meters, manage and protect 1,415 million Mu of forest, lay off 740 thousand of redundant workers. The natural forest is the areas of most plentiful biodiversity, and the implementation of project of protection of natural forest resources and the policy of compensation of ecological benefit contained effectively the downtrend of forest biodiversity. The major constraints are how to achieve the sustainability of the project, the strengthening of study over the policies and technologies regarding the utilization and benefit-sharing of forest biodiversity, development of ecological industry and achievement of continuous implementation of protection of natural forest and conservation of forest biodiversity.

The construction project of key shelter forest like “three north” and middle and down streams of Yangtze River: this is the shelter forest project of largest covering area, including the construction of shelter forests in “three north” areas, coastal areas, Pearl River, Huaihe River, Taihang Mountain, plain areas, Dongting Lake, Poyang Lake and middle and down streams of Yangtze River. The project plans to afforest 340 million Mu and implement effective protection for 1,078 million Mu of forest.

The project of returning land for farming to forest: this is a major strategic decision for dealing with the current status of exacerbating water loss and soil erosion in China. It’s planned to control 340 million Mu of area of water loss and soil erosion, prevent wind and fix sand for 400 million Mu, and reduce the quantity of mud and sand flown into Yangtze River and Yellow River by 260 million tons per year.

The project of protection of wild animals and plants and construction of nature reserve: which mainly aims at solving the problems of specie conversation and conservation of natural ecosystems. Before 2010, shall mainly implement 10 projects of rescue of wild animals and plants, and 30 key projects for conservation of ecosystems and shall newly construct a batch of nature reserve. Now the most valuable and most essential natural forest, the best habitats of wild animals and plants and the best havens of rare and endangered species are located in the nature reserve. 85% of terrestrial ecosystem types, 85% of populations of wild animals, 65% of populations of higher plants and 20% of areas of natural forest of China are distributed inside the nature reserve, the construction of nature reserve shall play a very crucial role for the conservation of biodiversity and biological germ plasm resources of China, improving the ecological status and maintaining the land biosafety.

178. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote the sustainable use of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	<p>Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>The major measures of sustainable use include: development of forestry industry, systematic development of fast growth and fertility forest, product under forest, seed and traditional Chinese medicine; development of ecological tourism.</p>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>

Further comments on the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

China implemented the construction project of forestry industry bases with timber forest as majority in the key areas, after the project is finished, annually 133,370 thousand cubic meters of timber could be provided, which accounts for 40% of domestic demands, plus the existing resources, the supply and demand of timber shall become basically balanced, and the impact upon biodiversity will be reduced effectively.

The sustainable use of biodiversity pushes forward the sustainable development of some areas. For example, Yunnan Province has regarded the sustainable use of biodiversity as one of major backbone industry for building a strong province of green economy, and numerous biological resources of Yunnan has played an important role in biological industry. In 2004, the export of tricholoma matsutake of the province contributed over 52 million Us dollar of foreign currency, among it, the farmers living nearby the nature reserve of Baima Snow Mountain, Ailao Mountain, Bitahai and Zixi Mountain increased USD 8.47 million of income by collecting tricholoma matsutake only, and the export of other non-timber products also contributed foreign currency around 50 million US dollar. In order to develop pharmaceutical industry, after approval, Yunnan Province, in conjunction with relevant research institutes and enterprises developed relevant researches by using the nearly 200 kinds of germ plasm resources conserved in the nature reserve and major results had been achieved, which makes contribution for the sustainable development of "Yun Medicine". Most seed sources of planted medicines materials such as yew, rhizome of Chinese paris, dendrobium stem and goldthread root are also from their original habitats. Now, with Yiliang Country as center, radiating Yanjin, Suijiang, Shuifu, Zhenxiong and etc, artificial planting of gastrodia tuber is popularized, and the annual production value of USD 6.05 million is achieved, and gastrodia tuber is expected to be one of backbone industries of Zhaotong Municipality. Although the degrading problem is upsetting the planting industry, the germ plasm resources conserved in the protected areas shall play a crucial role for the solution of degrading problem of seed sources. Xishuangbanna is one of areas of China having most abundant butterfly resources, totally 11 families, 165 genera and 380 species. In 1998, the natural reserve began cooperation with World Wildlife Found (WWF) for Nature to establish the first butterfly breeding experimental farm of China to explore the channel of artificial breeding and use of wild butterfly. Through many years of exploration, while carried out experiment of artificial breeding, the butterfly resources of whole prefecture was also investigated, the specimen were collected and authenticated and a batch of butterflies and host plants were discovered and the feeding and breeding in batch succeeded. The butterflies are used to produce specimen and artware to come onto the market, and the development of butterfly breeding industry of Yunnan Province was brought along.

The development of rapid growth and fertility forest, and the development of ecological products with non-timber products as majority and ecological tourism industry are the key works of national forestry policy in future 5 years. But the combination of sustainable use and conservation of forest biodiversity lacks the systematic study and experiments.

179. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	<p>Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 5 and describe measures undertaken</p> <p>The major measures include: to strengthen the conservation and use of germ plasm resources of forest plants, develop the study and use experiments of catalogue making, conservation and use of biological resources; to implement the policy of compensation for forest ecological benefits, carry out the study of policies related to green GDP and facilitate the benefit-sharing of forest biodiversity; and the support of national policy of compensation for forest ecological benefits, to strengthen the patrol and conservation of forest ecosystem.</p>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>

Further comments on the promotion of access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources. (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets)

With the deepening understanding of multiple kinds of benefits of forest, the traditional one way of using forest- timber forest was changed, and the classified operation of forest is advocated. The classified operation of forest is a new model of forestry operation and management system and development that, in accordance with the ecological and economic requirements on forest by the society, the forest is divided as ecological forest and commercial forest two categories, which shall be operated respectively in accordance with their own characteristics. The purpose of classified operation is to change at the root the operating system and economic growth method of forestry, achieve the establishment of scientific resource cultivation method under the conditions of market economy, better solve the contradiction between material production and ecological functions, satisfy the requirements of multiple facets upon forest by the society and achieve the sustainable development of forestry.

Article 8 of *Forest Law* prescribes that, "the state shall set up fund for compensation of forest ecological benefits to provide the resources of shelter forest providing ecological benefits and forest of special purpose, the afforestation, cultivation, protection and management of forest timber". Since 2001, the state finance invested USD 0.12 billion to set up fund for compensation of forest ecological benefits, carry out experiments in 11 provinces or autonomous regions including Hebei, Heilongjiang, Fujian and Sichuan, the management and protection personnel and forest farmers of 200 million Mu of ecological forest in above areas shall be compensated USD 0.605 per mou, and the value of ecological service function of biodiversity is acknowledged by the society. Since 2004, the forest areas obtaining compensated increased to 400 million Mu and the total amount of foundation also increased to USD 0.24 billion.

Forest Law had been enacted for nearly 20 years, but the division of forest types just stays at the paper, planning and figures, can not be implemented to the actual land, the farmers and forestry producers are till not quite sure, so such a phenomenon appeared: the areas where the development of forest of fast growth and fertility forest or economic forest is appropriate, but they are not developed, while those key ecological forests of importance to the protection of environment, and which can't be lumbered generally, were lumbered disorderly and excessively. The government should map out planning in accordance with the ecological zone of forest, consult with the forest owners under the guide of planning, divide the five kinds of forest block by block, based on consensus, shall sign contract with forest farmers. For those forests falling into the category of shelter forest and forest of special purpose, the nation shall compensate the farmers who give up partial or large part of right of economic use, then the nation shall management them strictly to assure the long time provision of function of environmental protection for the society; the economic forest and timber forest shall be given the policy of entering the market, so the whole forestry will be

vital, and the forest farmers and forestry producers shall have the enthusiasm to care for the forest and protect the forest.

Program element 2 - Institutional and socio-economic enabling environment		
180. Is your country undertaking any measures to enhance the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	<p>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>Through the construction of nature reserve, most nature reserve have established corresponding management institutions. Through the project of protection of natural forest reserves, project of returning land for farming to forest and the project of shelter forest construction, the work capacities and staff building of local forestry organs are strengthened, their capacities in term of capital management and project management have been enhanced. Through compensation of ecological benefits, the grass roots management system of ecological forest has been established.</p>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>
<p>Further comments on the enhancement of the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).</p> <p>The central government strengthened the planning, instruction, organization, coordination and supervision function of the project of protection of natural forest resources, established the management method and assessment method of "four to the province" and carry out complete check for the implementation of "four to the province". The provincial government shall be overall responsible for the project implementation. The "four to the province" means to deploy the targets of project construction to the province, tasks carried out to the province, the capital appropriated to the province, and the responsibility defined to the province. The implementation of project of protection of natural forest resources shall be organized by the forestry authorities of various levels of government, office for protection of natural forest resources shall be established from province, municipality to county, and regarding the organizing of project, management of special institution shall be ensured, full time staff shall work for the project, and the individual responsibility is defined. Regarding work coordination, the relevant departments should have clear responsibilities and rights, the work is highly efficient to assure the relevant works are divided to the grass roots, and the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity was strengthened.</p> <p>The special management institution is the basic guarantee for the nature reserve to exercise its functions. Now all of the competent authorities of the provinces (regions, municipalities) have established division of nature and ecology or division of wild animal, plant and protected area, the competent authorities of prefecture or county have established functional institution of management of protected areas, and some measures have been taken to reinforce the institutional building of the nature reserve to make the nature reserve of national level have their institutions, functions and staff. In 1672 construction nature reserve of forest system, 1035 nature reserve have established management institutions, which accounts for 61.90%.</p> <p>For example, the institutions of two level of governments of prefecture, municipality and county of Yunnan Province have been reformed, under the situation of general cutting of institutions and staff</p>		

of various governmental departments, the management institutions for protection of wild animals and plants and nature reserve are not only not weakened, but reinforced. All forestry authorities of 16 prefectures and municipalities of the whole province have established the functional institution for the protection and management of wild animals and plants, full time management staff are provided; in forestry departments of all county level municipalities of the whole province, there are full time or part time management institutions; 1070 among 1531 town forestry towns of the whole province also become the station for protection and management of wild plants and animals. Thus, the whole province basically established the complete management system for protection of wild animals and plants and nature reserve of province, prefecture (municipality), county and town four levels. The various nature reserve also generally established and perfected the management institutions, all nature reserve of national level have established management institutions, some nature reserve of provincial level have established management bureau or institute, the nature reserve that have not established management institution are entrusted to the forestry bureau or forestry station for management. All principals of nature reserve of national level accepted training and were granted with post qualification certificates. Now nearly 60% of nature reserve have established post responsibility system and system of internal management, perfected examination method for target management, defined rewarding and punishing system.

181. Is your country undertaking any measures to address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities The major measures include: established fund for compensation of forest ecological benefits, implementation of ecological construction projects such as project of protection of natural forest resource and the project of returning land for farming to forest.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on review of socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

First, the traditional forestry defined forestry as the basic industry mainly providing timber, although it acknowledged double functions of forest, but in the operation the measures are established according to production of timber, the role of ecological function was seldom considered in reality, the economic is exchanged with the price of ecological benefits, for example the excessive lumbering in wildwood of Chuan west and that of Great Xing'an Mountain has caused the environment damage, which has severely impacted the development of national economy; secondly, the traditional forestry decides their operation and gain in accordance with the timber mature period of certain kind of tree, the timber mature period is the core from the cultivation to investigation, design and construction program, while the use and use period of ecological functions are not considered; thirdly, the traditional forestry not only separate timber from non-timber products and ecological functions, but also the separation of operation and processing of forest, the industries just care about their own business, don't communicate with each other, the overall running is not coordinated, the economic benefits are low; finally, the traditional forestry bring overall resources drop to the forestry, the payable resources are reduced, the forestry benefits drops, forest quality drops and ecological functions also drops.

China changed the operating manner of traditional forestry and implemented the classified operation of forest. China is changing from damaging forest to reclaim land to return land for farming to forest or to grassland. The starting of project of returning land for farming to forest finished several thousand years of history of damaging forest to reclaim land. Since 2001, the state budget invests

USD 0.121 billion in 11 provinces for the experiment of fund of compensation for forest ecological benefits, and the scale involves 200 Mu of key shelter forest and forest of special purpose. This change of policy means the end of history of long-term gratuitous use of forest ecological benefits in China and began the new stage of paid use of forest ecological benefits.

182. Is your country undertaking any measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	<p>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>China carried out the activities regarding conservation of forest biodiversity, many science and technology museums, museums and publicity and education of reserve have been established.</p>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>

Further comments on measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

The conservation and sustainable use of forest biodiversity is a work of strong sociality, mass participation and public welfare, and this work can be well done only if it has the social attention and the public's participation. All levels of government fully realize the importance of publicity of biological diversity, regard the incessant elevation of conservation awareness of the whole society as the chief job for conservation of forest biological diversity and protection of wild animals and plants, draft up publicity plans and increase publicity investment; actively bring into play the effects of various natural protection organizations and groups in terms of publicity, mobilize various social circles to join the cause of biological diversity conservation; fully take advantage of the media such as broadcast, television, newspaper and magazine and adopt many forms to publicize forcefully the importance of conservation of forest biological diversity and wild animals and plants upon the environment construction and implementation of sustainable development strategy; publicize the relevant national policies and regulations, publicize the advanced individuals and typical stories arising out of the conservation of forest biological diversity and wild animals and plants; bring into play the supervision function of public opinions and expose those typical events of damaging wild animals and plants.

For example, Yunnan Province, relying on the environmental and resources advantages of the nature reserve, carried out publicity and education of science popularization to create ecological civilization. Between the early 1990s and 2004, the education projects towards public's environmental awareness organized by forestry authorities have involved nearly 20 counties or districts such as Jingdong, Lancang, Cangyuan, Deqin, Weixi, Gongshan and Lushui, nearly 500 thousand person times benefited directly, only the Forest Conservation and Community Development Project between China and Holland has carried out publicity and education activities for 93473 families of community residents in over 20 counties or districts, and over 400 thousand people received the training of awareness of nature conservation. Between 2002-2004, the natural reserve management department of Yunnan carried out over 20 times of training, soliciting article and summer camps related to nature conservation, nearly 10 thousand middle school and primary school students participated.

Although the outlays of nature reserve are very tight, every year they arrange certain outlay for carrying out publicity and education. Through distribution of publicity material, placarding watchwords, broadcast and board exhibition, carry out the publicity activities in the bazaar or carry out the publicity activities of "Bird Loving Week" or World Environment Day". For example, Nujiang River Management Bureau of Natural Reserve of National Level of Gaoligong Mountain distributed

over 40000 copies of picture posters, 16000 publicity brochures of "biodiversity" and 7000 picture posters of "Management plan on neighboring communities" between 2001-2004. through many years of efforts, the awareness of ecological conservation of the mass neighboring the nature reserve are elevated obviously. For example, in the Plateau Wetland Natural Reserve of Lashihai those who once fowled now protect the birds.

In recent years, the conservation achievements of 11 nature reserve of national level, such as Xishuangbanna, Gaoligong Mountain, Fenshuilong Mountain, Wulang Mountain, Huanglian Mountain and Dashanbao and a batch of nature reserve of provincial level are reported in China Central Television, Yunnan Television and various media home and abroad. Some foreign media also reported for many times the achievements in terms of biological diversity of Yunnan Province, and many foreign tourists begin to know Yunnan from learning about the biological diversity conservation of Yunnan, numerous wild animals and plants such as Dian golden monkey, Asian elephant, gibbon, wild tea plant and rhododendron protistum and colorful plateau wetland scenes. In recent two years, the nature reserve has received 3000 person times of foreign bird visiting and scientific investigation personnel, received over 6000 person times of personnel carrying out scientific and educational study, carried out nearly 30000 person times of ecological conservation education for students, and over 600 thousand person times of farmers received ecological conservation education in the reserve.

Program element 3 - Knowledge, assessment and monitoring		
183. Is your country undertaking any measures to characterize forest ecosystems at various scales in order to improve the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	In the investigation of forest resources, small patches forest patches and forest maps are used to express, describe the characteristics of forest ecosystems in different dimensions, and small patch acts at the basic conservation and use unit to carry out the operation and management activities.
b) No	<input type="checkbox"/>	Please provide reasons below
Further comments on characterization of forest ecosystems at various scales (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		
In the investigation of forest resources, small patches forest patches and forest maps are used to express, describe the characteristics of forest ecosystems in different dimensions, and are widely applied in the project of protection of natural forest resources and relevant forestry ecological projects.		

184. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve knowledge on, and methods for, the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities

		In the general investigation of forest resources, added the investigation indicators of forest biological diversity and indicators of forest ecosystem.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on improvement of knowledge on and methods for the assessment of the status and trends (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		
In the general investigation of forest resources, added the investigation indicators of forest biological diversity and indicators of forest ecosystem. For example, increased the shrub as one of basic data for investigation of forest biological diversity, which was initially recorded. But this is just a starting stage.		

185. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities In the investigation and monitoring of forest resources, the indicators in terms of surface cover are added, and some special wild observatory stations are established.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on the improvement of the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		
Established 15 orientated stations of forest ecosystem, some nature reserve added some facilities for simple observation of forest function and carried out the investigation, monitoring and study of forest biological diversity. In the system of investigation and monitoring technologies of forest resources, the investigation of forest lower layer was added for the first time.		

186. Is your country undertaking any measures at national level to improve the infrastructure for data and information management for accurate assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Under the auspices of national scientific and technological program, established national basic database of agricultural biological diversity, information system of forest resource and relevant websites and carried out the research in terms of digital forestry.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

<p>Further comments on the improvement of the infrastructure for data and information management (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).</p>	

Under the auspices of national scientific and technological program, established national basic database of agricultural biological diversity, information system of forest resource and relevant websites and carried out the research in terms of digital forestry. But because of lack of intact mechanism of information sharing, many relevant data are not well reorganized and used.

Box LXXI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this program of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

With deepening understanding of the action and importance of forest biological diversity, China changed traditional forestry operation manner, implemented classified operation of forest, implemented six major forestry projects like project of protection of natural forest resources and the project of returning land for farming to forest, implemented the policy of compensation for forest ecological benefits, strengthened the public education of forest biological diversity, adopted the participation method to support and encourage the local communities to participate in the conservation of forest biological diversity, which facilitated forcefully the conservation of forest biological diversity and restoration of degraded forest ecosystems. Since the project of protection of natural forest resource was implemented in 1998, totally 4,328.1 thousand hectares of forest has been afforested; since the project of returning land for farming to forest was implemented in 1999, totally 16,890.7 thousand hectares of forest has been afforested; during the five years since the project of protection of treatment of wind and sand sources of Beijing and Tianjin was implemented, totally 2, 191.4 thousand hectares of forest has been afforested, and the total treated areas have reached 4, 398.5 thousand hectares. Through the implementation of project of ecological construction, the phenomenon of cultivation in steep inclines and destroying forest to expand field are effectively contained; forest resources in project areas increased greatly, and the loss of water and soil was alleviated obviously. The population quantity of wild animals and plants is stable and increasing, the distribution range is becoming larger and the inhabiting environment keeps improving.

By the end of 2004, 1135 nature reserve of forest ecosystem type have been established, with total area of 31,322 thousand hectares; 132 nature reserve of wild plant type, with total area of 2,260 thousand hectares. In addition, over 50 thousand of natural sub-reserves have been established to supplement with the nature reserve, and organic conservation system has been formed. These nature reserve effectively protected 85% of terrestrial ecosystem types, 65% of populations of higher plants and 20% of areas of natural forest, which play a very crucial role for improving the environmental status of China and maintaining the land biosafety.

The conservation of forest biological diversity of China strengthened the capacities of state and local governments to protect the forest resources, improved public's awareness of conservation of biological diversity and made great contribution for achieving 2010 biological diversity goals.

The constraints China are facing in terms of conservation of forest biological diversity are:

- (1) The single forest age, single forest type, single forest map and simple standing forest structure, the project of ecological construction didn't well coordinate the management of forest resources and conservation of biological diversity, there lacks the overall planning for conservation of forest biological diversity.
- (2) The forest resources take on the trend of co-existence of quantitative type of increase and quality type of decrease, the forest ecosystems tend to be simplified and ecological functions are degrading.
- (3) The regulating capacities of forest ecosystem are dropping, there are many kinds of forest diseases and insect pests and their harms are severe.
- (4) The classification system of ecological forest and economic forest should be further perfected, and the investment and management of ecological forest should be further strengthened.
- (5) The sustainability of ecological construction projects should be further improved to achieve the sustained performance of protection of natural forest and the conservation of forest biological diversity.

Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

187. Is your country supporting scientifically, technically and financially, at the national and regional levels, the activities identified in the program of work? (decisions V/23 and VII/2)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on scientific, technical and financial support, at the national and regional levels, to the activities identified in the program of work.	
<p>China established the consulting group of senior experts for prevention and control of desertification composed of over 20 senior experts to reinforce the technical support for the prevention and control of desertification. The state lists the prevention and control of desertification as a topic of major strategic research, organized the scientific and technological development, edited and distributed large number of brochures of technological popularization and popularize forcefully the practical technologies for the prevention and control of desertification. Over hundreds of scientific and technological results and models regarding the prevention and control of desertification have been achieved, which play huge role in the production, for example the sand prevention model by railway, road and oasis, technology of small drainage area treatment, sand prevention technology of afforestation by plan seeding. The state requires that, 3% of capital for construction of key forestry ecological projects shall be used for the popularization of scientific and technological results, 10% of investment of comprehensive agricultural development shall serve the scientific and technological support, encourages the scientific units and individuals to carry out the technical services of prevention and control of desertification, increase the scientific and technological contents of prevention and control of desertification and facilitates the conversion of scientific and technological results to productivity. Meanwhile, China lists the prevention and control of desertification into the outlines of national higher education and organized training of personnel of different levels. China has established the system of national desertification monitoring and early warning of drought monitoring and lays a solid foundation for improving the level of scientific decision-making. China has completed the second national desertification monitoring, tens of thousands of sampling points have been laid out nationwide, advanced tools are applied to collect relevant information, the dynamic change of desertification has been utterly mastered, the monitoring results are released periodically and provides scientific basis for the governmental decision making for the national prevention and control of desertification.</p> <p>Chinese Government appropriates over 1.2 million US dollar for the desertification monitoring (formerly over 600 thousand US dollar). Since 2001, the capital of the nation and local governments used for implementation of the projects of forestry ecology in the national action program is around 6-8.5 billion US dollar every year; the capital used for comprehensive agricultural development and the prevention and control of desertification is around 42 million US dollar every year; the capital used for the treatment of water loss and soil erosion is around 200 million US dollar every year; the capital used for railway sand control is around 1.2-2.4 million US dollar every year; the capital used for road afforestation is around 76 million US dollar every year; and every year around 70 million US dollar of discount government loan is arranged every year. In addition, every year a large sum of capital is used for the grassland treatment, poverty alleviation, scientific research and land reclamation in desertification areas.</p>	

188. Has your country integrated actions under the program of work of dry and sub-humid lands into its national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Program (NAP) of the UNCCD? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on actions under the program of work of dry and sub-humid lands integrated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Program (NAP) of the UNCCD.	
China has integrated actions under the program of work of dry and sub-humid lands into our National Action Program (NAP) of the UNCCD. In terms of treatment principles of National Action Program	

(NAP) of the UNCCD, prevention is given first priority, namely, firstly those lands that may become desertified land but not desertified land now should be prevented from becoming desertified land; in terms of treatment, biological measures shall be given first priority, namely under the precondition that the existing vegetation is well protected, to restore vegetation and improve vegetation rate through the means of enclosing sand for growing forest and grass, afforestation and growing grass by plane seeding and afforestation; in terms of treatment sequence, the thought of first treating those easy, then those difficult should be implemented. All of assessment of current status of the program of work of dry and sub-humid lands, optical management experience, measures, polices, laws and management systems of conservation and sustainable use, the activities of supporting sustainable livelihood have been incorporated into National Action Program (NAP) of the UNCCD.

189. Has your country undertaken measures to ensure synergistic/collaborative implementation of the program of work between the national UNCCD process and other processes under related environmental conventions? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)

a) No	
b) Yes, some linkages established (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, extensive linkages established (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to ensure the synergistic/collaborative implementation of the program of work between the national UNCCD processes and other processes under related environmental conventions.

All issues of environment or conservation of biological diversity concerned by UNCCD and other "conventions" have been incorporated into 21ST Agenda of China and same attentions are attached to them. The conventions are independent from each other, but also connected to some extent with each other. The independence is mainly embodied by that they want to solve different environmental issues, while connection to some extent is embodied in that, while trying to solve certain environmental issue, other environmental issues are impacted more or less. For example, the solving of desertification issue will assist the conservation of biological diversity; while the establishing of nature reserve will, when conserving the biological diversity, the land desertification may also be avoided to certain extent. So, when trying to solve the issue of desertification, China also pays attention to solving issues involved in other conventions. Law on Sand Prevention and Sand Control prescribes to establish enclosed protected areas, while preventing the land from desertified, the biological diversity of desert ecosystems is also effectively conserved. The environmental issues involved in different conventions are also coordinated in the projects of GEF, such as project of land degradation, the desertification is the land degradation in the dry, semi-dry and sub-humid dry areas, while treating the desertification issue, the biological diversity and wetlands resources can be conserved.

Program Part A: Assessment

190. Has your country assessed and analyzed information on the state of dryland biological diversity and the pressures on it, disseminated existing knowledge and best practices, and filled knowledge gaps in order to determine adequate activities? (Decision V/23, Part A: Assessment, Operational objective, activities 1 to 6)

a) No	
b) No, but assessment is ongoing	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the status and trends and dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.

(1) Assessment of current status

In December 2001, China completed the investigation of current status of western environment. The data of this investigation involved many fields such as society, economy, resources, environment and disaster, totally 9 categories and 193 items. The results showed that, the ecological conservation and construction of western region achieved certain results, but the ecological damage is still serious, and the specific performances are: the problem of water loss and soil erosion has not been fundamentally resolved, the problem of land desertification is outstanding, the trend of soil salinization in partial areas is increasing; the total areas of arable land keeps expanding, which mainly come from the damage of forestland and grassplot; the forest areas are increasing, but the functions are dropping; the grassplot areas keep decreasing, the qualities are dropping; the unreasonable development of water resources lead to the cut off of rivers, shrinking of lakes and oasis, and dropping of underground water level; the development of mineral resources lead to the damage of larger areas of land, and which is taking a trend of incessant increase.

In order to master the current status and dynamic change trend of national desertified land, China completed the first and second national desertification monitoring works respectively in 1994 and 1999, their results provided basis for decision-making of national ecological construction and sand prevention and control. In 2004, China completed its third national desertification monitoring work. This monitoring adopted the technical route of combining the ground investigation and remote sensing data judgment and reading and giving priority to ground investigation, "3S" technology was applied overall, over 4000 technical personnel participated in the monitoring directly and obtained 156 million of various information, and established *National System on Management of Geographical Information of Desertification and Sandy Desertification*. The monitoring results showed that, by 2004, there are totally 2,636.2 thousand square kilometers of desertified land, which accounts for 27.46% of total land area of the nation, are located in 498 counties (flags or municipalities) of 18 provinces (autonomous regions, municipalities under direct jurisdiction of central government) of Beijing, Tianjin, Hebei, Shanxi, Inner Mongolia, Liaoning, Jilin, Shandong, Henan, Hainan, Sichuan, Yunnan, Tibet, Shaanxi, Gansu, Qinghai, Ningxia and Xinjiang; there are totally 1,739.7 thousand square kilometers of sandy desertified land, which accounts for 18.12% of total land area of the nation, are located in 889 counties (flags or municipalities) of 30 provinces (autonomous regions, municipalities under direct jurisdiction of central government) except Shanghai, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Macao Special Administrative Region; there are 318.6 thousand square kilometers of land having obvious sandy desertification trend, and accounts for 3.32% of total land area of the nation.

Now, generally speaking, the status of desertification and sandy desertification of China is remarkably improved, the "damage is greater than treatment" in the end of 1990s has become "treatment and damage are almost equivalent", the overall expanding trend of desertification and sandy desertification has been initially contained, but still expanding in partial areas, and the overall situation of land desertification and sandy desertification is still very stringent, and the major representations are:

- 1) The results achieved are just preliminary. The vegetation formed by treatment just comes to restoration stage, the proportion of annual herb still is still very high, the stability of plant population is still very poor, and the ecological status is still very weak. Long time shall be needed for restoring the plant population to stable status.
- 2) The task of sand prevention and control is still very hard. there are totally 1,740 thousand square kilometers of sandy desertified land, which accounts for 18.1% of total land area of the nation, and also nearly 320 thousand square kilometers of land having obvious sandy desertification trend, they can readily become new sandy desertified land if not well protected.
- 3) The treatment of sandy desertified land is more and more difficult, for past decades, in accordance with the treatment principle of "those easy first, those difficult later, those urgent first, those not urgent later", the sandy desertified land of relatively good conditions and relatively easy treatment have been treated or initially treated. With the proves of sand prevention and sand control, the sandy desertified lands to be treated have worse and worse conditions of site, more and more difficult and the unit investment becomes higher and higher.
- 4) The various human factors leading to the expansion of sandy desertification still exist. Driven by economic benefits, various phenomenon of damage of sandy area vegetation has not been contained utterly, the "five excessive" actions such as excessive grazing and excessive reclamation still exists to different extents.

(2) Publicity and education

Through carrying out the commemoration activities such as “International Biodiversity Day”, “World Environment Day”, “Day of Prevention and Control of Desertification and Drought” and “Earth Day”, China held large-scale of consulting activities, conduct publicity through exhibiting, board, video, newspaper and television, organize seminars of different levels to publicize the knowledge and best practice of control of desertification and conservation of biological diversity, the awareness and knowledge of control of desertification and conservation of biological diversity of the whole society is improved. From the national leaders to the common people, they all have clear understanding of desertification and its damage. Various kinds and various levels of volunteers have been shaped and distributed nationwide, who include senior citizens, women, children, officials, scholars and servicemen, at the arbor day, environment day and day of prevention and control of desertification, a lot of volunteers plant trees, prevent and control sand and improve the environment.

Program Part B: Targeted Actions

191. Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (part B of annex I of decision V/23, activities 7 to 9)

a) No	
b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures taken to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences.

Regarding measures China has adopted in terms of the conservation and sustainable use of dry and semi-humid areas, please refer to the relevant explanations in Issue 33.

192. Has your country taken measures to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the program of work?

a) No	
b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, all identified capacity needs met (please provide details below)	

Further comments on measures taken to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the program of work.

In order to strengthen the implementation of the Convention Biological Diversity, China established the work group for implementation of the Convention Biological Diversity, and the work group for implementation of the Convention established Convention implementation office. The work group for implementation of the Convention holds meeting every year to develop the annual work program and carry out series of activities of many forms.

In order to implement UNCCD, Chinese Government established coordinating group for prevention and control of desertification of China (externally called as China executive committee of UNCCD). The 14 provinces (autonomous regions and municipalities under direct jurisdiction of central government) of heavier desertification prevention and control work of China have established coordinating group or leading group for the prevention and control of desertification, people's governments of various levels also established coordinating group or leading group for the prevention and control of desertification to be responsible for the prevention and control of desertification within their jurisdiction.

Therefore, from the central government to the local governments, the management system for implementing the program of work of biological diversity in dry and semi-humid areas is established, which pushes forward strongly the organized, planned and step by step execution of conservation of biological diversity in dry and semi-humid areas.

Box LXXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this program of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Series of laws of China, such as *Environmental Protection Law*, *Grassland Law*, *Law on Conservancy of Water and Soil* (1991), etc. all have explicit provisions for the conservation of biological diversity in dry and semi-humid areas.

In recent years, China had carried out a lot of work in terms of conservation of biological diversity in dry and semi-humid areas, implemented the key forestry projects such as the project of conservation of natural forest resources, project of returning land for farming to forest, project of treatment of wind and sand sources of Beijing and Tianjin, the project of key shelter forest of three north and middle and down stream areas of Yangtze River. the implementation of these projects plays an active role for the conservation of biological diversity in dry and semi-humid areas. By the end of 2004, the project of returning land for farming to forest in western region totally completed 118 million Mu of returning land for farming to forest for steep incline and 170 million Mu of forestation in barren mountain and wasteland. The phenomenon of cultivation in steep incline and destroying forest to expand field have been effectively contained, and the forest cover rate increased by 2% in average, the forest resources in projects areas increased greatly and loss of water and soil was mitigated obviously. The project of treatment of wind and sand sources of Beijing and Tianjin is the backbone project for building the ecological barrier of Beijing and Tianjin, which was started in June 2000, and by the end of June 2004, totally 4,910 thousand hectares of land were treated, and obvious results have been achieved.

The results of national desertification monitoring and sand storm monitoring showed that, since 2002, the annual average area of treated sandy desertified land nationwide reached 19 thousand square kilometers, which exceeded the annual expanding area; the area of sandy desertified land of 19 provinces are reducing year by year. The key desertification regions like Inner Mongolia, Xinjiang and Ningxia all take on the delighting situation of reduced sandy desertified area and improving ecological status. And the times of sand storms are also dropping.

Although China has achieved great progress in the conservation of biological diversity in dry and semi-humid areas, but while carrying out ecological construction and ecological conservation, more importance should be attached to the conservation of biological diversity to achieve the goal of regional sustainable development.

Mountain Biodiversity

Program Element 1. Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing	
193. Has your country taken any measures to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures taken to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity	
<p>China enacted <i>Law on Conservancy of Water and Soil and Enforcement Regulation on Conservancy of Water and Soil</i> (1993) successively, which makes the water and soil conservancy in mountainous areas of China onto the track of prevention and control in according to law. China ratified and implemented National Outline on Environmental Protection, which deploys overall the work of ecological construction and ecological conservation including mountainous ecosystems, and regards the conservancy of water and soil as key component for China's implementation of sustainable development strategy and strategy of western development. In recent years, China implements active financial policies, increases its investment in the project of protection of natural forest resources, the project of returning land for farming to forest and to grassland, construction projects of key shelter forest system, project of sand prevention and sand control and the work of water and soil conservancy, and the works have achieved significant results.</p>	

194. Has your country taken any measures to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures taken to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity	
<p>China carried out the restoration and reconstruction demonstration of degraded mountainous ecosystems and biological diversity. China is one of earliest countries carried out the treatment of small watershed. In as early as 1950s, many areas, especially the drainage area of Yellow River carried out the treatment of small watershed and accumulated lot of experience. In 1980, Ministry of Water Resources of China convened the experience exchange meeting regarding the treatment of small watershed of 13 provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities under direct jurisdiction of central government in Jixian County of Shanxi, and put forward formally <i>Method on Water and Soil Conservancy and Treatment of Small Watershed</i>, and from then on, the treatment work with small watershed as unit was developed at large nationwide. The latest investigation and monitoring results showed that, the national areas of water and soil loss dropped from previous 3,670 thousand square kilometers, reduced by 110 thousand square kilometers. The intensity of water and soil loss also begins to drop, and in 2003 the soil loss of 11 major rivers nationwide was reduced largely, among them, Yangtze River and Huaihe River reduced around 50%.</p> <p>In order to restore and reconstruct the damaged or degraded ecosystems, Chinese Government adopted major measures and implemented the project of conservation of natural forest resources, project of returning land for farming to forest and the project of key shelter forest system of three north and middle and down stream areas of Yangtze River. By the end of 2004, the project of returning land for farming to forest in western region totally completed 118 million Mu of returning land for farming to forest for steep incline and 170 million Mu of forestation in barren mountain and wasteland. The phenomenon of cultivation in steep incline and destroying forest to expand field have been effectively contained, and the forest cover rate increased by 2% in average, the forest</p>	

resources in projects areas increased greatly and loss of water and soil was mitigated obviously. Since 2003, the project of returning land for grazing to grassland was implemented, totally 190 million Mu of grassland severely degrade were treated, and the momentum that the environment in project areas deteriorates severely was alleviated.

195. Has your country taken any measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems?

a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems

The major measures include: enacting relevant laws and regulations, construction of reserve system, implementation of forest ecological construction projects like protection of natural forest resources, strengthening the protection and management of wild animals and plants, implementation of in-situ conservation of crop wild close relatives and carrying out enforcement check and public education. These measures are same as those stated in Issue 33 herein.

196. Has your country taken any measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources, including preservation and maintenance of traditional knowledge?

a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources

China attaches great importance to the mountain development and has adopted some measures in term of sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources, which include: (1) state and local governments attach great importance, list the development and utilization of mountain genetic resources as one of key work, provide key support in terms of capital and technology, the local governments strengthen the leadership of utilization of mountain genetic resources and special industrialization leading groups have been established; (2) establish service system of technical popularization; (3) strengthen the training and popularize practical production technologies; (4) establish the mechanism of benefits sharing. For example, Jinzhai County of Anhui Province is located at the western border of the province, has long history of Chinese chestnut cultivation and abundant specie resources, and is one of concentrated distributing areas of Chinese chestnut species in Yangtze River drainage area. Based itself upon the resources advantages, the county develops the production of Chinese chestnuts. They established leading group for production of Chinese chestnut, association of Chinese chestnut, established service network for production technologies, formed a staff of population of Chinese chestnut technologies composed of nearly 200 personnel, popularized the practical technologies for the production of Chinese chestnut and pushed forward the industrialization process. They established Chinese chestnut germchit station and constructed good specie garden of 100 Mu. They strengthened the training, held over 1800 terms of various training classes of Chinese chestnut production technologies, trained nearly 50 thousand person times of Chinese chestnut farmers and established over 20 thousand Mu of demonstration fertility gardens of Chinese chestnut. The industrial pattern of "farmer+ base", "base+ market" is formed, and multi-layer and multi-end market system. With the rising and development of production of Chinese chestnut, the processing, distribution and transportation industries also prospered, and the poor and backward appearance of the mountain is being changed gradually. Now, the county has over 16 million of Chinese chestnut trees, and Chinese chestnut economy is becoming

the mainstream economy of the county, which has irreplaceable position in the poverty alleviation and making fortune of the farmers.

Liupan Mountain of Ningxia has over 700 kinds of medical plant resources, the reserves are large, the advantage of germ plasm resources is very obvious, and has advantageous environmental conditions and germ plasm advantages in the development of production of traditional Chinese medicine materials. All levels of government of Guyuan Municipality of Ningxia stressed the leadership over the industry of traditional Chinese medicine material, the counties list the development of industry of traditional Chinese medicine material in the contents of performance audit, work out practical implementation programs and implement the responsibility system of target management. They engaged in the experts of the nation or the autonomous region in the field of planting and study of traditional Chinese medicine material, established expert consulting committee, select 5-10 professionals of senior or medium professional titles from the personnel engaged in the technical popularization in the municipality and county, under the guidance of expert consulting group, their professional knowledge regarding normalized planting of traditional Chinese medicine material was improved, they mastered completely the normalized planting technologies of traditional Chinese medicine material and become the backbone of technical services of industry of traditional Chinese medicine material. The mechanism of bringing along the development of industry of traditional Chinese medicine material with the adoption of the market principles was established, regarding the operation of industry of traditional Chinese medicine, the government tries to attract the pharmaceutical enterprises inside and outside of the autonomous regions to participate in the construction of base of traditional Chinese medicine material and formed the industrialization operation mechanism. Promoting the enterprise to form interest community with the planters in one mind to construct the base of traditional Chinese medicine material more consolidated, bigger and stronger and bring along the development of local economy. In terms of planting of traditional Chinese medicine materials, sticking to consideration of local conditions and characteristics of medicine materials, the power of various parties are fully mobilized to participate in the development of industry of traditional Chinese medicine materials. Depending upon the market rules to guide the farmers to plant the medicine plants, fully respecting the wills of farmers and fully assure the farmers' rights to make their own decisions.

**Program Element 2. Means of implementation for conservation,
sustainable use and benefit sharing**

197. Has your country developed any legal, policy and institutional framework for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing this program of work?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant frameworks are being developed	
c) Yes, some frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the legal, policy and institutional frameworks for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing the program of work on mountain biodiversity.

China have enacted some laws and regulations regarding the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and some contents of these laws and regulations cover the mountain ecosystem and biological diversity, the laws and regulations mainly include: *Environmental Protection Law, Forest Law, Law on Protection of Wild Animals, Grassland Law, Law on Conservation of Water and Soil, Regulation on Protection Management of Wild Animal Medicine Material (1987), Regulation on Management of Breeder and Breeding Poultry (1994), Natural Reserve Regulation and Regulation on Protection of Wild Plants.*

And China promulgated *Action Plan of Conservation of Biological Diversity, 21st Century Agenda of China, National Outline on Environmental Protection, National "Tenth Five-Year" Plan on Environmental Protection and Outline On Development and Outline Of Nature reserve of China,* and these action plans also apply to the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity.

198. Has your country been involved in regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but some cooperation frameworks are being considered	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity	
China participated in cooperation mechanism of Great Mekong River Sub-region initiated by Asian Development Bank, and is participating the planning of program of biological diversity corridor of Great Mekong River Sub-region. China also participated in the regional cooperative program of ringing Himalayan biological diversity.	

Program Element 3. Supporting actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing	
199. Has your country taken any measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biodiversity	
<p>China established the monitoring network for major mountain ecosystems and key species, and carried out large amount of investigation and monitoring. China established forest resource monitoring system of national level and local forest resource monitoring systems, has carried out six national forest resource investigation, and now is carrying out the 7th national forest resource investigation.</p> <p>Chinese Academy of Sciences established national ecosystem research network (CERN), which includes 9 oriented research stations of forest ecological type, such as the oriented research station of forest ecosystem of Changbai Mountain, the oriented research station of forest ecosystem of Dinghu Mountain and the oriented research station of tropical rain forest ecosystem of Xishuangbanna Tropical Plant Garden, and these station engage in the research in terms of structure, function, succession, specie ebb and flow of mountain ecosystems.</p> <p>China has completed the investigation of current status of environment of western region and the investigation of current status of environment of middle and eastern regions, and these investigations include the contents of mountain biological diversity.</p> <p>During 1995-2003, the investigation of wild animal and plant resources was carried out within the nation, the resource status and subsistence environment of 252 kinds of wild animals and 189 kinds of wild plants under national key protection are basically made clear. Between 1999-2003, the third investigation of giant panda resource was carried out, and through the investigation, the distributing regions, distribution area, habitat area, pen bred and wild populations of giant panda were mastered.</p> <p>In order to completely master the status of biological specie resources (including biological genetic resources) of China, national investigation of biological specie resources was carried out, and the investigation keys included the crops, domesticated animal, forest tree, flower, medical plant, aquatic life and microbes of mountain ecosystems and the resources of biological species in nature reserve.</p>	

200. Has your country taken any measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity

In the national program of science and technology, China established special projects to strengthen the scientific study of conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity.

“Tenth Five-Year” national program for development of science and technology sponsored the program of “Research and Demonstration of Construction Technologies of Forest Ecological Projects”. Through the study and demonstration of construction technologies of forest ecological projects such as construction project of vegetation of water and soil conservancy type in the project areas of returning land for farming to forest and grassland, construction project of vegetation of water resource conservation type, afforestation technology for difficult conditions of site, technology of vegetation restoration and compound operation of rocky mountainous land, technologies of restoration and reconstruction of degraded natural forest, technology of caring and ecological lumbering and updating of natural forest, technologies of forest fire prevention and management of natural forest area and management technologies of nature reserve, technical support is provided for the implementation of project of conservation of natural forest resources, returning land for farming to forest and to grass, environment restoration and reconstruction, protection of wild animal and plant and construction of nature reserve. In addition, “Technologies and demonstration of comprehensive treatment of key ecologically fragile areas of western China” provides reliable technical support for the construction of environment projects to protect the environment of western region.

The Major State Basic Research Development Program of China sponsored the program “Regulating mechanism of agricultural environment by forest vegetation in typical western areas”. And the program finally put forward the forest vegetation structure of regional agricultural environment safety in typical western areas and the optimal technological channels for restoration of regional forest vegetation, which provides scientific basis for the national strategic decision making of western environment construction, and provides scientific basis for the project of conservation of natural forest resources and project of returning land for farming to forest and to grassland.

Since the Convention Biological Diversity came into effect, China was granted fund by GEF and implemented some projects in the fields of conservation of mountain biodiversity. China also carried out technical cooperation regarding the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity with Germany, Holland, Japan, Australia, etc.

201. Has your country taken any measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programs are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems

China strengthened the technical development of restoration and reconstruction of mountain ecosystem and biological diversity. Under the support of national and local scientific and technical programs, some key technologies for restoration and reconstruction of mountain ecosystem and biological diversity. The various news media of television and broadcast aperiodically covered reported the typical experience regarding the conservation and reasonable development of mountain biological resources. For example, Central China Television shot and played 7 episodes of special report program regarding the comprehensive mountain development- Hope in the Mountain to reflect the experience and practical technologies of development of mountainous areas.

Some administrative authorities hold experience exchange meetings periodically to promote advanced technologies. For example, National Integrated Development Office for Mountainous Area organizes and holds field experience exchange meetings on integrated development of mountainous area periodically to summarize and exchange the successful experiences on demonstration work of mountainous area development, probe and summarize the thought, mechanism and mode for developing mountainous area. Some provinces, cities and counties also promote the development of demonstration work for protecting and utilizing the local mountainous resources through holding field exchange meetings, symposiums, and workshops.

The technological development and popularization facilitated the conservation and restoration of mountain ecosystems. For example, in the belt of Luodian County of Guizhou Province where the Guizhou Plateau transits to Guangxi hill, the natural conditions are poor, the environment is weak, severe stony desertification came into being disturbed by human activities. In the ecological reconstruction of karst stony desertification mountainous area, with "hacking mountain to build field, use of rain water" as opportunity, Daguang Village of the county broke the natural succession sequence, inhabited the converse succession of sight from forest to shrub, then to grassland, stony desertification of bare land, the ecosystem of certain productivity and stability initially comes into being, which provides a fundamental guarantee for the development of local economy and society and is a model for reference for the ecological reconstruction of karst sandy desertified mountainous areas.

Again for example, Yimeng mountainous area is located at the edge of fragile ecological belt of northern China, and affected by adverse natural conditions and human elements for long time, the agricultural environment became degraded, and the socio-economy developed slowly. With the treatment of small watershed, through scientific ecological planning, the area develops ecological agricultural economy, which not only maintains the ecological balance of mountainous area, but also maintains the sustainable development of agriculture.

Box LXXIII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this program of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

China is a mountainous country, the mountain area accounts for 74.8% of national land area, around 70% of national population relies upon the mountain resources, over 80% of ethnic minorities live in the mountainous areas, and mountain provides around 70% of national fresh water resources. Most key hotspot areas of biological diversity and important nature reserve of China are distributed in the mountainous areas. Therefore, China attaches great importance to the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity, enacted and implemented many laws, regulations and action plans including the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity, deployed the work of ecological construction and ecological conservation including mountain ecosystems. Under the support of active financial policies, increased the investment in project of conservation of natural forest resources, the project of returning land for farming to forest and to grassland, construction of key shelter forest system, project of sand prevention and sand control and water and soil conservancy, the

various works have achieved significant results. The mountainous areas being protected accounts for over 14% of total mountainous areas of China, the population amounts of some wild animals and plants are stable and rising, they have larger and larger distribution area, and the inhabiting environment keeps improving. For example, the habitats of giant panda increased to 34,500 thousand Mu from 20,850 thousand Mu, increased 65.6%, and the amount of giant panda increased for over 40%; the population amounts of Asian elephant in Xishuangbanna. Chinese Arborvitae Twig, which had disappeared for over 100 years, and was declared by The International Union for the Protection of Nature as the especially endangered specie, was rediscovered in Daba Mountain of Chongqing. Since 2002, the annual average area of treated sandy desertified land nationwide reached 19 thousand square kilometers, which exceeded the annual expanding area; the area of sandy desertified land of 19 provinces are reducing year by year. The key desertification regions like Inner Mongolia, Xinjiang and Ningxia all take on the delighting situation of reduced sandy desertified area and improving ecological status. And the times of sand storms are also dropping. The total national poor population in country was reduced from 250 million in 1978 to 29 million by the end of 2003, and the proportion of impoverished population against total country populations had decreased from 30.7% to around 3%, and most of reduced poor population is distributed in mountainous areas.

But, mountain biological diversity of China is still facing with severe threats, the natural habitats are seriously patched, the problems of low forest ecological function, loss of water and soil and land desertification are still very serious, the conflict between conservation and development is very outstanding, the management capacities of nature reserve are low and the technologies and fund are in shortage. Therefore, we badly need to adopt rescuing protective measures to well conserve the very rare mountain ecosystem and biological diversity of China.

E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

202. Has your country actively participated in sub-regional and regional activities in order to prepare for Convention meetings and enhance implementation of the Convention? (Decision V/20)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the regional and sub-regional activities in which your country has been involved.

China participated in the Asia-Pacific region preparation meeting of CoP6 held in Bangkok, Thailand between March 18-20, 2002 and the Asia-Pacific region preparation meeting of CoP7 in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia on February 8th, 2002.

203. Is your country strengthening regional and sub-regional cooperation, enhancing integration and promoting synergies with relevant regional and sub-regional processes? (Decision VI/27 B)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on regional and sub-regional cooperation and processes.

China established the dialog mechanisms with related parties of ministers of environment ministries of China-Japan-Korea, ministers of environment ministries of ASEAN-China-Japan-Korea (10+3), ministers of environment ministries of Asia and Europe; China attended workshop of environmental cooperation of Northeast Asia, Forum on Asia-Pacific Environment and Development, attended action plan of north west Pacific of UNEP and the Collaboration Committee of the east Asian sea, the parties discussed and cooperated for broad topics including biodiversity. China and UNEP jointly established United Center for Network of Beijing Environmental Information of SEPA /UNEP.

The following question (204) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

204. Is your country supporting the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and sub-regional networks or processes? (Decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) No, but programs are under development	
c) Yes, included in existing cooperation frameworks (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, some cooperative activities ongoing (please provide details below)	
Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and sub-regional networks or processes.	

205. Is your country working with other Parties to strengthen the existing regional and sub-regional mechanisms and initiatives for capacity-building? (Decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) Yes	X

206. Has your country contributed to the assessment of the regional and sub-regional mechanisms for implementation of the Convention? (Decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on contribution to the assessment of the regional and sub-regional mechanisms.	
China attended millennium ecosystem assessment and provided financial support.	

Box LXXIV.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of the above decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation. <p>China attaches great importance to the convening of Convention of the Parties, sent senior-level government delegates from multiple departments to attend seven Conventions of the Parties (CoPs), carefully prepared and seriously discussed the topics of Conventions of the Parties; actively participated in bilateral and multilateral activities and coordinated the stances; support the work of CBD Secretariat, UNEP and GEF, publicize Chinese laws, policies and work progress regarding conservation of biological diversity; explained the principles and stances of China regarding important issues of international implementation of the Convention. And China contributed to the success of Conventions of the Parties and the operating of the Convention.</p> <p>Before convening of Conventions of the Parties, China actively took part in the regional meetings of the Convention. China also sent delegates to take part in related special topic meetings, such as the</p>

meetings regarding invasive alien species, access and benefits-sharing of genetic resources, conservation of traditional knowledge, biological safety, mechanism of information exchange and ecosystem manner.

Upon the requirements of Convention Secretariat, China compiled and submitted special reports regarding forest ecosystem, mountain ecosystem, protected areas, technology transfer and technology cooperation, incentive measures, strategic action program and etc, put forward the envisage and opinions of China regarding " International Guideline on Development Activities of Sustainable Tourism", "National Forest Program", "National Strategy and Action Plan on Biological Diversity" and "Work Planning on 2010 Scenario of Convention of the Parties".

As a developing country, China paid donations to BY trust fund of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT

Box LXXV.

Please provide below recommendations on how to improve this reporting format.

The report form is too cockamamie; although many questions are raised in different ways, they are same in the nature. Fore example, the questions of "2010 goals" and "Global Plant Protection Strategy" have many repetitions; additionally, the question 33, 71 and 108 are basically the same, so sometimes we have to answer same questions again and again. We suggest that, while developing the format of fourth national report, the contents should try to be abbreviated and repetitions should be avoided to reduce the burden on contracting parties.

Annex I

List of Compilers of China`s Third National Report on the Implementation of CBD

Final Reviewer of the Report:

Mr. Zhang Lijun, Vice Minister, State Environmental Protection Administration (SEPA)

Responsible Person of the Project:

Mr. Wan Bentai, Director-General, the Department of Nature and Ecology Conservation
(The Biodiversity Protection Office), SEPA

The coordinators of the Project:

Mr. Zhu Guangqing, Deputy Director-General, the Department of Nature and Ecology
Conservation(the Biodiversity Protection Office) , SEPA
Dr. Zhang Jianzhi, Senior Engineer, the Biodiversity Protection Office, SEPA

Compilers of the Report:

Mr. Xu Haigen, Professor, Nanjing Institute of Environmental Sciences, SEPA
Mr. Zhu Guangqing, Deputy Director-General, the Department of Nature and Ecology
Conservation(the Biodiversity Protection Office) , SEPA
Dr. Zhang Jianzhi, Senior Engineer, the Biodiversity Protection Office, SEPA

Members of Compiling Group:

Ministry of Education:

Mr. Li Junqing, Professor, Beijing Forestry University
Mr. Ge Jianping, Professor, Beijing Normal University

Ministry of Science and Technology

Mr. Ouyang Zhiyun, Professor, Eco-Environment Center of Chinese Academy of Science
Mr. Qiu Hongwei, Director/Professor, China National Center for Biotechnology Development

Ministry of Finance

Ministry of Construction

Mr. Zhao Shiwei, Senior Engineer/Vice Dean, Beijing Botanic Garden

Ministry of Agriculture

Mr. Yang Qingwen, Professor, Institute of Germplasm Resources of Chinese Academy of
Agricultural Science (CAAS)

Mr. Fan Enyuan, Deputy Chief, Chinese Academy of Aquatic Products Science

State Forestry Administration

Mr. Li Diqiang, Professor, the Institute of Forest Protection of Chinese Academy of Forest
Science

Mr. Tang Xiaoping, Professor, Investigation, Planning and Design Institute of State Forestry
Administration

State General Administration for Quality Supervision and Inspection and Quarantine
Mr. Chen Hongyun, Associate Professor, Research Institute of Animal and Plant Quarantine of Chinese Academy of Test and Quarantine Science

State Administration of Radio, Film and Television
Mr. Chen Yongtao, Chief Reporter, Department of Social News of China Central Television

Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS)
Mr. Ma Keping, Professor, Institute of Botany, CAS
Mr. Jiang Zhigang, Professor, Institute of Zoology, CAS

State Intellectual Property Office
Ms. Pan Aiqun, Associate Professor/Director, State Intellectual Property Office

State Oceanic Administration
Mr. Wang Bin, Director, State Oceanic Administration

State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine
Mr. Huang Luqi, Professor, Research Institute of Traditional Chinese Medicine of Chinese Academy of Traditional Chinese Medical Science
Mr. Chen Shilin, Professor, Research Institute of Traditional Chinese Medicine of Chinese Academy of Traditional Chinese Medical Science

State Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species
Mr. Lv Xiaoping, Senior Engineer, State Management Office of Import and Export of Endangered Species

State Environmental Protection Administration
Mr. Zhu Guangqing, Deputy Director-General, the Department of Nature and Ecology Conservation(the Biodiversity Protection Office) , SEPA
Dr. Zhang Jianzhi, Senior Engineer, the Biodiversity Protection Office, SEPA
Mr. Xu Haigen, Professor, Nanjing Institute of Environmental Sciences, SEPA
Ms. Liu yan, Assistant Professor, Nanjing Institute of Environmental Sciences, SEPA
Mr. Ding Hui, Assistant Professor, Nanjing Institute of Environmental Sciences, SEPA
Yun Nan province`s EPB
Guang xi Autonomous Region`s EPB.